

BUILDING CODE — MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE

CHAPTER 11B — ACCESSIBILITY TO PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PUBLIC ACCOMMODATIONS, COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS AND PUBLIC HOUSING

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM	HCD			DSA			OSHPD					BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
				1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	SS/CC	1	1R	2	3	4	5							
Adopt entire chapter							X															
Adopt entire chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																						

Adopt only those
sections
that are listed below
Chapter / Section

Division 1 : Application and Administration

11B-101 Purpose

11B-101.1 General

This *chapter* contains scoping and technical requirements for [accessibility](#) to [sites](#), [facilities](#), buildings, and [elements](#) by individuals with [disabilities](#). The requirements are to be applied during the design, construction, [additions](#) to, and [alteration](#) of [sites](#), [facilities](#), buildings, and [elements](#) to the extent required by [Chapter 1, Section 1.9](#).

11B-101.2 Reserved

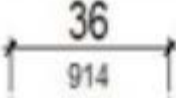
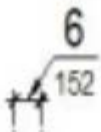
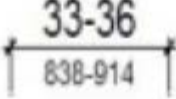






11B-102 Dimensions for Adults and Children

The technical requirements are based on adult [dimensions](#) and anthropometrics. In addition, this *chapter* includes technical requirements based on children's [dimensions](#) and anthropometrics for drinking fountains, water closets, toilet compartments, [lavatories](#) and [sinks](#), dining surfaces, and work surfaces.

11B-103 Equivalent Facilitation

Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater [accessibility](#) and usability.

11B-104 Conventions

Convention	Description
	dimension showing English units (in inches unless otherwise specified) above the line and SI units (in millimeters unless otherwise specified) below the line
	dimension for small measurements
	dimension showing a range with minimum - maximum
min	minimum
max	maximum
>	greater than
≥	greater than or equal to
<	less than
≤	less than or equal to
	boundary of clear floor space or maneuvering clearance
	centerline
	a permitted element or its extension
	direction of travel or approach
	a wall, floor, ceiling or other element cut in section or plan
	a highlighted element in elevation or plan

GRAPHIC CONVENTION FOR FIGURES

11B-104.1 Dimensions

[Dimensions](#) that are not stated as "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute.

11B-104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances

All [dimensions](#) are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points.

11B-104.2 Calculation of Percentages

Where the required number of [elements](#) or [facilities](#) to be provided is determined by calculations of ratios or percentages and remainders or fractions result, the next greater whole number of such [elements](#) or [facilities](#) shall be provided. Where the determination of the required size or dimension of an [element](#) or [facility](#) involves ratios or percentages, rounding down for values less than one half shall be permitted.

11B-104.3 Figures

Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.

11B-105 Referenced Standards

11B-105.1 General

See [Chapter 35](#).

11B-106 Definitions**11B-106.1 General**

For the purpose of this chapter, the terms listed in [Section 11B-106.5](#) and defined in [Chapter 2](#) have the indicated meaning.

11B-106.2 Terms Defined in Referenced Standards

Terms not listed in [Section 11B-106.5](#) and not defined in [Chapter 2](#), [Section 202](#), but specifically defined in a referenced standard, shall have the specified meaning from the referenced standard unless otherwise stated.

11B-106.3 Undefined Terms

The meaning of terms not specifically *listed* in [Section 11B-106.5](#), and not defined in Chapter [2](#), [Section 202](#), or in referenced standards shall be as defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.

11B-106.4 Interchangeability

See [Chapter 2](#), [Section 201.2](#).

11B-106.5 Defined Terms

The following terms are defined in [Chapter 2](#), [Section 202](#).

[ACCESS AISLE](#)

[ACCESSIBILITY](#)

[ACCESSIBLE](#)

[ACCESSIBLE ELEMENT](#)

[ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS](#)

[ACCESSIBLE ROUTE](#)

[ACCESSIBLE SPACE](#)

[ADAPTABLE](#)

[ADDITION](#)

[ADJUSTED CONSTRUCTION COST](#)

[ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY](#)

[AISLE](#)

[ALTERATION](#)

[AMUSEMENT ATTRACTION](#)

[AMUSEMENT RIDE](#)

[AMUSEMENT RIDE SEAT](#)

ANSI

APPROVED

APPROVED TESTING AGENCY

AREA OF REFUGE

AREA OF SPORT ACTIVITY

ASSEMBLY AREA

ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEM (ALS)

AUTOMATIC DOOR

AUTOMATIC TELLER MACHINE (ATM)

BATHROOM

BLENDED TRANSITION

BOARDING PIER

BOAT LAUNCH RAMP

BOAT SLIP

BUILDING

BUILDING OFFICIAL

CATCH POOL

CCR

CHARACTERS

CHILDREN'S USE

CIRCULATION PATH

CLEAR

CLEAR FLOOR SPACE

CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEPHONE

COMMERCIAL FACILITIES

COMMON USE

COMPLY WITH

CROSS SLOPE

CURB CUT

CURB RAMP

DETECTABLE WARNING

DIRECTIONAL SIGN

DISABILITY

DORMITORY

DRIVE-UP ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING STATION

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CHARGER

ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING SPACE (EV SPACE)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING STATION (EVCS)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CONNECTOR

ELEMENT

ELEVATED PLAY COMPONENT

ELEVATOR, PASSENGER

EMPLOYEE WORK AREA

ENFORCING AGENCY

ENTRANCE

EQUIVALENT FACILITATION

EXISTING BUILDING OR FACILITY

EXIT

FACILITY

FUNCTIONAL AREA

GANGWAY

GOLF CAR PASSAGE

GRAB BAR

GRADE (ADJACENT GROUND ELEVATION)

GRADE BREAK

GROUND FLOOR

GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENT

GUARD

HANDRAIL

HEALTH CARE PROVIDER

HISTORICAL BUILDINGS

HOUSING AT A PLACE OF EDUCATION

IF, IF . . . THEN

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY

KEY STATION

KICK PLATE

KITCHEN OR KITCHENETTE

LAVATORY

MAIL BOXES

MARKED CROSSING

MAY

MEZZANINE

MULTIBEDROOM HOUSING UNIT

NFPA

NOSING

OCCUPANT LOAD

OCCUPIABLE SPACE

OPEN RISER

OPERABLE PART

PASSENGER ELEVATOR

PATH OF TRAVEL

PEDESTRIAN

PEDESTRIAN WAY

PERMANENT

PERMIT

PICTOGRAM

PLACE OF PUBLIC ACCOMMODATION

PLATFORM

PLATFORM (WHEELCHAIR) LIFT

PLAY AREA

PLAY COMPONENT

POINT-OF-SALE DEVICE

POWDER ROOM

POWER-ASSISTED DOOR

PRIVATE BUILDING OR FACILITY

PROFESSIONAL OFFICE OF A HEALTH CARE PROVIDER

PUBLIC BUILDING OR FACILITY

PUBLIC ENTITY

PUBLIC ENTRANCE

PUBLIC HOUSING

PUBLIC USE

PUBLIC-USE AREAS

PUBLIC WAY

QUALIFIED HISTORIC BUILDING OR FACILITY

RAMP

REASONABLE PORTION

RECOMMEND

REMODELING

REPAIR

RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNIT

RESTRICTED ENTRANCE

RISER

RUNNING SLOPE

SELF-SERVICE STORAGE

SERVICE ENTRANCE

SHALL

SHOPPING CENTER (OR SHOPPING MALL) SHOULD

SIDEWALK

SIGN

SINK

SITE

SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS

SOFT CONTAINED PLAY STRUCTURE

SPACE

SPECIFIED PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

STAGE

STAIR

STAIRWAY

STORY

STRUCTURAL FRAME

STRUCTURE

TACTILE

TACTILE SIGN

TECHNICALLY INFEASIBLE

TEEING GROUND

TEMPORARY

TEXT TELEPHONE

TRANSFER DEVICE

TRANSIENT LODGING

TRANSIT BOARDING PLATFORM

TRANSITION PLATE

TTY

UNREASONABLE HARDSHIP

[USE ZONE](#)[VALUATION THRESHOLD](#)[VEHICULAR WAY](#)[WALK](#)[WET BAR](#)[WHEELCHAIR](#)[WHEELCHAIR SPACE](#)[WORKSTATION](#)[WORK AREA EQUIPMENT](#)

11B-107 Special Conditions Appeals Action

See [Chapter 1](#), [Section 1.9.1.5](#).

11B-108 Maintenance of Accessible Features

A public accommodation shall maintain in operable working condition those features of [facilities](#) and [equipment](#) that are required to be accessible to and useable by [persons with disabilities](#). Isolated or [temporary](#) interruptions in service or [accessibility](#) due to maintenance or [repairs](#) shall be permitted.

Division 2 : Scoping Requirements

11B-201 Application

11B-201.1 Scope

All areas of newly designed and newly constructed buildings and [facilities](#) and altered portions of [existing buildings](#) and [facilities](#) shall comply with these requirements.

11B-201.2 Application Based on Building or Facility Use

Where a [site](#), building, [facility](#), room, or [space](#) contains more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.

11B-201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures

These requirements shall apply to [temporary](#) and [permanent](#) buildings and [facilities](#).

11B-201.4 Construction Support Facilities

These requirements shall apply to [temporary](#) or [permanent](#) construction support [facilities](#) for uses and activities not directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to offices, meeting rooms, plan rooms, other administrative or support functions. When provided, toilet and bathing [facilities](#) serving construction support [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-213](#). When toilet and bathing [facilities](#) serving construction

support [facilities](#) are provided by portable units, at least one of each type shall be accessible and connected to the construction support [facilities](#) it serves by an [accessible route](#).

Exception: During construction an [accessible route](#) shall not be required between [site](#) arrival points or the boundary of the area of construction and the [entrance](#) to the construction support [facilities](#) if the only means of access between them is a [vehicular way](#) not providing [pedestrian](#) access.

11B-202 Existing Buildings and Facilities

11B-202.1 General

[Additions](#) and [alterations](#) to existing buildings or [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-202](#).

11B-202.2 Additions

Each [addition](#) to an [existing building](#) or [facility](#) shall comply with the requirements for new construction and shall comply with [Section 11B-202.4](#).

11B-202.3 Alterations

Where existing [elements](#) or [spaces](#) are altered, each altered [element](#) or [space](#) shall comply with the applicable requirements of *Division 2, including [Section 11B-202.4](#)*.

1. **Reserved.**
2. **Technically infeasible.** In [alterations](#), where the enforcing authority determines compliance with applicable requirements is [technically infeasible](#), the [alteration](#) shall provide [equivalent facilitation](#) or comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible. The details of the finding that full compliance with the requirements is technically infeasible shall be recorded and entered into the files of the [enforcing agency](#).
3. [Residential dwelling units](#) not required to be accessible in compliance with this code shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.3.

11B-202.3.1 Prohibited Reduction in Access

An [alteration](#) that decreases or has the effect of decreasing the [accessibility](#) of a building or [facility](#) below the requirements for new construction at the time of the [alteration](#) is prohibited.

11B-202.3.2 Extent of Application

An [alteration](#) of an existing [element](#), [space](#), or area of a building or [facility](#) shall not impose a requirement for [accessibility](#) greater than required for new construction.

11B-202.3.3 Alteration of Single Elements

If [alterations](#) of single [elements](#), when considered together, amount to an [alteration](#) of a room or [space](#) in a building or [facility](#), the entire room or [space](#) shall be made accessible.

11B-202.4 Path of Travel Requirements in Alterations, Additions and Structural Repairs

When [alterations](#) or [additions](#) are made to [existing buildings](#) or [facilities](#), an accessible [path of travel](#) to the specific area of [alteration](#) or [addition](#) shall be provided. The primary accessible [path of travel](#) shall include:

1. A primary [entrance](#) to the building or [facility](#),
2. Toilet and bathing [facilities](#) serving the area,
3. Drinking fountains serving the area,
4. Public telephones serving the area, and
5. [Signs](#).

Exceptions:

1. [Residential dwelling units](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-233.3.4.2](#).
2. If the following [elements](#) of a [path of travel](#) have been constructed or altered in compliance with the [accessibility](#) requirements of the immediately preceding edition of the *California Building Code*, it shall not be required to [retrofit](#) such [elements](#) to reflect the incremental changes in this code solely because of an [alteration](#) to an area served by those [elements](#) of the [path of travel](#):
 1. A primary [entrance](#) to the building or [facility](#),
 2. Toilet and bathing [facilities](#) serving the area,
 3. Drinking fountains serving the area,

4. Public telephones serving the area, and
5. [Signs](#).

Note: The language in this exception, which refers to the "immediately preceding edition of the *California Building Code*," shall [permit](#) a reference back to one CBC edition only and is not accumulative to prior editions.

3. [Additions](#) or [alterations](#) to meet [accessibility](#) requirements consisting of one or more of the following items shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4:
 1. Altering one building [entrance](#).
 2. Altering one existing toilet [facility](#).
 3. Altering existing elevators.
 4. Altering existing [steps](#).
 5. Altering existing [handrails](#).
4. [Alterations](#) solely for the purpose of barrier removal undertaken pursuant to the requirements of the Americans with [Disabilities](#) Act (Public Law 101- 336, 28 C.F.R., Section 36.304) or the [accessibility](#) requirements of this code as those requirements or regulations now exist or are hereafter amended including, but not limited to, one or more of the following items shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4:
 1. Installing [ramps](#).
 2. Making [curb cuts](#) in [sidewalks](#) and [entrance](#).
 3. Repositioning shelves.
 4. Rearranging tables, chairs, vending machines, display racks, and other furniture.
 5. Repositioning telephones.
 6. Adding raised markings on elevator control buttons.

7. Installing flashing alarm lights.
 8. Widening doors.
 9. Installing offset hinges to widen doorways.
 10. Eliminating a turnstile or providing an alternative [accessible route](#).
 11. Installing accessible door hardware.
 12. Installing [grab bars](#) in toilet stalls.
 13. Rearranging toilet partitions to increase maneuvering [space](#).
 14. Insulating [lavatory](#) pipes under [sinks](#) to prevent burns.
 15. Installing a raised toilet seat.
 16. Installing a full-length [bathroom](#) mirror.
 17. Repositioning the paper towel dispenser in a [bathroom](#).
 18. Creating designated accessible parking [spaces](#).
 19. Removing high-pile, low-density carpeting.
5. [Alterations](#) of existing parking lots by resurfacing and/or restriping shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4.
 6. The [addition](#) or replacement of [signs](#) and/or identification devices shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4.
 7. Projects consisting only of heating, [ventilation](#), air conditioning, [reroofing](#), electrical work not involving placement of switches and receptacles, cosmetic work that does not affect items regulated by this code, such as painting, [equipment](#) not considered to be a part of the architecture of the building or area, such as computer terminals and office [equipment](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4 unless they affect the usability of the building or [facility](#).
 8. When the [adjusted construction cost](#), as defined, is less than or equal to the current [valuation threshold](#), as defined, the cost of compliance with Section 11B- 202.4 shall be limited to 20 percent of the [adjusted](#)

[construction cost](#) of [alterations](#), structural [repairs](#) or [additions](#). When the cost of full compliance with Section 11B-202.4 would exceed 20 percent, compliance shall be provided to the greatest extent possible without exceeding 20 percent.

When the [adjusted construction cost](#), as defined, exceeds the current [valuation threshold](#), as defined, and the [enforcing agency](#) determines the cost of compliance with Section 11B-202.4 is an [unreasonable hardship](#), as defined, full compliance with Section 11B-202.4 shall not be required. Compliance shall be provided by [equivalent facilitation](#) or to the greatest extent possible without creating an [unreasonable hardship](#); but in no case shall the cost of compliance be less than 20 percent of the [adjusted construction cost](#) of [alterations](#), structural [repairs](#) or [additions](#). The details of the finding of [unreasonable hardship](#) shall be recorded and entered into the files of the [enforcing agency](#) and shall be subject to [Chapter 1, Section 1.9.1.5](#), Special Conditions for [Persons with Disabilities](#) Requiring Appeals Action Ratification.

For the purposes of this exception, the [adjusted construction cost](#) of [alterations](#), structural [repairs](#) or [additions](#) shall not include the cost of [alterations](#) to [path of travel elements](#) required to comply with Section 11B-202.4.

In choosing which [accessible elements](#) to provide, priority should be given to those [elements](#) that will provide the greatest access in the following order:

1. An accessible [entrance](#);
2. An [accessible route](#) to the altered area;
3. At least one accessible restroom for each sex or one accessible unisex (single-user or [family](#)) restroom;
4. Accessible telephones;
5. Accessible drinking fountains; and

6. When possible, additional [accessible elements](#) such as parking, [signs](#), storage and alarms.

If an area has been altered without providing an accessible [path of travel](#) to that area, and subsequent [alterations](#) of that area or a different area on the same [path of travel](#) are undertaken within three years of the original [alteration](#), the total cost of [alterations](#) to the areas on that [path of travel](#) during the preceding three-year period shall be considered in determining whether the cost of making that [path of travel](#) accessible is disproportionate.

9. Certain types of privately funded, multistory buildings and [facilities](#) were formerly exempt from [accessibility](#) requirements above and below the first floor under this code, but as of April 1, 1994 are no longer exempt due to more restrictive provisions in the federal Americans with [Disabilities](#) Act. In [alteration](#) projects involving buildings and [facilities](#) previously approved and built without elevators, areas above and below the [ground floor](#) are subject to the 20-percent disproportionality provisions described in Exception 8, above, even if the value of the project exceeds the [valuation threshold](#) in Exception 8. The types of buildings and [facilities](#) are:

1. Office buildings and passenger vehicle service stations of three [stories](#) or more and 3,000 or more square feet (279 m²) per floor.
2. Offices of physicians and surgeons.
3. [Shopping centers](#).
4. Other buildings and [facilities](#) three [stories](#) or more and 3,000 or more square feet (279 m²) per floor if a [reasonable portion](#) of services sought and used by the public is available on the accessible level.

For the general privately funded multistory building exception applicable to new construction and [alterations](#), see [Section 11B-206.2.3](#), Exception 1.

The elevator exception set forth in this section does not obviate or limit in any way the obligation to comply with the other [accessibility](#) requirements in this code. For example, floors above or below the accessible [ground](#)

[floor](#) must meet the requirements of this section except for elevator service. If toilet or bathing [facilities](#) are provided on a level not served by an elevator, then toilet or bathing [facilities](#) must be provided on the accessible [ground floor](#).

10. [Alterations](#) solely for the purpose of installing [electric vehicle charging stations](#) (EVCS) at [facilities](#) where vehicle fueling, recharging, parking or storage is a primary function shall comply with Section 11B-202.4 to the maximum extent feasible without exceeding 20 percent of the cost of the work directly associated with the installation of EVCS. A "primary function" is a major activity for which the [facility](#) is intended.

[Alterations](#) solely for the purpose of installing EVCS at [facilities](#) where vehicle fueling, recharging, parking or storage is not a primary function shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4

11B-202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities

[Alterations](#) to a [qualified historic building or facility](#) shall comply with the *State Historical Building Code*, Part 8, Title 24, of the California Code of Regulations.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-203 General Exceptions

11B-203.1 General

[Sites](#), buildings, [facilities](#), and [elements](#) are exempt from these requirements to the extent specified by [11B-203](#).

11B-203.2 Construction Sites

Structures and [sites](#) directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#). Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction [site](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-213](#) or to be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-203.3 Raised Areas

Areas raised primarily for purposes of security, life safety, or fire safety, including but not limited to, observation or lookout galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers or life guard stands shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-203.4 Limited Access Spaces

[Spaces](#) not customarily occupied and accessed only by [ladders](#), catwalks, crawl [spaces](#) or very narrow passageways shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-203.5 Machinery Spaces

[Spaces](#) frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, [repair](#) or occasional monitoring of [equipment](#) shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#). Machinery [spaces](#) include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator [penthouses](#); mechanical, electrical or communications [equipment](#) rooms; piping or [equipment](#) catwalks; water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility [facilities](#).

11B-203.6 Single Occupant Structures

Single occupant structures accessed only by passageways below [grade](#) or elevated above standard curb height, including but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-203.7 Detention and Correctional Facilities

In detention and correctional [facilities](#), [common use areas](#) that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel and that do not serve holding [cells](#) or housing [cells](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-232](#), shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-203.8 Residential Facilities

In [residential facilities](#), [common use areas](#) that do not serve [residential dwelling units](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) or [adaptable](#) features complying with Sections [11B-](#)

[809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#) shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-203.9 Employee Workstations

Employee [workstations](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#) complying with Division 4. [Spaces](#) and [elements](#) within employee [workstations](#) shall only be required to comply with Sections [11B-207.1](#), [11B-215.3](#), [11B-302](#), [11B-303](#), [11B-308.1.1](#), [11B-308.1.2](#), and 11B- 404.2.3 unless exempted by other parts of this code. Common use [circulation paths](#) within employee [workstations](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-206.2.8](#).

Exception: Receptacles, controls, and switches that are an integral part of [workstation](#) furnishings, fixtures, and [equipment](#) shall not be required to comply with Sections [11B-308.1.1](#) and [11B-308.1.2](#).

11B-203.10 Raised Refereeing, Judging and Scoring Areas

Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging or scoring a sport shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#). An [accessible route](#) complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of [stairs](#), [ladders](#), or other means of reaching the raised [elements](#) or areas.

11B-203.11 Water Slides

Water slides shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. An [accessible](#)

[route](#) complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of [stairs](#), [ladders](#) or other means of reaching the raised [elements](#) or areas.

11B-203.12 Animal Containment Areas

Animal containment areas that are not for [public use](#) shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Animal containment areas for [public use](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-203.13 Raised Boxing or Wrestling Rings

Raised boxing or wrestling rings shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#). An [accessible route](#) complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of [stairs](#), [ladders](#) or other means of reaching the raised [elements](#) or areas.

11B-203.14 Raised Diving Boards and Diving Platforms

Raised diving boards and diving [platforms](#) shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an [accessible route](#). An [accessible route](#) complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of [stairs](#), [ladders](#) or other means of reaching the raised [elements](#) or areas.

11B-204 Protruding Objects

11B-204.1 General

Protruding objects on [circulation paths](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-307](#).

Exceptions:

1. Within [areas of sport activity](#), protruding objects on [circulation paths](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-307](#).
2. Within [play areas](#), protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-307](#) provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with [Section 11B-1008.2](#).

11B-205 Operable Parts

11B-205.1 General

[Operable parts](#) on [accessible elements](#), [accessible routes](#), and in accessible rooms and [spaces](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

Exceptions:

1. [Operable parts](#) that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309](#).
2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309](#).
3. **Reserved.**
4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309](#).
5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309](#).
6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single [element](#), one control in each [space](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309](#).
7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309.3](#).
8. Exercise machines and exercise [equipment](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309](#).
9. In [residential dwelling units](#) with mobility features where receptacles are provided in a kitchen at a corner work surface, one receptacle shall be located 36 inches (915 mm) from either [wall](#) at the inside corner.

[FIGURE 11B-205.1](#) Ex. 9

ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES AT CORNER WORKSURFACES

11B-206 Accessible Routes**11B-206.1 General**

[Accessible routes](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-206](#) and shall comply with Division 4.

11B-206.2 Where Required

[Accessible routes](#) shall be provided where required by Section 11B-206.2.

11B-206.2.1 Site Arrival Points

At least one accessible route shall be provided within the [site](#) from accessible parking [spaces](#) and accessible passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#); public streets and [sidewalks](#); and public transportation stops to the accessible building or [facility entrance](#) they serve. Where more than one route is provided, all routes must be accessible.

Exceptions:

1. Reserved.
2. An [accessible route](#) shall not be required between [site](#) arrival points and the building or [facility entrance](#) if the only means of access between them is a [vehicular way](#) not providing [pedestrian](#) access.
3. General [circulation paths](#) shall be permitted when located in close proximity to an [accessible route](#).

11B-206.2.2 Within a Site

At least one [accessible route](#) shall connect accessible buildings, accessible [facilities](#), [accessible elements](#), and [accessible spaces](#) that are on the same [site](#).

Exception: An [accessible route](#) shall not be required between accessible buildings, accessible [facilities](#), [accessible elements](#), and [accessible spaces](#) if the only means of access between them is a [vehicular way](#) not providing [pedestrian](#) access.

11B-206.2.3 Multistory Buildings and Facilities

At least one [accessible route](#) shall connect each [story](#) and [mezzanine](#) in multistory buildings and [facilities](#).

Exceptions:

1. The following types of privately funded multistory buildings do not require a [ramp](#) or elevator above and below the first floor:
 1. Multistoried office buildings (other than the professional office of a health care provider) and passenger vehicle service stations less than three [stories](#) high or less than 3,000 square feet (279 m²) per [story](#).
 2. Any other privately funded multistoried building that is not a [shopping center](#), shopping [mall](#) or the professional office of a health care provider, or a terminal, depot or other station used for specified public transportation, or an airport passenger terminal and that is less than three [stories](#) high or less than 3,000 square feet (279 m²) per [story](#) if a reasonable portion of all [facilities](#) and accommodations normally sought and used by the public in such a building are accessible to and usable by persons with [disabilities](#).

2. **Reserved.**
3. In detention and correctional [facilities](#), an accessible route shall not be required to connect [stories](#) where [cells](#) with mobility features required to comply with [Section 11B-807.2](#), all [common use](#) areas serving [cells](#) with mobility features required to comply with [Section 11B-807.2](#), and all [public use](#) areas are on an [accessible route](#).
4. In [residential facilities](#), an [accessible route](#) shall not be required to connect [stories](#) where [residential dwelling units](#) with mobility features required to comply with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#), [residential dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features complying with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#), all [common use areas](#) serving [residential dwelling units](#) with mobility features required to comply with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#), all [common use areas](#) serving [residential dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features complying with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#), and [public use](#) areas serving [residential dwelling units](#) are on an [accessible route](#).
5. Within multistory [transient lodging](#) guest rooms with mobility features required to comply with [Section 11B-806.2](#), an [accessible route](#) shall not be required to connect [stories](#) provided that [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#) are on an [accessible route](#) and [sleeping accommodations](#) for two persons minimum are provided on a [story](#) served by an [accessible route](#).
6. In air traffic control towers, an [accessible route](#) shall not be required to serve the cab and the [equipment areas](#) on the floor immediately below the cab.
7. **Reserved.**

11B-206.2.3.1 Stairs and Escalators in Existing Buildings

In [alterations](#) and [additions](#), where an escalator or [stair](#) is provided where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for the installation, an [accessible route](#) shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or [stair](#) unless exempted by [Section 11B-206.2.3](#) Exceptions 1 through 7.

11B-206.2.3.2 Distance to Elevators

In new construction of buildings where elevators are required by [Section 11B-206.2.3](#), and which exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m²) on any floor, an accessible means of vertical access via [ramp](#), elevator or lift shall be provided within 200 feet (60,960 mm) of travel of each [stair](#) and each escalator. In [existing buildings](#) that exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m²) on any floor and in which elevators are required by [Section 11B-206.2.3](#), whenever a [newly constructed](#) means of vertical access is provided via [stairs](#) or an escalator, an accessible means of vertical access via [ramp](#), elevator or lift shall be provided within 200 feet (60,960 mm) of travel of each new [stair](#) or escalator.

Exception: [Stairs](#) used solely for emergency egress.

11B-206.2.4 Spaces and Elements

At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or [facility entrances](#) with all [accessible spaces](#) and [elements](#) within the building or [facility](#), including [mezzanines](#), which are otherwise connected by a [circulation path](#) unless exempted by [Section 11B-206.2.3](#) Exceptions 1 through 7.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In [assembly areas](#) with [fixed seating](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-221](#), an accessible route shall not be required to serve [fixed seating](#) where [wheelchair spaces](#) required to be on an [accessible route](#) are not provided.
3. **Reserved.**

11B-206.2.5 Restaurants, Cafeterias, Banquet Facilities and Bars

In restaurants, cafeterias, banquet [facilities](#), bars, and similar [facilities](#), an [accessible route](#) shall be provided to all [functional areas](#), including raised or sunken areas, and outdoor areas.

Exceptions:

1. In [alterations](#) of buildings or [facilities](#) not required to provide an [accessible route](#) between [stories](#), an [accessible route](#) shall not be required to a [mezzanine](#) dining area where the [mezzanine](#) contains less than 25 percent of the total combined area for seating and dining and where the same decor and services are provided in the accessible area.
2. **Reserved.**
3. In sports [facilities](#), tiered dining areas providing seating required to comply with [Section 11B-221](#) shall be required to have [accessible routes](#) serving at least 25 percent of the dining area provided that [accessible routes](#) serve seating complying with [Section 11B-221](#) and each tier is provided with the same services.

11B-206.2.6 Performance Areas

Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an [accessible route](#) shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area. An [accessible route](#) shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or [facilities](#) used by performers unless exempted by [Section 11B-206.2.3](#) Exceptions [1](#) through 7.

11B-206.2.7 Press Boxes

Press boxes in [assembly areas](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#).

Exceptions:

1. An [accessible route](#) shall not be required to press boxes in [bleachers](#) that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m²) maximum.
2. An [accessible route](#) shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above [grade](#) 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m²) maximum.

11B-206.2.8 Employee Work Areas

[Common use](#) circulation paths within [employee work areas](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-402](#).

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. [Common use circulation paths](#) located within [employee work areas](#) that are an integral component of [work area equipment](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-402](#).
3. [Common use circulation paths](#) located within exterior [employee work areas](#) that are fully exposed to the weather shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-402](#).

11B-206.2.9 Amusement Rides

[Amusement rides](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-234](#) shall provide [accessible routes](#) in accordance with Section 11B- 206.2.9. [Accessible routes](#) serving [amusement rides](#) shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by Section [11B-1002.2](#).

11B-206.2.9.1 Load and Unload Areas

Load and unload areas shall be on an [accessible route](#). Where load and unload areas have more than one loading or unloading position, at least one loading and unloading position shall be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-206.2.9.2 Wheelchair Spaces, Ride Seats Designed for Transfer, and Transfer Devices

When [amusement rides](#) are in the load and unload position, [wheelchair spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-1002.4](#), [amusement ride seats](#) designed for transfer complying with [Section 11B-1002.5](#), and [transfer devices](#) complying with [Section 11B-1002.6](#) shall be on an accessible route.

11B-206.2.10 Recreational Boating Facilities

[Boat slips](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-235.2](#) and boarding piers at [boat launch ramps](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-235.3](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#). Accessible routes serving recreational boating [facilities](#) shall comply with Division 4, except as modified by [Section 11B-1003.2](#).

11B-206.2.11 Bowling Lanes

Where bowling lanes are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type of bowling lane, shall be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-206.2.12 Court Sports

In [court](#) sports, at least one [accessible route](#) shall directly connect both sides of the [court](#).

11B-206.2.13 Exercise Machines and Equipment

Exercise machines and [equipment](#) required to comply with [11B-236](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-206.2.14 Fishing Piers and Platforms

Fishing piers and [platforms](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#). Accessible routes serving fishing piers and [platforms](#) shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by [Section 11B-1005.1](#).

11B-206.2.15 Golf Facilities

At least one [accessible route](#) shall connect [accessible elements](#) and [spaces](#) within the boundary of the golf course. In addition, [accessible routes](#) serving golf car rental areas; bag drop areas; course weather shelters complying with [Section 11B-238.2.3](#); course toilet rooms; and practice putting greens, practice [teeing grounds](#), and teeing stations at driving ranges complying with [Section 11B-238.3](#) shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by [Section 11B-1006.2](#).

Exception: [Golf car passages](#) complying with [Section 11B-1006.3](#) shall be permitted to be used for all or part of [accessible routes](#) required by Section 11B- 206.2.15.

11B-206.2.16 Miniature Golf Facilities

Holes required to comply with [Section 11B-239.2](#), including the start of play, shall be on an [accessible route](#). [Accessible routes](#) serving miniature golf [facilities](#) shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by [Section 11B-1007.2](#).

11B-206.2.17 Play Areas

[Play areas](#) shall provide accessible routes in accordance with Section 11B-206.2.17. [Accessible routes](#) serving [play areas](#) shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by [Section 11B-1008.2](#).

11B-206.2.17.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components

At least one [accessible route](#) shall be provided within the [play area](#). The [accessible route](#) shall connect [ground level play components](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-240.2.1](#) and [elevated play components](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-240.2.2](#), including entry and [exit](#) points of the [play components](#).

11B-206.2.17.2 Soft Contained Play Structures

Where three or fewer entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least one entry point shall be on an [accessible route](#). Where four or more entry points are provided for [soft contained play structures](#), at least two entry points shall be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-206.2.18 Area of Sport Activity

An [accessible route](#) shall be provided to the boundary of each area of sport activity.

11B-206.2.19 Pedestrian Street Crossings

Where [walks](#) or [sidewalks](#) are provided, a [curb ramp](#), [blended transition](#), or a combination of [curb ramps](#) and [blended transitions](#) complying with [Section 11B-406](#) shall connect the [walks](#) or [sidewalks](#) at each [pedestrian](#) street crossing. The curb [ramp](#) (excluding any flared sides) or [blended transition](#) shall be contained wholly within the width of the [pedestrian](#) street crossing served.

Exception: Compliance with Section 11B-206.2.19 shall not be required where [pedestrian](#) crossing is prohibited by the appropriate [administrative authority](#).

11B-206.3 Location

[Accessible routes](#) shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general [circulation paths](#). Where [circulation paths](#) are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior. An [accessible route](#) shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, restrooms, closets or other [spaces](#) used for similar purposes, except as permitted by [Chapter 10](#).

11B-206.4 Entrances

[Entrances](#) shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-206.4. [Entrance](#) doors, doorways, and gates shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#) and shall be on an [accessible route](#) complying with [Section 11B-402](#).

Exceptions:

1. Reserved.
2. Reserved.

11B-206.4.1 Entrances and Exterior Ground Floor Exits

All [entrances](#) and exterior [ground-floor exits](#) to buildings and [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

Exceptions:

1. Exterior [ground floor exits](#) serving smoke-proof enclosures, stairwells, and [exit](#) doors serving [stairs](#) only shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-404](#).
2. [Exits](#) in excess of those required by [Chapter 10](#), and which are more than 24 inches (610 mm) above [grade](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-404](#). [Directional signs](#) shall comply with [Chapter 10](#), [Section 1009.10](#).

11B-206.4.2 Parking Structure Entrances

Where direct access is provided for [pedestrians](#) from a parking structure to a building or [facility entrance](#), each [direct access](#) to the building or [facility entrance](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

11B-206.4.3 Entrances From Tunnels or Elevated Walkways

Where [direct access](#) is provided for [pedestrians](#) from a [pedestrian](#) tunnel or elevated walkway to a building or [facility](#), all [entrances](#) to the building or [facility](#) from each tunnel or walkway shall comply with Section 11B- [404](#).

11B-206.4.4 Transportation Facilities

In addition to the requirements of Sections [11B-206.4.2](#), [11B-206.4.3](#), and [11B-206.4.5](#) through [11B-206.4.9](#), transportation [facilities](#) shall provide [entrances](#) in accordance with Section 11B- 206.4.4.

11B-206.4.4.1 Location

In transportation [facilities](#), where different [entrances](#) serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, [entrances](#) serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

Exception: [Entrances](#) to [key stations](#) and existing intercity rail stations retrofitted in accordance with 49 CFR 37.49 or 49 CFR 37.51 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-206.4.4.1.

11B-206.4.4.2 Direct Connections

Direct connections to other [facilities](#) shall provide an [accessible route](#) complying with [Section 11B-404](#) from the point of connection to boarding [platforms](#) and all transportation system [elements](#) required to be accessible. Any [elements](#) provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an [accessible route](#) connecting

boarding [platforms](#) and all transportation system [elements](#) required to be accessible.

Exception: In [key stations](#) and existing intercity rail stations, existing direct connections shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

11B-206.4.4.3 Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations

[Key stations](#) and existing intercity rail stations required by Subpart C of 49 CFR part 37 to be altered, shall have [entrances](#) complying with [Section 11B-404](#).

11B-206.4.5 Tenant Spaces

All [entrances](#) to each tenancy in a [facility](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

Exception: Self-service storage [facilities](#) not required to comply with [Section 11B-225.3](#) shall not be required to be on an [accessible route](#).

11B-206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance

In [residential dwelling units](#), at least one primary [entrance](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#). The primary [entrance](#) to

a [residential dwelling unit](#) shall not be to a bedroom.

11B-206.4.7 Restricted Entrances

Where restricted [entrances](#) are provided to a building or [facility](#), all [restricted entrances](#) to the building or [facility](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

11B-206.4.8 Service Entrances

If a [service entrance](#) is the only [entrance](#) to a building or to a tenancy in a [facility](#), that [entrance](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#). In existing buildings and [facilities](#), a [service entrance](#) shall not be the sole accessible [entrance](#) unless it is the only [entrance](#) to a building or [facility](#).

11B-206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees

Where [entrances](#) used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial [facilities](#), detention [facilities](#), or correctional [facilities](#), at least one such [entrance](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

11B-206.4.10 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

Weather protection by a [canopy](#) or roof overhang shall be provided at a minimum of one accessible [entrance](#) to licensed [medical care](#) and licensed long-term care [facilities](#) where the period of stay may exceed twenty-four hours. The area of weather protection shall include the passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) complying with Section [11B-209.3](#) and the [accessible route](#) from the passenger loading [zone](#) to the accessible [entrance](#) it serves.

11B-206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates

Doors, doorways and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-206.5.

11B-206.5.1 Entrances

Each [entrance](#) to a building or [facility](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-206.4](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

11B-206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces

Within a building or [facility](#), every door, doorway or gate serving rooms and [spaces](#) complying with this chapter shall comply with Section [11B-404](#).

11B-206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities

In [transient](#) lodging [facilities](#), [entrances](#), doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section [11B-806.2](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404.2.3](#).

Exception: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-404.2.3](#).

11B-206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units

In residential [dwelling units](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#), all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

11B-206.6 Elevators

Elevators provided for passengers shall comply with [Section 11B-407](#). Where multiple elevators are provided, each elevator shall comply with [Section 11B-407](#).

Exceptions:

1. In a building or [facility](#) permitted to use the exceptions to [Section 11B-206.2.3](#) or permitted by Section [11B-206.7](#) to use a [platform](#) lift, elevators complying with [Section 11B-408](#) shall be permitted.
2. Elevators complying with [Section 11B-408](#) or 11B- [409](#) shall be permitted in multistory residential [dwelling units](#). Elevators provided as a means of access within a private residence shall be installed so that they are not accessible to the general public or to other occupants of the building.
3. [Destination-oriented elevators](#) complying with Section [11B-411](#) shall be permitted.

11B-206.6.1 Existing Elevators

Where [elements](#) of existing elevators are altered, the same [element](#) shall also be altered in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator and shall comply with the requirements of [Section 11B-407](#) for the altered [element](#).

Exception: Where a group of existing elevators are altered into a [destination-oriented elevator](#) system, or where [elements](#) of existing [destination-oriented elevators](#) are altered, the same [elements](#) shall also be altered in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same call console or group of call consoles and shall comply with the requirements of [Section 11B-411](#) for the altered [elements](#).

11B-206.7 Platform Lifts

[Platform](#) lifts shall comply with [Section 11B-410](#). [Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted as a component of an [accessible route](#) in new construction in accordance with Section 11B-206.7. [Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted as a component of an [accessible route](#) in an existing building or [facility](#).

11B-206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to performance areas and speakers' [platforms](#).

11B-206.7.2 Wheelchair Spaces

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to provide an [accessible route](#) to comply with the [wheelchair space](#) dispersion and

line-of-sight requirements of Sections [11B-221](#) and [11B-802](#).

11B-206.7.3 Incidental Spaces

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to provide an [accessible route](#) to incidental [spaces](#) which are not [public use spaces](#) and which are occupied by five persons maximum.

11B-206.7.4 Judicial Spaces

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to provide an [accessible route](#) to: jury boxes and witness stands; raised courtroom stations including, judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and [court](#) reporters' stations; and to depressed areas such as the well of a [court](#).

11B-206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior [site](#) constraints make use of a [ramp](#) or elevator infeasible.

11B-206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within [transient lodging](#) guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#) or [residential dwelling units](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) or [adaptable](#) features complying with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#).

11B-206.7.7 Amusement Rides

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to provide [accessible routes](#) to load and unload areas serving [amusement rides](#).

11B-206.7.8 Play Areas

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to provide [accessible routes](#) to [play components](#) or soft contained play structures.

11B-206.7.9 Team or Player Seating

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to provide [accessible routes](#) to team or player seating areas serving [areas of sport activity](#).

11B-206.7.10 Recreational Boating Facilities and Fishing Piers and Platforms

[Platform](#) lifts shall be permitted to be used instead of [gangways](#) that are part of accessible routes serving recreational boating [facilities](#) and fishing piers and [platforms](#).

11B-206.8 Security Barriers

Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required [accessible route](#) or accessible [means of egress](#).

Exception: Where security barriers incorporate [elements](#) that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the [accessible route](#) shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The [accessible route](#) shall [permit persons with disabilities](#) passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.

11B-207 Accessible Means of Egress

11B-207.1 General

[Means of egress](#) shall comply with [Chapter 10](#), [Section 1009](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where [means of egress](#) are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, [accessible means of egress](#) shall be permitted to share a [common path of egress travel](#).
2. [Areas of refuge](#) shall not be required in detention and correctional [facilities](#).
3. [Accessible means of egress](#) are not required to be provided in [existing buildings](#).

11B-207.2 Platform Lifts

Standby power shall be provided for [platform](#) lifts permitted by [Chapter 10](#), [Section 1009.5](#) to serve as a part of an [accessible means of egress](#). To ensure continued operation in case of primary power loss, [platform](#) lifts shall be provided with standby power or with self-rechargeable battery power that provides sufficient power to operate all [platform](#) lift functions for a minimum of five upward and downward trips.

11B-208 Parking Spaces

11B-208.1 General

Where parking [spaces](#) are provided, parking [spaces](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-208](#). For the purposes of this section, [electric vehicle charging stations](#) are not parking [spaces](#); see Section 11B- 228.

Exceptions:

1. Parking [spaces](#) used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles, or vehicular impound shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-208](#) provided that lots accessed by the public are provided with a passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#).
2. In [public housing facilities](#), [electric vehicle](#) chargers are permitted to be installed at an accessible parking [space](#) assigned to the resident.

11B-208.2 Minimum Number

Parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-208.2](#) except as required by Sections [11B-208.2.1](#), [11B-208.2.2](#), and [11B-208.2.3](#). Where more than one parking [facility](#) is provided on a [site](#), the number of [accessible spaces](#) provided on the [site](#) shall be calculated according to the number of [spaces](#) required for each parking [facility](#).

[TABLE 11B-208.2](#)

PARKING [SPACES](#)

TOTAL NUMBER OF PARKING SPACES PROVIDED IN PARKING FACILITY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	5
151 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1000	2 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

11B-208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities

Ten percent of patient and visitor parking [spaces](#) provided to serve hospital outpatient [facilities](#), and free-standing buildings providing outpatient clinical services of a hospital, shall comply with [Section 11B-502](#).

11B-208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities

Twenty percent of patient and visitor parking [spaces](#) provided to serve rehabilitation [facilities](#) specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility and outpatient physical therapy [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-502](#).

11B-208.2.3 Residential Facilities

Parking [spaces](#) provided to serve [residential facilities](#) shall comply with Section 11B-208.2.3.

11B-208.2.3.1 Parking for Residents

Where at least one parking [space](#) is provided for each residential [dwelling unit](#), at least one parking [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) shall be provided for each residential [dwelling unit](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through 11B- 809.4. Where fewer than one parking [space](#) is provided for each [residential dwelling unit](#), parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-208.2](#).

11B-208.2.3.2 Additional Parking Spaces for Residents

Where the total number of parking [spaces](#) provided for each [residential dwelling unit](#) exceeds one parking [space](#) per [residential dwelling unit](#), 2 percent, but no fewer than one [space](#), of all the parking [spaces](#) not covered by [Section 11B-208.2.3.1](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-502](#).

11B-208.2.3.3 Parking for Guests, Employees, and Other Non-Residents

Where parking [spaces](#) are provided for persons other than residents, parking shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-208.2](#).

11B-208.2.4 Van Parking Spaces

For every six or fraction of six parking [spaces](#) required by [Section 11B-208.2](#) to comply with [Section 11B-502](#), at least one shall be a van parking [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#).

11B-208.3 Location

Parking [facilities](#) shall comply with Section 11B-208.3.

11B-208.3.1 General

Parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) that serve a particular building or [facility](#) shall be located on the shortest [accessible route](#) from parking to an [entrance](#) complying with [Section 11B-206.4](#). Where parking serves more than one accessible [entrance](#), parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) shall be dispersed and located on the shortest [accessible route](#) to the accessible [entrances](#). In parking [facilities](#) that do not serve a particular building

or [facility](#), parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) shall be located on the shortest [accessible route](#) to an accessible [pedestrian entrance](#) of the parking [facility](#).

Exceptions:

1. All van parking [spaces](#) shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multistory parking [facility](#).
2. Parking [spaces](#) shall be permitted to be located in different parking [facilities](#) if substantially equivalent or greater [accessibility](#) is provided in terms of distance from an accessible [entrance](#) or [entrances](#), parking fee, and user convenience.

11B-208.3.2 Residential Facilities

In [residential facilities](#) containing [residential dwelling units](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#), and [adaptable](#) features complying with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#), parking [spaces](#) provided in accordance with [Section 11B-208.2.3.1](#) shall be located on the shortest [accessible route](#) to the residential [dwelling unit entrance](#) they serve. [Spaces](#) provided in accordance with [Section 11B-208.2.3.2](#) shall be dispersed throughout all types of parking provided for the residential [dwelling units](#).

Exception: Parking [spaces](#) provided in accordance with [Section 11B-208.2.3.2](#) shall not be required to be dispersed throughout all types of parking if substantially equivalent or greater [accessibility](#) is provided in terms of distance from an accessible [entrance](#), parking fee, and user convenience.

11B-208.3.3 Private Garages Accessory to Residential Dwelling Units

[Private garages](#) accessory to [residential dwelling units](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-208.3](#). Private garages include individual garages and multiple individual garages grouped together.

11B-208.3.3.1

Detached [private garages](#) accessory to [residential dwelling units](#) shall be accessible as required by [Section 11B-208.3](#).

11B-208.3.3.2

Attached [private garages](#) directly serving a single [residential dwelling unit](#) shall provide at least one of the following options:

1. A door leading directly from the residential [dwelling](#) unit which immediately enters the garage.
2. An [accessible route](#) from the residential [dwelling](#) unit to an exterior door entering the garage.
3. An [accessible route](#) from the residential [dwelling](#) unit's [primary entry](#) door to the vehicular [entrance](#) at the garage.

11B-209 Passenger Drop-Off and Loading Zones and Bus Stops

11B-209.1 General

Passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-209](#).

11B-209.2 Type

Where provided, passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#) shall comply with Section 11B-209.2.

11B-209.2.1 Passenger Drop-Off and Loading Zones

Passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#), except those required to comply with Sections [11B-209.2.2](#) and [11B-209.2.3](#), shall provide at least one passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#) in every continuous 100 linear feet (30480 mm) of drop-off and loading [zone space](#), or fraction thereof.

11B-209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones

In bus loading [zones](#) restricted to use by designated or [specified public transportation](#) vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop, or other area designated for lift or [ramp](#) deployment shall comply with [Section 11B-810.2](#).

11B-209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops

On-street bus stops shall comply with [Section 11B-810.2](#) to the maximum extent practicable.

11B-209.3 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

At least one passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#) shall be provided at an accessible [entrance](#) to licensed [medical care](#) and licensed long-term care [facilities](#) where the period of stay may exceed twenty-four hours.

11B-209.4 Valet Parking

Parking [facilities](#) that provide valet parking services shall provide at least one passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#). The parking requirements of [Section 11B-208.1](#) apply to [facilities](#) with valet parking.

11B-209.5 Mechanical Access Parking Garages

Mechanical access parking garages shall provide at least one passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#) at vehicle drop-off and vehicle pick-up areas.

11B-210 Stairways

11B-210.1 General

Interior and exterior [stairs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-504](#).

Exceptions:

1. In detention and correctional [facilities](#), [stairs](#) that are not located in [public use](#) areas shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-504](#).
2. In [alterations](#), [stairs](#) between levels that are connected by an [accessible route](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-504](#), except that striping complying with [Section 11B-504.4.1](#) and [handrails](#) complying with [Section 11B-505](#) shall be provided when the [stairs](#) are altered.
3. In [assembly areas](#), [aisle stairs](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-504](#) except that striping complying with [Section 11B-504.4.1](#) shall be provided.
4. [Stairs](#) that connect [play components](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-504](#) except that striping complying with [Section 11B-504.4.1](#) shall be provided.

11B-211 Drinking Fountains and Bottle-Filling Stations**11B-211.1 General**

Where drinking fountains are provided on an exterior [site](#), on a floor, or within a secured area they shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-211](#).

Exception: In detention or correctional [facilities](#), drinking fountains only serving holding or housing [cells](#) not required to comply with [Section 11B-232](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-211](#).

11B-211.2 Minimum Number

No fewer than two drinking fountains shall be provided. When provided, one drinking fountain shall comply with Sections [11B-602.1](#) through 11B-602.6, [11B-602.8](#) and [11B-602.9](#) and one drinking fountain shall comply with Sections [11B-602.7](#) and [11B-602.9](#).

Exception: Where a single drinking fountain complies with Sections [11B-602.1](#) through [11B-602.9](#), it shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.

11B-211.3 More Than Minimum Number

Where more than the minimum number of drinking fountains specified in Section [11B-211.2](#) are provided, 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with Sections [11B-602.1](#) through [11B-602.6](#), [11B-602.8](#) and [11B-602.9](#), and 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with Sections [11B-602.7](#) and [11B-602.9](#).

Exception: Where 50 percent of the drinking fountains yields a fraction, 50 percent shall be permitted to be rounded

up or down provided that the total number of drinking fountains complying with [Section 11B-211](#) equals 100 percent of drinking fountains.

11B-211.4 Bottle-Filling Stations

Where [bottle-filling stations](#) are provided they shall comply with [Section 11B-602.10](#).

Exception: In detention or correctional [facilities](#), [bottle-filling stations](#) only serving holding or housing [cells](#) not required to comply with [Section 11B-232](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-211.4.

11B-212 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, Wet Bars and Sinks

11B-212.1 General

Where provided, kitchens, kitchenettes, [wet bars](#) and [sinks](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-212](#).

11B-212.2 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Wet Bars

Kitchens, kitchenettes and [wet bars](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-804](#).

11B-212.3 Sinks

Where [sinks](#) are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided in each accessible room or [space](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-606](#).

Exceptions:

1. Mop, service or scullery [sinks](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-212.3.
2. Scrub [sinks](#), as defined in *California Plumbing Code* Section 221.0, shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-606](#).

11B-213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities**11B-213.1 General**

Where toilet [facilities](#) and bathing [facilities](#) are provided, they shall comply with [Section 11B-213](#). Where toilet [facilities](#) and bathing [facilities](#) are provided in [facilities](#) permitted by [Section 11B-206.2.3](#) Exception [1](#) not to connect [stories](#) by an [accessible route](#), toilet [facilities](#) and bathing [facilities](#) shall be provided on a [story](#) connected by an [accessible route](#) to an accessible [entrance](#).

11B-213.1.1 Toilet Facilities for Designated User Groups

Where separate toilet [facilities](#) are provided for the exclusive use of separate user groups, the toilet [facilities](#) serving each user group shall comply with [Section 11B-213](#).

11B-213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms

Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#). Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#).

Exceptions:

1. In [alterations](#) where it is [technically infeasible](#) to comply with [Section 11B-603](#), altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex (single-user or [family](#)) toilet room or bathing room complying with [Section 11B-213.2.1](#) is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.
2. **Reserved.**
3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#). Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with [Section 11B-603](#) shall be identified by the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#).
4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are clustered at a single location, 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#).

5. Where toilet and bathing rooms are provided in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#), toilet and bathing fixtures shall only be required to comply with [Section 11B-603.6](#).

11B-213.2.1 Unisex (Single-User or Family) Toilet and Unisex (Single-User or Family) Bathing Rooms

Unisex (single-user or [family](#)) toilet rooms shall contain not more than one [lavatory](#), and not more than two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal. Unisex (single-user or [family](#)) bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one [lavatory](#), and one water closet. Doors to unisex (single-user or [family](#)) toilet rooms and unisex (single-user or [family](#)) bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.

11B-213.2.2 Unisex (Patient) Toilet Rooms in Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

[Common-use](#) unisex toilet rooms for exclusive patient use not located within patient bedrooms shall contain a [lavatory](#) and one water closet.

11B-213.2.3 Unisex (Patient) Bathing Rooms in Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

[Common-use](#) unisex bathing rooms for exclusive patient use not located within patient bedrooms shall contain one shower or one bathtub, one [lavatory](#), and one water closet.

11B-213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories

Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with [Section 11B-213.2](#) shall comply with Section 11B-213.3.

11B-213.3.1 Toilet Compartments

Where toilet compartments are provided, at least five percent of the toilet compartments, or five percent of the combination of toilet compartments and urinals, but no fewer than one toilet compartment shall comply with [Section 11B-604.8.1](#). In [addition](#) to the compartments required to comply with Section [11B-604.8.1](#), where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures, toilet compartments complying with [Section 11B-604.8.2](#) shall be provided in the same quantity as the toilet compartments required to comply with [Section 11B-604.8.1](#).

11B-213.3.2 Water Closets

Where water closets are provided, at least 5 percent but no fewer than one shall comply with [Section 11B-604](#).

11B-213.3.3 Urinals

Where one or more urinals are provided, at least 10 percent but no fewer than one shall comply with [Section 11B-605](#).

11B-213.3.4 Lavatories

Where [lavatories](#) are provided, at least 10 percent but no fewer than one shall comply with [Section 11B-606](#) and shall

not be located in a toilet compartment.

11B-213.3.5 Mirrors

Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with [Section 11B-603.3](#).

11B-213.3.6 Bathing Facilities

Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with Section [11B-607](#) or at least one shower complying with [Section 11B-608](#) shall be provided. Where two or more accessible showers are provided within the same functional area, at least one shower shall be opposite hand from the other or others (that is, one left-hand controls versus right-hand controls). Transfer-type shower compartments shall be permitted in [transient lodging](#) guest rooms, multibedroom [housing units](#) in undergraduate student housing and [residential dwelling units](#); and shall not be permitted at other locations to meet the requirements of Section 11B-213.3.6.

11B-213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with Section [11B-603.4](#). Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with [Section 11B-604.8.3](#) shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with [Section 11B-213.3.1](#). Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing [facilities](#), at least one of each type complying with Section [11B-603.4](#) shall serve fixtures required to comply with [Section 11B-213.3.6](#).

11B-214 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers

11B-214.1 General

Where provided, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with [Section 11B-214](#).

11B-214.2 Washing Machines

Where three or fewer washing machines are provided, at least one shall comply with [Section 11B-611](#). Where more than three washing machines are provided, at least two shall comply with [Section 11B-611](#).

11B-214.3 Clothes Dryers

Where three or fewer clothes dryers are provided, at least one shall comply with [Section 11B-611](#). Where more than three clothes dryers are provided, at least two shall comply with [Section 11B-611](#).

11B-214.4 Bottle-Filling Stations

Where [bottle-filling stations](#) are provided they shall comply with [Section 11B-602.10](#).

Exception: In detention or correctional [facilities](#), [bottle-filling stations](#) only serving holding or housing [cells](#) not required to comply with [Section 11B-232](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-211.4](#).

11B-215 Fire Alarm Systems and Carbon Monoxide Alarm Systems

11B-215.1 General

Where [fire alarm systems](#) and carbon monoxide alarm systems provide audible alarm coverage, alarms shall comply with [Section 11B-215](#).

Exception: In existing [facilities](#), visible alarms for fire alarm systems shall not be required except where an existing [fire alarm system](#) is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.

11B-215.2 Public and Common Use Areas

Alarms in public use areas and [common use areas](#) shall comply with Chapter [9](#), [Section 907.5.2.3.1](#).

11B-215.3 Employee Work Areas

Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with [Chapter 9](#), [Section 907.5.2.3.1](#) Exception can be integrated into the alarm system.

11B-215.4 Transient Lodging

Guest rooms required to comply with [Section 11B-224.4](#) shall provide fire alarms complying with [Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.2](#), and carbon monoxide alarms, where provided, complying with [Chapter 9, Section 915](#).

11B-215.5 Residential Facilities

Where provided in residential [dwelling units](#) required to comply with Section 11B- 809.5, fire alarms shall comply with [Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.3](#) and [carbon monoxide alarms](#) shall comply with [Chapter 9, Section 915](#).

11B-216 Signs

11B-216.1 General

New or altered [signs](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-216](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-703](#). The [addition](#) of or replacement of [signs](#) shall not trigger any additional [path of travel](#) requirements.

Exceptions:

1. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in [assembly areas](#), occupant names, building addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-216](#).
2. Reserved.
3. [Temporary](#), 7 days or less, [signs](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-216](#).

4. In detention and correctional [facilities](#), [signs](#) not located in [public use](#) areas shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-216](#).

11B-216.2 Designations

Interior and exterior [signs](#) identifying [permanent](#) rooms and [spaces](#) shall comply with Sections [11B-703.1](#), [11B-703.2](#), [11B-703.3](#) and [11B-703.5](#). Where [pictograms](#) are provided as designations of [permanent](#) rooms and [spaces](#), the [pictograms](#) shall comply with Section 11B- [703.6](#) and shall have text descriptors complying with Sections [11B-703.2](#) and [11B-703.5](#).

Exception: Exterior [signs](#) that are not located at the door to the [space](#) they serve shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-703.2](#).

11B-216.3 Directional and Informational Signs

[Signs](#) that provide direction to or information about interior and exterior [spaces](#) and [facilities](#) of the [site](#) shall comply with Section [11B-703.5](#).

11B-216.4 Means of Egress

[Signs](#) for [means of egress](#) shall comply with Section 11B-216.4.

11B-216.4.1 Exit Doors

[Signs](#) required by [Chapter 10](#), [Section 1013.4](#) at doors to [exit passageways](#), [exit discharge](#), and [exit stairways](#) shall comply with Sections [11B-703.1](#), [11B-703.2](#), [11B-703.3](#) and [11B-703.5](#).

11B-216.4.2 Areas of Refuge and Exterior Areas for Assisted Rescue

[Signs](#) required by [Chapter 10](#), Section [1009.11](#) to provide instructions in [areas of refuge](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#). [Signs](#) required by Chapter [10](#), [Section 1009.9](#) at doors to [areas of refuge](#) and exterior areas for assisted rescue shall comply with Sections [11B-703.1](#), [11B-703.2](#), [11B-703.3](#) and [11B-703.5](#) and include an [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#).

11B-216.4.3 Directional Signs

[Signs](#) required by Chapter [10](#), [Section 1009.10](#) to provide directions to accessible [means of egress](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#).

11B-216.4.4 Delayed Egress Locks

[Signs](#) required by [Chapter 10](#), [Section 1010.1.9.8.1](#), Item 6.4 at doors with delayed egress locks shall comply with Sections [11B-703.1](#), [11B-703.2](#), [11B-703.3](#) and [11B-703.5](#).

11B-216.5 Parking

[Signs](#) identifying parking [spaces](#) and [signs](#) within parking [facilities](#) shall comply with Section 11B- 216.5.

11B-216.5.1 Parking Spaces

Parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) shall be identified by [signs](#) complying with Sections [11B-502.6](#) and [11B-502.8](#).

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In [residential facilities](#), where parking [spaces](#) are assigned to specific [residential dwelling units](#), identification of accessible parking [spaces](#) shall not be required.

11B-216.5.2 Parking Facilities

[Signs](#) within parking [facilities](#) shall comply with Section 11B-216.5.2.

11B-216.5.2.1 Signs Intended for Use by Pedestrians

[Signs](#) intended for use by [pedestrians](#) within parking [facilities](#), including directional or informational [signs](#) indicating

parking sections or levels, shall comply with the requirements of [Section 11B-216](#).

11B-216.5.2.2 Additional Signs

[Signs](#) within parking [facilities](#) containing parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-502.8](#).

11B-216.6 Entrances

In [existing buildings](#) and [facilities](#) where not all [entrances](#) comply with [Section 11B-404](#), [entrances](#) complying with [Section 11B-404](#) shall be identified by the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#). [Directional signs](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.5](#) that indicate the location of the nearest [entrance](#) complying with [Section 11B-404](#) shall be provided at [entrances](#) that do not comply with [Section 11B-404](#). Directional [signs](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.5](#), including the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#), indicating the [accessible route](#) to the nearest accessible [entrance](#) shall be provided at junctions when the [accessible route](#) diverges from the regular [circulation path](#).

11B-216.7 Elevators

Where existing elevators do not comply with [Section 11B-407](#), elevators complying with [Section 11B-407](#) shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#). Existing buildings that have been remodeled to provide specific elevators for [public use](#) that comply with these building standards shall have the location of and the directions to these elevators posted in the building [lobby](#) on a [sign](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.5](#), including the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#).

11B-216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms

Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with Section 11B-603, [directional signs](#) indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with Section 11B-603 within the [facility](#) shall be provided. [Signs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#) and shall include the International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#). Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with [Section 11B-603](#), the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with [Section 11B-603](#) shall be identified by the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#). Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing [facilities](#) are permitted to use exceptions to [Section 11B-213.2](#), toilet rooms or bathing [facilities](#) complying with [Section 11B-603](#) shall be identified by the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#) unless all toilet rooms and bathing [facilities](#) comply with [Section 11B-603](#). [Existing buildings](#) that have been remodeled to provide specific toilet rooms or bathing rooms for [public use](#) that comply with these building standards shall have the location of and the directions to these rooms posted in or near the building [lobby](#) or [entrance](#) on a [sign](#) complying with Section 11B- [703.5](#), including the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#).

11B-216.8.1 Geometric Symbols

Geometric symbols complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.6](#) shall be provided at [entrances](#) to toilet and bathing rooms.

Exceptions:

1. Geometric symbols shall not be required at [entrances](#) to toilet and bathing rooms located within private or semi-private rooms or [spaces](#). Such [spaces](#) include but are not limited to: patient sleeping rooms, [transient lodging](#) guest rooms, and [residential dwelling units](#).
2. Geometric symbols shall not be required at [entrances](#) to inmate toilet rooms and bathing rooms in detention and correctional [facilities](#) where only one gender is housed.

11B-216.9 TTYs

Identification and [directional signs](#) for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-216.9.

11B-216.9.1 Identification Signs

Public TTYs shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.2](#).

11B-216.9.2 Directional Signs

[Directional signs](#) indicating the location of the nearest public TTY shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. In addition, where [signs](#) provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. If a [facility](#) has no banks of telephones, the [directional signs](#) shall be provided at the [entrance](#) or in a building directory. [Directional signs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#) and shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.2](#).

11B-216.10 Assistive Listening Systems

Each [assembly area](#) required by [Section 11B-219](#) to provide assistive listening systems shall provide [signs](#) informing patrons of the availability of the [assistive listening system](#). The [sign](#) shall include wording that states "Assistive-Listening System Available" and shall be posted in a prominent place at or near the [assembly area entrance](#). Assistive listening [signs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#) and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with Section [11B-703.7.2.4](#).

Exception: Where ticket offices or windows are provided, [signs](#) shall not be required at each [assembly area](#) provided that [signs](#) are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.

11B-216.11 Check-Out Aisles

Where more than one checkout [aisle](#) is provided, check-out [aisles](#) complying with Section [11B-904.3](#) shall be identified by a [sign](#) complying with Section [11B-904.3.4](#). Where check-out [aisles](#) are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, [signs](#) identifying check-out [aisles](#) complying with [Section 11B-904.3](#) shall be located in the same location as the check-out [aisle](#) identification.

Exception: Where all check-out [aisles](#) comply with Section [11B-904.3](#), [signs](#) complying with Section 11B- 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.

11B-216.12 Amusement Rides

[Signs](#) identifying the type of access provided on [amusement rides](#) shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas, [signs](#) indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. [Signs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#) and shall include the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with Section [11B-703.7.2.1](#).

11B-216.13 Variable Message Signs

Where provided in transportation [facilities](#), [variable message signs](#) conveying transportation- related information shall comply with Section 11B- 703.8. Where provided in buildings that are designed as emergency shelters, [variable message signs](#) conveying emergencyrelated information shall comply with [Section 11B-703.8](#).

11B-217 Telephones

11B-217.1 General

Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public [closed-circuit telephones](#), public courtesy phones, or other types of public telephones are provided, public telephones shall be provided in accordance

with [Section 11B-217](#) for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered to be two or more adjacent telephones.

11B-217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones

Where public telephones are provided, [wheelchair](#) accessible telephones complying with [Section 11B-704.2](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-217.2](#).

Exception: Drive-up only public telephones shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-217.2.

[TABLE 11B-217.2](#)

[WHEELCHAIR](#) ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES

NUMBER OF TELEPHONES PROVIDED ON A FLOOR, LEVEL, OR EXTERIOR SITE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES
1 or more single units	At least 50 percent of telephone units, but not less than 1 per floor, level, and exterior site
1 bank	At least 50 percent of telephone units per bank, but not less than 1 per floor, level, and exterior site
2 or more banks	At least 50 percent of telephone units per bank, but not less than 1 per bank At least 1 telephone per floor shall meet the requirements for a forward reach telephone.

11B-217.3 Volume Controls

All public telephones shall have volume controls complying with [Section 11B-704.3](#).

11B-217.4 TTYs

TTYs complying with [Section 11B-704.4](#) shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-217.4.

11B-217.4.1 Bank Requirement

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY complying with Section [11B-704.4](#) shall be provided at that bank.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-217.4.2 Floor Requirement

TTYs in public buildings shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B- 217.4.2.1. TTYs in private buildings shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-217.4.2.2](#).

11B-217.4.2.1 Public Buildings

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided on a floor of a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.

11B-217.4.2.2 Private Buildings

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a floor of a private building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.

11B-217.4.3 Building Requirement

TTYs in public buildings shall be provided in accordance with Section [11B-217.4.3.1](#). TTYs in private buildings shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-217.4.3.2](#).

11B-217.4.3.1 Public Buildings

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a public use area of a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the public building in a [public use](#) area.

11B-217.4.3.2 Private Buildings

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided in a private building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building.

Exception: In a stadium or arena, in a convention center, in a hotel with a convention center or in a covered [mall](#), if an interior public pay telephone is provided at least one interior public TTY shall be provided in the [facility](#).

11B-217.4.4 Exterior Site Requirement

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on an exterior [site](#), at least one public TTY shall be provided on the [site](#).

11B-217.4.5 Rest Stops, Emergency Roadside Stops, and Service Plazas

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency roadside stop, or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.

11B-217.4.6 Hospitals

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided serving a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room, or hospital [waiting room](#), at least one public TTY shall be provided at each location.

11B-217.4.7 Transportation Facilities

In transportation [facilities](#), in addition to the requirements of Sections [11B-217.4.1](#) through [11B-217.4.4](#), where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular [entrance](#) to a bus or rail [facility](#), at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that [entrance](#). In airports, in addition to the requirements of Sections [11B-217.4.1](#) through [11B-](#)

[217.4.4](#), where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.

11B-217.4.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities

In detention and correctional [facilities](#), where at least one pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, at least one TTY shall be provided in at least one secured area.

11B-217.5 Shelves for Portable TTYs

Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet in accordance with [Section 11B-704.5](#).

Exceptions:

1. Secured areas of detention and correctional [facilities](#) where shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-217.5.
2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a TTY.

11B-218 Transportation Facilities

11B-218.1 General

Transportation [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-218](#).

11B-218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations

New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with Sections [11B-810.5](#) through 11B- 810.10.

11B-218.3 Key Stations and Existing Intercity Rail Stations

[Key stations](#) and existing intercity rail stations shall comply with Sections [11B-810.5](#) through [11B-810.10](#).

11B-218.4 Bus Shelters

Where provided, bus shelters shall comply with [Section 11B-810.3](#).

11B-218.5 Other Transportation Facilities

In other transportation [facilities](#), public address systems shall comply with [Section 11B-810.7](#) and clocks shall comply with [Section 11B-810.8](#).

11B-219 Assistive Listening Systems

11B-219.1 General

[Assistive listening systems](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-219](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-706](#).

11B-219.2 Required Systems

An [assistive listening system](#) shall be provided in [assembly areas](#), including conference and meeting rooms.

Exception: This section does not apply to systems used exclusively for paging, background music, or a combination of these two uses.

11B-219.3 Receivers

The minimum number of receivers to be provided shall be equal to 4 percent of the total number of seats, but in no case less than two. Twenty-five percent minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with Section 11B- [706.3](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where a building contains more than one assembly area and the [assembly areas](#) required to provide [assistive listening systems](#) are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the [assembly areas](#) in the building provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.
2. Where all seats in an [assembly area](#) are served by an induction loop [assistive listening system](#), the minimum number of receivers required by Section 11B- 219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.

11B-219.4 Location

If the assistive-listening system provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50-foot (15240 mm) viewing distance of the [stage](#) or playing area and shall have a complete view of the [stage](#) or playing area.

11B-219.5 Permanent and Portable Systems

Permanently installed assistive-listening systems are required in areas if (1) they accommodate at least 50 persons or if they have audio-amplification systems, and (2) they have [fixed seating](#). If portable assistive-listening systems are used for conference or meeting rooms, the system may serve more than one room. An adequate number of electrical

outlets or other supplementary wiring necessary to support a portable assistive-listening system shall be provided.

11B-220 Automatic Teller Machines, Fare Machines and Point-Of-Sale Devices

11B-220.1 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines

Where [automatic teller machines](#) or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided they shall comply with Section 11B-220.1. Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with [Section 11B-811](#).

11B-220.1.1 One Automatic Teller Machine or Fare Machine

Where one [automatic teller machine](#) or fare machine is provided at a location, it shall comply with Sections [11B-707.2](#) through [11B-707.8](#).

11B-220.1.2 Two Automatic Teller Machines or Fare Machines

Where two [automatic teller machines](#) or fare machines are provided at a location, one shall comply with Sections [11B-707.2](#) through [11B-707.8](#) and one shall comply with Sections [11B-707.3](#), [11B-707.4](#), [11B-707.5](#), [11B-707.6](#), [11B-707.7.2](#) and [11B-707.8](#).

11B-220.1.3 Three or More Automatic Teller Machines or Fare Machines

Where three or more [automatic](#) teller machines or fare machines are provided at a location, at least 50 percent shall comply with Sections [11B-707.2](#) through [11B-707.8](#) and the rest shall comply with Sections [11B-707.3](#), [11B-707.4](#), [11B-707.5](#), [11B-707.6](#), [11B-707.7.2](#) and [11B-707.8](#).

11B-220.2 Point-Of-Sale Devices

Where point-of-sale devices are provided, all devices at each location shall comply with Sections [11B-707.3](#), [11B-707.7.2](#), and [11B-707.9](#). Where point-of-sale devices are provided at check stands and sales and service counters required to comply with Sections [11B-227.2](#) and [11B-227.3](#), they shall comply with Sections [11B-707.2](#), [11B-707.3](#), [11B-707.7.2](#), and [11B-707.9](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where a single [point-of-sale device](#) is installed for use with any type of motor fuel, it shall comply with Sections [11B-707.2](#), [11B-707.3](#), [11B-707.7.2](#), and [11B-707.9](#). Where more than one point-of-sale device is installed for use with a specific type of motor fuel, a minimum of two for that type shall comply with Sections [11B-707.2](#), [11B-707.3](#), [11B-707.7.2](#), and [11B-707.9](#). Types of motor fuel include, but are not limited to, gasoline, diesel, compressed natural gas, methanol, or ethanol.
2. Point-of-sale devices at [electric vehicle](#) charging stations required to comply with [Section 11B-812](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-812.10.3](#).

11B-221 Assembly Areas

11B-221.1 General

[Assembly areas](#) shall provide [wheelchair spaces](#), companion seats, designated [aisle](#) seats and semi-ambulant seats complying with Sections [11B-221](#) and [11B-802](#). In addition, lawn seating shall comply with Section [11B-221.5](#).

11B-221.2 Wheelchair Spaces

[Wheelchair spaces](#) complying with Section 11B-221.2 shall be provided in assembly areas with [fixed seating](#).

Note: When required [wheelchair spaces](#) are not occupied by persons eligible for those [spaces](#), individual, removable seats may be placed in those [spaces](#).

11B-221.2.1 Number and Location

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall be provided complying with Section 11B-221.2.1.

11B-221.2.1.1 General Seating

[Wheelchair spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-802.1](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-221.2.1.1](#).

TABLE 11B-221.2.1.1**NUMBER OF WHEELCHAIR SPACES IN ASSEMBLY AREAS**

NUMBER OF SEATS	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED <u>WHEELCHAIR SPACES</u>
4 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 150	4
151 to 300	5
301 to 500	6
501 to 5000	6, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, between 501 through 5000
5001 and over	46, plus 1 for each 200, or fraction thereof, over 5000

11B-221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes, and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums, and Grandstands

In each luxury box, club box, and suite within arenas, stadiums, and grandstands, wheelchair spaces complying with Section 11B-802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-221.2.1.1.

11B-221.2.1.3 Other Boxes

In boxes other than those required to comply with Section 11B-221.2.1.2, the total number of wheelchair spaces required shall be determined in accordance with Table 11B-221.2.1.1. Wheelchair spaces shall be located in not less than 20 percent of all boxes provided. Wheelchair spaces shall comply with Section 11B-802.1.

11B-221.2.1.4 Team or Player Seating

At least one [wheelchair space](#) complying with [Section 11B-802.1](#) shall be provided in team or player seating areas serving [areas of sport activity](#).

Exception: [Wheelchair spaces](#) shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes not required to comply with [Section 11B-206.2.11](#).

11B-221.2.1.5 Stadium-Style Movie Theaters

In stadium-style movie theaters, the total number of [wheelchair spaces](#) required shall be determined in accordance with [Table 11B-221.2.1.1](#). The required [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be located on [risers](#) or cross-[aisles](#) in the stadium section that satisfy at least one of the following criteria:

1. Located within the rear 60 percent of the seats provided in the theater; or
2. Located within the area of the theater in which the vertical viewing angles (as measured to the top of the screen) are from the 40th to the 100th percentile of vertical viewing angles for all seats as ranked from the seats in the first row (1st percentile) to seats in the back row (100th percentile).

11B-221.2.1.6 Specialty Seating Areas

In assembly areas, [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be provided in each specialty seating area that provides spectators with distinct services or amenities that generally are not available to other spectators. The number of [wheelchair spaces](#) provided in specialty seating areas shall be included in, rather than be in addition to, the total

number of [wheelchair spaces](#) required by Table 11B- 221.2.1.1.

Exception: In [existing buildings](#) and [facilities](#), if it is not readily achievable for [wheelchair spaces](#) to be placed in each specialty seating area, those services or amenities shall be provided to individuals with [disabilities](#), and their companions, at other designated accessible locations at no additional cost.

11B-221.2.2 Integration

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall be an integral part of the seating plan.

11B-221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall provide lines of sight complying with Section [11B-802.2](#) and shall comply with Section 11B-221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be dispersed. [Wheelchair spaces](#) shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of [wheelchair spaces](#) required by [Section 11B-221.2.1](#) has been met, further dispersion shall not be required. In stadiums, arenas and [grandstands](#), [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be dispersed to all levels that include seating served by an [accessible route](#).

Exception: [Wheelchair spaces](#) in team or player seating areas serving [areas of sport activity](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-221.2.3.

11B-221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall be dispersed horizontally. In assembly areas that have seating encircling, in whole or in part, a field of play or performance, [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be dispersed horizontally around the field of play or performance area.

Exceptions:

1. Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in [assembly areas](#) with 300 or fewer seats if the companion seats required by [Section 11B-221.3](#) and [wheelchair spaces](#) are located within the 2nd or 3rd quartile of the total row length. Intermediate [aisles](#) shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2nd and 3rd quartile of a row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and [wheelchair spaces](#), the additional companion seats and [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be permitted to be located in the 1st and 4th quartile of the row.
2. In row seating, two [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.

11B-221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall be dispersed vertically at varying distances from the screen, performance area, or playing field. In addition, [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be located in each balcony or [mezzanine](#) that is located on an [accessible](#)

[route](#).

Exceptions:

1. Vertical dispersion shall not be required in [assembly areas](#) with 300 or fewer seats if the [wheelchair spaces](#) provide viewing angles that are equivalent to, or better than, the average viewing angle provided in the [facility](#).
2. In [bleachers](#), [wheelchair spaces](#) shall not be required to be provided in rows other than rows at points of entry to bleacher seating.

11B-221.2.4 Temporary Structures

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall not be located on, or be obstructed by, [temporary platforms](#) or other movable structures.

Exception: When an entire seating section is placed on [temporary platforms](#) or other movable structures in an area where [fixed seating](#) is not provided, in order to increase seating for an event, [wheelchair spaces](#) may be placed in that section.

11B-221.3 Companion Seats

At least one companion seat complying with [Section 11B-802.3](#) shall be provided immediately adjacent to each [wheelchair space](#) required by Section [11B-221.2.1](#).

11B-221.4 Designated Aisle Seats

At least 5 percent of the total number of [aisle](#) seats provided shall comply with Section [11B-802.4](#) and shall be the [aisle](#) seats located closest to [accessible routes](#).

Exception: Team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-221.4.

11B-221.5 Lawn Seating

Lawn seating areas and exterior overflow seating areas, where fixed seats are not provided, shall connect to an [accessible route](#).

11B-221.6 Semi-Ambulant Seats

At least 1 percent of the total number of seats, and no fewer than two, shall be semi-ambulant seats complying with [Section 11B-802.5](#).

11B-222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms

11B-222.1 General

Where dressing rooms, fitting rooms, or locker rooms are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of use in each cluster provided shall comply with [Section 11B-803](#).

Exception: In [alterations](#), where it is [technically infeasible](#) to provide rooms in accordance with Section 11B-222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with [Section 11B-803](#). Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted.

11B-222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with [Section 11B-803.5](#). Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with [Section 11B-803.5](#) shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting, or locker rooms required to comply with [Section 11B-222.1](#).

11B-222.3 Mirrors

Where mirrors are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each

type shall comply with [Section 11B-803.6](#). Where mirrors are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with [Section 11B-803.6](#) shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting or locker rooms required to comply with [Section 11B-222.1](#).

11B-223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

11B-223.1 General

In licensed [medical care facilities](#) and licensed long-term care [facilities](#) where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours, patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms shall be provided in accordance with Sections [11B-223](#) and [11B-805](#).

Exception: Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-603](#).

11B-223.1.1 Alterations

Where patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms are altered or added, the requirements of [Section 11B-223](#) shall apply only to the patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms being altered or added until the number of patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.

11B-223.1.1.1 Area Alterations

Patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms added or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a [department](#), or other discrete area of an existing medical [facility](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-805.2](#) until the number of patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms provided within the area of renovation complies with the minimum number required for new construction by Section [11B-223.2](#) or [11B-223.3](#).

11B-223.1.1.2 Individual Alterations

Patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms added or altered individually, and not as part of an [alteration](#) of an entire area, shall comply with [Section 11B-805.2](#), until either: a) the number of patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms provided in the [department](#) or area containing the individually altered or added patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required if the percentage requirements of [Section 11B-223.2](#) or [11B-223.3](#) were applied to that [department](#) or area; or b) the overall number of patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms in the [facility](#) complies with the minimum number required for new construction by [Section 11B-223.2](#) or [11B-223.3](#).

11B-223.1.1.3 Toilet and Bathing Facilities

Toilet/bathing rooms which are part of patient bedrooms added or altered and required to be accessible shall comply with [Section 11B-805.2.4](#).

11B-223.2 Hospitals, Rehabilitation Facilities, Psychiatric Facilities and Detoxification Facilities

Hospitals, rehabilitation [facilities](#), psychiatric [facilities](#) and [detoxification facilities](#) shall comply with Section 11B-223.2. All [public use](#) and [common use areas](#) shall be accessible in compliance with this chapter.

11B-223.2.1 Facilities Not Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility

In [facilities](#) not specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, including hospitals, psychiatric and [detoxification facilities](#), at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-805](#). Accessible patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms shall be dispersed in a manner that is proportionate by type of medical specialty.

11B-223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility

In [facilities](#) specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 100 percent of the patient bedrooms shall provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-805](#).

11B-223.2.3 On-Call Rooms

Where physician or staff on-call sleeping rooms are provided, at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the on-call rooms shall provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-806.2.3](#), [11B-806.2.4](#) and [11B-806.2.6](#).

11B-223.3 Long-Term Care Facilities

In licensed long-term care [facilities](#), including skilled nursing [facilities](#), intermediate care [facilities](#) and [nursing homes](#),

at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of patient bedroom or resident sleeping room shall provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-805](#).

11B-223.4 Professional Offices of Health Care Providers

Professional offices of health care providers shall comply with [Section 11B-805](#)

11B-224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms, Housing at a Place of Education and Social Service Center Establishments

11B-224.1 General

Hotels, motels, inns, [dormitories](#), resorts and similar [transient lodging facilities](#) shall provide guest rooms in accordance with Sections 11B-224.1 through [11B-224.6](#).

11B-224.1.1 Alterations

Where guest rooms are altered or added, the requirements of [Section 11B-224](#) shall apply only to the guest rooms being altered or added until the number of guest rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.

11B-224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways

Entrances, doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.3. Bathrooms doors shall be either sliding or hung to swing in the direction of egress from the bathroom.

Exception: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.2.3.

11B-224.1.3 Range of Accommodations

Accessible guest rooms or suites shall be dispersed among the various classes of sleeping accommodations to provide a range of options applicable to room sizes, costs, and amenities provided.

11B-224.1.4 Guest Room Toilet and Bathing Rooms

Where toilet and bathing rooms are provided in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2, toilet and bathing fixtures shall only be required to comply with Section 11B-603.6.

11B-224.2 Guest Rooms With Mobility Features

In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-224.2, as follows.

TABLE 11B-224.2**GUEST ROOMS WITH MOBILITY FEATURES**

TOTAL NUMBER OF GUEST ROOMS PROVIDED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ROOMS WITHOUT ROLL-IN SHOWERS¹	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ROOMS WITH ROLL-IN SHOWERS²	TOTAL NUMBER OF REQUIRED ROOMS
1	1	0	1
2 to 25	1	1	2
26 to 50	2	1	3
51 to 75	3	1	4
76 to 100	4	1	5
101 to 150	5	2	7
151 to 200	6	2	8
201 to 300	7	3	10
301 to 400	8	4	12
401 to 500	9	4	13
501 to 1000	2 percent of total	1 percent of total	3 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	10, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	30, plus 2 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

1. Provide either a bathtub complying with [Section 11B-607](#) or a transfer type shower complying with [Section 11B-608.2.1](#).
2. Provide either a standard roll-in type shower complying with [Section 11B-608.2.2](#) or an alternate type roll-in shower complying with [Section 11B-608.2.3](#).

11B-224.2.1 Fifty or Less Guest Room Facilities

[Facilities](#) that are subject to the same [permit](#) application on a common [site](#) that each have fifty or fewer guest rooms may be combined for the purposes of determining the required number of accessible rooms and type of accessible bathing [facility](#).

11B-224.2.2 More Than Fifty Guest Room Facilities

[Facilities](#) with more than fifty guest rooms shall be treated separately for the purposes of determining the required number of accessible rooms and type of accessible bathing [facility](#).

11B-224.3 Beds

In guest rooms having more than 25 beds, 5 percent minimum of the beds shall have [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-806.2.3](#).

11B-224.4 Guest Rooms With Communication Features

In [transient lodging facilities](#), guest rooms with communication features complying with [Section 11B-806.3](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-224.4](#).

TABLE 11B-224.4**GUEST ROOMS WITH COMMUNICATION FEATURES**

TOTAL NUMBER OF GUEST ROOMS PROVIDED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED GUEST ROOMS WITH COMMUNICATION FEATURES
1	1
2 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12
151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1000	5 percent of total
1001 and over	50, plus 3 for each 100 over 1000

11B-224.5 Dispersion

Guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#) and guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with [Section 11B-806.3](#) shall be dispersed among the various classes of guest rooms, and shall provide choices of types of guest rooms, number of beds, and other amenities comparable to the choices provided to other guests. Where the minimum number of guest rooms required to comply with [Section](#)

[11B-806](#) is not sufficient to allow for complete dispersion, guest rooms shall be dispersed in the following priority: guest room type, number of beds, and amenities. At least one guest room required to provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#) shall also provide communication features complying with [Section 11B-806.3](#). Not more than [10](#) percent of guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#) shall be used to satisfy the minimum number of guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with [Section 11B-806.3](#).

11B-224.6 Storage

Fixed or built-in storage [facilities](#) within guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with [Section 11B-225](#).

11B-224.7 Housing at a Place of Education

Housing at a place of education subject to this section shall comply with Sections [11B-224.1](#) through [11B-224.6](#) and 11B-806 for [transient](#) lodging guest rooms. For the purposes of the application of this section, the term "sleeping room" is interchangeable with "guest room" as used in the [transient lodging](#) standards.

Exception: Housing [facilities](#) that are provided by or on behalf of a place of education, with residential [dwelling](#) units leased on a year-round basis exclusively to graduate students or faculty, and that do not contain any [public use](#) or [common use areas](#) available for educational programming, are not subject to [Section 11B-224](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-233](#).

11B-224.7.1 Multibedroom Housing Units With Mobility Features

Multibedroom [housing units](#) containing accessible sleeping rooms with mobility features shall have an [accessible route](#) throughout the unit in compliance with [Section 11B-809.2](#). Kitchens, when provided, within [housing units](#) containing accessible sleeping rooms with mobility features shall comply with [Section 11B-804](#).

11B-224.7.2 Multibedroom Housing Units With Adaptable Features

Multibedroom [housing units](#) with [adaptable](#) features shall be provided as required by Section 11B- 233.3.1.2. The number of required multibedroom housing units with [adaptable](#) features shall be reduced by the number of multibedroom [housing units](#) with mobility features required by [Section 11B-224.2](#).

11B-224.8 Social Service Center Establishments

Group homes, halfway houses, shelters, or similar social service center establishments that provide either [temporary](#) sleeping accommodations or [residential dwelling units](#) subject to this section shall comply with [Section 11B-233.3](#).

11B-224.8.1 More Than 25-Bed Sleeping Rooms

In sleeping rooms with more than 25 beds, a minimum of 5 percent of the beds shall have [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-806.2.3](#).

11B-224.8.2 More Than 50-Bed Facilities

[Facilities](#) with more than 50 beds that provide [common use](#) bathing [facilities](#) shall provide at least one roll-in shower with a seat that complies with [Section 11B-608](#). When separate shower [facilities](#) are provided for men and women, at least one roll-in shower shall be provided for each group.

11B-225 Storage

11B-225.1 General

Storage [facilities](#) shall comply with Section [11B-225](#).

11B-225.2 Storage

Where storage is provided in accessible [spaces](#), at least one of each type shall comply with Section [11B-811](#).

11B-225.2.1 Lockers

Where lockers are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type, shall comply with [Section 11B-811](#).

11B-225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving

Self-service shelves shall be located on an [accessible route](#) complying with [Section 11B-402](#). Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-308](#).

11B-225.2.3 Library Book Stacks

Book stacks available for [public use](#) shall be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

Exceptions:

1. Book stacks available for [public use](#) may be higher than 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor when an attendant is available to assist [persons with disabilities](#).
2. Book stacks restricted to employee use are not required to comply with these requirements.

11B-225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities

Self-service storage [facilities](#) shall provide individual self-service storage [spaces](#) complying with these requirements in accordance with [Table 11B-225.3](#).

[TABLE 11B-225.3](#)

SELF-SERVICE STORAGE [FACILITIES](#)

TOTAL SPACES IN FACILITY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF SPACES REQUIRED TO BE ACCESSIBLE
1 to 200	5 percent, but no fewer than 1
201 and over	10, plus 2 percent of total number of units over 200

11B-225.3.1 Dispersion

Individual self-service storage [spaces](#) shall be dispersed throughout the various classes of [spaces](#) provided. Where more classes of [spaces](#) are provided than the number required to be accessible, the number of [spaces](#) shall not be required to exceed that required by [Table 11B-225.3](#). Self-service storage [spaces](#) complying with [Table 11B-225.3](#) shall not be required to be dispersed among buildings in a multibuilding [facility](#).

11B-226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces

11B-226.1 General

Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating [spaces](#) and standing [spaces](#) at the dining surfaces shall comply with [Section 11B-902](#). In addition, where work surfaces are provided for use by other than employees, at least 5 percent shall comply with [Section 11B-902](#).

Exceptions:

1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-902](#). See Section [11B-227](#).
2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out [aisles](#) not required to comply with [Section 11B-904.3](#) shall not be required to comply with Section [11B-902](#).

11B-226.2 Dispersion

Dining surfaces required to comply with [Section 11B-902](#) shall be dispersed throughout the [space](#) or [facility](#) containing dining surfaces for each type of seating in a [functional area](#). Work surfaces required to comply with [Section 11B-902](#) shall be dispersed throughout the [space](#) or [facility](#) containing work surfaces.

11B-226.3 Dining Surfaces Exceeding 34 Inches in Height

Where food or drink is served for consumption at a counter exceeding 34 inches (864 mm) in height, a portion of the main counter 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in length shall be provided in compliance with [Section 11B-902.3](#).

11B-226.4 Baby Diaper Changing Station

Baby diaper changing stations shall comply with Sections [11B-309](#) and [11B-902](#). Baby diaper changing stations when deployed shall not obstruct the required width of an [accessible route](#) except as allowed by [Section 11B-307.2](#). Baby diaper changing stations shall not be located in toilet compartments complying with [Section 11B-604.8](#) within a multiple accommodation toilet [facility](#).

11B-227 Sales and Service

11B-227.1 General

Where provided, check-out [aisles](#), sales counters, service counters, food service lines, queues, and waiting lines shall comply with Sections [11B-227](#) and 11B- [904](#).

11B-227.2 Check-Out Aisles

Where check-out [aisles](#) are provided, check-out [aisles](#) complying with Section 11B- [904.3](#) shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B- 227.2. Where check-out [aisles](#) serve different functions, check-out [aisles](#) complying

with [Section 11B-904.3](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-227.2](#) for each function. Where check-out [aisles](#) are dispersed throughout the building or [facility](#), check-out [aisles](#) complying with [Section 11B-904.3](#) shall be dispersed. When not all check-out [aisles](#) are accessible, accessible check-out [aisles](#) shall be identified by a [sign](#) complying with [Section 11B-904.3.4](#).

Note: Operational procedures are often necessary to ensure the Americans with [Disabilities](#) Act [accessibility](#) requirements are met. When check-out [aisles](#) are open for customer use, the business should ensure that a minimum of one accessible check-out [aisle](#) is always available for use by persons with [disabilities](#). As check-out [aisles](#) are opened and closed based on fluctuating customer levels, the business should ensure that the number of accessible check-out [aisles](#) available complies with [Table 11B-227.2](#).

Exception: In [existing buildings](#), where the selling [space](#) is under 5000 square feet (465 m²) no more than one check-out [aisle](#) complying with [Section 11B-904.3](#) shall be required.

[TABLE 11B-227.2](#)

CHECK-OUT [AISLES](#)

NUMBER OF CHECK-OUT AISLES OF EACH FUNCTION	MINIMUM NUMBER OF CHECK-OUT AISLES OF EACH FUNCTION REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 11B-904.3
1 to 4	1
5 to 8	2
9 to 15	3
16 and over	3, plus 20 percent of additional aisles

11B-227.2.1 Altered Check-Out Aisles

Where check-out [aisles](#) are altered, at least one of each check-out [aisle](#) serving each function shall comply with [Section 11B-904.3](#) until the number of check-out [aisles](#) complies with Section [11B-227.2](#).

11B-227.3 Counters

Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with [Section 11B-904.4](#). Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or [facility](#), counters complying with [Section 11B-904.4](#) also shall be dispersed.

11B-227.4 Food Service Lines

Food service lines shall comply with [Section 11B-904.5](#). Where self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided shall comply with [Section 11B-308](#).

11B-227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines

Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out [aisles](#) required to comply with Sections [11B-904.3](#) or [11B-904.4](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-403](#).

11B-228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, Fuel Dispensers, and Electric Vehicle

Charging Stations

11B-228.1 General

Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine, and fuel dispenser shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). [Electric vehicle](#) charging stations shall comply with [Section 11B-228.3](#).

Exception: Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-228.2 Mail Boxes

Where [mail boxes](#) are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). In residential [facilities](#), where [mail boxes](#) are provided for each residential [dwelling unit](#), [mail boxes](#) complying with [Section 11B-309](#) shall be provided for each [residential dwelling unit](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) and [adaptable](#) features complying with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#).

11B-228.3 Electric Vehicle Charging Stations

11B-228.3.1 General

Where [electric vehicle](#) charging stations (EVCS) are provided, EVCS shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-228.3](#).

11B-228.3.1.1 Existing Facilities

Where new EVCS are added to a [facility](#) with existing EVCS, the requirements of [Section 11B-812](#) shall apply only to the new EVCS installed. [Alterations](#) to existing EVCS shall comply with [Section 11B-228.3](#).

11B-228.3.1.2 Operable Parts

Where EV chargers are provided, [operable parts](#) on all EV chargers shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#).

11B-228.3.2 Minimum Number

EVCS complying with [Section 11B-812](#) shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-228.3.2 for each combination of charging level and EV connector type integral to the EV charger. Each combination of charging level (such as: AC Level 1, AC Level 2, DC Fast Charge) and EV connector type shall be considered as a [facility](#). Where EVCS are provided in more than one [facility](#) on a [site](#), the number of EVCS complying with Section 11B-228.3.2 provided on the [site](#) shall be calculated according to the number required for each [facility](#). In [public housing facilities](#), EVCS provided for [common use](#) of residents shall comply with Section 11B-228.3.2. Where an EV charger can simultaneously charge more than one vehicle, the number of EV chargers provided shall be considered equivalent to the number of [electric](#)

[vehicles](#) that can be simultaneously charged.

Exceptions:

1. EVCS not available to the general public and intended for use by a designated vehicle or driver shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-228.3.2. Examples include, but are not limited to, EVCS serving public or private fleet vehicles and EVCS assigned to an employee.
2. In [public housing facilities](#), EVCS intended for use by an EV [owner](#) or operator at their residence shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-228.3.2.

Note: [Electric vehicle](#) charging provided in [newly constructed facilities](#) are also subject to the California Green Building Standards Code.

11B-228.3.2.1 Public Use or Common Use EVCS

Where EVCS are provided for [public use](#) or common use, EVCS complying with [Section 11B-812](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-228.3.2.1](#). Where new EVCS are installed in [facilities](#) with existing EVCS, the "Total Number of EVCS at a [Facility](#)" in [Table 11B-228.3.2.1](#) shall include both existing and new EVCS.

Exception: All drive-up EVCS shall comply with [Section 11B-812](#).

[TABLE 11B-228.3.2.1](#)

[ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING STATIONS](#) FOR [PUBLIC USE](#) AND [COMMON USE](#)

MINIMUM NUMBER (by type) OF EVCS REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH SECTION 11B-812¹

TOTAL NUMBER OF EVCS AT A FACILITY¹	Van Accessible	Standard Accessible	Ambulatory
1 to 4	1	0	0
5 to 25	1	1	0
26 to 50	1	1	1
51 to 75	1	2	2
76 to 100	1	3	3
101 and over	1, plus 1 for each 300, or fraction thereof, over 100	3, plus 1 for each 60, or fraction thereof, over 100	3, plus 1 for each 50, or fraction thereof, over 100

1. Where an EV charger can simultaneously charge more than one vehicle, the number of EVCS provided shall be considered equivalent to the number of [electric vehicles](#) that can be simultaneously charged.

11B-229 Windows

11B-229.1 General

Where glazed openings are provided in accessible rooms or [spaces](#) for operation by occupants, at least one opening shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). Each glazed opening required by an [administrative authority](#) to be operable shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

Exception:

1. Glazed openings in [residential dwelling units](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-809](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-229](#).
2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with [Section 11B-206.5.3](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-229](#).

11B-230 Two-Way Communication Systems**11B-230.1 General**

Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a building or [facility](#) or to [restricted areas](#) within a building or [facility](#), the system shall comply with [Section 11B-708](#).

11B-231 Judicial Facilities**11B-231.1 General**

Judicial [facilities](#) shall comply with Section [11B-231](#).

11B-231.2 Courtrooms

Each courtroom shall comply with [Section 11B-808](#).

11B-231.3 Holding Cells

Where provided, central holding [cells](#) and [court](#)-floor holding [cells](#) shall comply with Section 11B-231.3.

11B-231.3.1 Central Holding Cells

Where separate central holding [cells](#) are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, one of each type shall comply with [Section 11B-807.2](#). Where central holding [cells](#) are provided and are not separated by age or sex, at least one [cell](#) complying with [Section 11B-807.2](#) shall be provided.

11B-231.3.2 Court-Floor Holding Cells

Where separate [court](#)-floor holding [cells](#) are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, each courtroom shall be served by one [cell](#) of each type complying with [Section 11B-807.2](#). Where [court](#)-floor holding [cells](#) are provided and are not separated by age or sex, courtrooms shall be served by at least one [cell](#) complying with [Section 11B-807.2](#). [Cells](#) may serve more than one courtroom.

11B-231.4 Visiting Areas

Visiting areas shall comply with Section 11B-231.4.

11B-231.4.1 Cubicles and Counters

At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with Section [11B-902](#) on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with Section [11B-904.4.2](#) on both the visitor and detainee sides.

Exception: The detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding [cells](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-231](#) shall not be required to comply with Sections [11B-902](#) or [11B-904.4.2](#).

11B-231.4.2 Partitions

Where [solid](#) partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with [Section 11B-904.6](#).

11B-232 Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities

11B-232.1 General

Buildings, [facilities](#), or portions thereof, in which people are detained for penal or correction purposes, or in which the liberty of the inmates is restricted for security reasons shall comply with [Section 11B-232](#).

11B-232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells

General holding [cells](#) and general housing [cells](#) shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-232.2.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-232.2.1 Cells With Mobility Features

At least 3 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of [cells](#) in a [facility](#) shall provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-807.2](#).

11B-232.2.1.1 Beds

In [cells](#) having more than 25 beds, at least 5 percent of the beds shall have [clear](#) floor [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-807.2.3](#).

11B-232.2.1.2 Dispersion

[Cells](#) with mobility features shall be provided in each classification level.

11B-232.2.1.3 Substitute Cells

When [alterations](#) are made to specific [cells](#), detention and correctional [facility](#) operators may satisfy their obligation to provide the required number of [cells](#) with mobility features by providing the required mobility features in substitute [cells](#) ([cells](#) other than those where [alterations](#) are originally planned), provided that each substitute [cell](#) meets the following conditions:

1. Located within the same prison [site](#).
2. Integrated with the other [cells](#) to the maximum extent feasible.
3. Has equal physical access as the altered [cells](#) to areas used by inmates or detainees for visitation, dining, recreation, educational programs, medical services, work programs, religious services, and participation in other programs that the [facility](#) offers to inmates or detainees.

11B-232.2.1.4 Technically Infeasible

Where it is technically infeasible to locate a substitute [cell](#) within the same prison [site](#) in compliance with [Section 11B-232.2.1.3](#), a substitute [cell](#) shall be provided at another prison [site](#) within the correctional system.

11B-232.2.2 Cells With Communication Features

At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of general holding [cells](#) and general

housing [cells](#) equipped with audible [emergency alarm systems](#) and permanently installed telephones within the [cell](#) shall provide communication features complying with [Section 11B-807.3](#).

11B-232.3 Special Holding Cells and Special Housing Cells

Where special holding [cells](#) or special housing [cells](#) are provided, at least one [cell](#) serving each purpose shall provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-807.2](#). [Cells](#) subject to this requirement include, but are not limited to, those used for purposes of orientation, protective custody, administrative or disciplinary detention or segregation, detoxification, and medical isolation.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-232.4 Medical Care Facilities

Patient bedrooms or [cells](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-223](#) shall be provided in addition to any medical isolation [cells](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-232.3](#).

11B-232.5 Visiting Areas

Visiting areas shall comply with Section 11B-232.5.

11B-232.5.1 Cubicles and Counters

At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with Section [11B-902](#) on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with Section [11B-904.4.2](#) on both the visitor and detainee or inmate sides.

Exception: The inmate or detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding [cells](#) or housing [cells](#) required to comply with Section [11B-232](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-902](#) or [11B-904.4.2](#).

11B-232.5.2 Partitions

Where [solid](#) partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees or inmates at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with [Section 11B-904.6](#).

11B-233 Public Housing Facilities

11B-233.1 General

[Public housing facilities](#) with residential [dwelling units](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-233](#). See Chapter [2](#), [Section 202](#) of this code for the definition of Public Housing.

11B-233.2 Reserved

11B-233.3 Public Housing Facilities

[Public housing facilities](#) with [residential dwelling units](#) shall comply with Section 11B-233.3.

Note: Senior citizen housing may also be subject to Civil Code, Division 1. Part 2. Sections 51.2, 51.3 and 51.4.

11B-233.3.1 Minimum Number: New Construction

[Newly constructed facilities](#) with residential [dwelling](#) units shall comply with Section 11B-233.3.1.

Exception: Where [facilities](#) contain 15 or fewer residential [dwelling units](#), the requirements of Sections [11B-233.3.1.1](#) and [11B-233.3.1.3](#) shall apply to the total number of [residential dwelling units](#) that are constructed under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common [site](#).

11B-233.3.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units With Mobility Features

In [facilities](#) with [residential dwelling units](#), at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of [residential dwelling units](#) shall provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) and shall be on an [accessible route](#) as required by [Section 11B-206](#).

11B-233.3.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units With Adaptable Features

In [facilities](#) with residential [dwelling](#) units, [adaptable residential dwelling units](#) complying with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#) shall be provided as required by Sections [11B-233.3.1.2.1](#) through [11B-233.3.1.2.6](#). [Adaptable residential dwelling units](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#) as required by [Section 11B-206](#).

Exception: The number of required [adaptable residential dwelling units](#) shall be reduced by the number of units required by [Section 11B-233.3.1.1](#).

11B-233.3.1.2.1 Elevator Buildings

Residential [dwelling units](#) on floors served by an elevator shall be [adaptable](#).

11B-233.3.1.2.2 Non-Elevator Buildings

Ground floor [residential dwelling units](#) in non-elevator buildings shall be [adaptable](#).

11B-233.3.1.2.3 Ground Floors Above Grade

Where the first floor in a building containing residential [dwelling units](#) is a floor above [grade](#), all units on that floor shall be [adaptable](#).

11B-233.3.1.2.4 Multistory Residential Dwelling Units in Buildings With One or More Elevators

In elevator buildings, [facilities](#) with multistory residential [dwelling units](#) shall comply with the following:

1. The [primary entry](#) of the multistory residential [dwelling unit](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#) on the floor served by the elevator.
2. At least one [powder room](#) or [bathroom](#) and kitchen shall be located on the [primary entry](#) level.
3. Rooms or [spaces](#) located on the [primary entry](#) level shall be served by an [accessible route](#) and comply with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#).

11B-233.3.1.2.5 Multistory Residential Dwelling Units in Buildings With No Elevator

In non-elevator buildings, a minimum of 10 percent but not less than one of the [ground floor](#) multistory residential [dwelling](#) units shall be calculated using the total number of multistory [residential dwelling units](#) in buildings on a [site](#) and shall comply with the following:

1. The [primary entry](#) of the multistory residential [dwelling unit](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#).
2. At least one [powder room](#) or [bathroom](#) shall be located on the [primary entry level](#).
3. Rooms or [spaces](#) located on the [primary entry](#) level shall be served by an [accessible route](#) and comply with Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#)

11B-233.3.1.2.6 Public Housing Facility Site Impracticality

The [site](#) impracticality tests in this section may be used to determine the number of required [residential dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features in buildings without an elevator, located on [sites](#) with difficult terrain conditions or unusual characteristics.

Except as provided for in [Section 11B-233.3.1.2.5](#), the provisions of this section do not apply to multi-[story dwelling units](#) in non-elevator buildings.

11B-233.3.1.2.6.1 Single Building With One Common (Lobby) Entrance

The following may only be used for determining required access to multi-[family dwelling units](#), in a single building with one common ([lobby](#)) [entrance](#), located on a [site](#) with difficult terrain conditions or unusual characteristics:

All [ground floor](#) units in non-elevator buildings shall be [adaptable](#) and on an [accessible route](#) unless an [accessible route](#) to the common ([lobby](#)) [entrance](#) is not required as determined by Test No. 1, Individual Building Test, or Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test, as described in this section.

[Sites](#) where either Test No. 1 or Test No. 3 is used and it is determined that an [accessible route](#) to the common ([lobby](#)) [entrance](#) is not required, a minimum of 20 percent of the [ground floor dwelling units](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-809.6](#), and all remaining [ground floor dwelling units](#) shall comply with the features listed in [Section 11B-233.3.1.2.6.2](#) unless exempted by Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test.

Test No. 1—Individual Building Test may only be used if the [site](#) has terrain over 15 percent [slope](#).

Test No. 3—Unusual Characteristics Test may be used if applicable.

Provisions to Test Nos. 1 and 2. Where a building elevator is provided only as means of creating an [accessible route](#) to [dwelling units](#) on a [ground floor](#), the building is not considered to be an elevator building for purposes of this code; hence, only the [ground floor dwelling units](#) would be covered.

11B-233.3.1.2.6.2 Test Number One, Individual Building Test

It is not required by this code to provide an [accessible route](#) when the terrain of the [site](#) is such that both of the following apply:

1. The [slopes](#) of the undisturbed [site](#) measured in a straight line between the planned [entrance](#) and all vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned [entrance](#) exceed 15 percent; and
2. The [slopes](#) of the planned finished [grade](#) measured between the [entrance](#) and all [vehicular or pedestrian arrival points](#) within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned [entrance](#) also exceed 15 percent.

If there are no vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned [entrance](#), the [slope](#) for the purposes of Test No. 1 will be measured to the closest vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival point.

For purposes of these requirements, vehicular or [pedestrian site](#) arrival points include public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading [zones](#) and public streets or [sidewalks](#). To determine [site](#) impracticality, the [slope](#) would be measured at ground level from the point of the planned [entrance](#) on a straight line to:

1. Each vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival point that is within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned [entrance](#), or
2. If there are no vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival points within the specified area, the vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival point closest to the planned [entrance](#).

In the case of [sidewalks](#), the closest point to the [entrance](#) will be where a public [sidewalk](#) entering the [site](#) intersects with the [walk](#) to the [entrance](#). In the case of resident parking areas, the closest point to the planned [entrance](#) will be measured from the entry point to the parking area that is located closest to the planned [entrance](#).

11B-233.3.1.2.6.3 Test Number Two, Site Analysis Test

For a [site](#) having multiple buildings, or a [site](#) with a single building with multiple [entrances](#), it is not required to provide a building [entrance](#) on an [accessible route](#) to all [ground floor](#) units under the following conditions:

1. Calculate the percentage of the total buildable area of the undisturbed [site](#) with a natural [grade](#) less than 10 percent [slope](#). The analysis of the existing [slope](#) (before grading) shall be done on a topographic survey with 2 foot (610 mm) contour intervals with [slope](#) determination made between each successive interval. The accuracy of the [slope](#) analysis shall be certified by a licensed engineer, landscape architect, architect or surveyor.
2. Determine the requirement of providing an [accessible route](#) to planned multifamily [dwellings](#) based on the topography of the existing natural terrain. The minimum percentage of [ground floor](#) units required on an [accessible route](#) shall equal the percentage of the total buildable area (not restricted-use areas, flood plains or wetlands) of the undisturbed [site](#) with an existing natural [grade](#) of less than 10 percent [slope](#).
3. In addition to the percentage established in paragraph (2), all [ground floor](#) units in a building, or [ground floor](#) units served by a particular [entrance](#) on an [accessible route](#) defined by a calculation of the straight line [slope](#) not exceeding 8.33 percent, between their planned [entrances](#) and an arrival point, shall be on an [accessible route](#) and comply with the provisions of [Section 11B-809.6](#).

4. All additional [ground floor](#) units in a building, or [ground floor](#) units served by a particular [entrance](#), not on an [accessible route](#) shall comply with the features listed in [Section 11B-233.3.1.2.6.5](#).
5. In no case shall less than 20 percent of the [ground floor dwelling units](#) be on an [accessible route](#) and comply with the provisions of Sections [11B-809.6](#) through [11B-809.12](#).

11B-233.3.1.2.6.4 Test Number Three, Unusual Characteristics Test

Unusual characteristics include [sites](#) located in a state or federally designated floodplain or coastal high-hazard areas and [sites](#) subject to other similar requirements of law or code that require the [lowest floor](#) or the lowest structural member of the [lowest floor](#) be designed to a specified level at or above the [base flood elevation](#). An accessible route to a building [entrance](#) is impractical due to unusual characteristics of the [site](#) when:

1. The original [site](#) characteristics result in a difference in finished [grade](#) elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an [entrance](#) and all [vehicular or pedestrian arrival points](#) within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned [entrance](#); or
2. If there are no vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned [entrance](#), the unusual characteristics result in a difference in finished [grade](#) elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an [entrance](#) and the closest vehicular or [pedestrian](#) arrival point

11B-233.3.1.2.6.5 Additional Requirements

1. [Grab bar](#) reinforcement complying with Sections [11B-809.10.5.2](#), [11B-809.10.6.4](#), or [11B-809.10.7.3](#).

2. Interior door opening width complying with [Section 11B-404.3.1](#).
3. Door and gate hardware complying with [Section 11B-404.2.7](#).
4. Door signal devices complying with [Section 11B-809.8.1](#).
5. Door maneuvering clearance complying with [Section 11B-809.8](#).
6. Water closet seat height complying with [Section 11B-809.10.7.4](#).
7. Electrical receptacles, switches and controls complying with [Section 11B-809.12](#).
8. Faucets complying with [Section 11B-809.10.8.6](#).
9. Water closet, bathtub and [lavatory](#) maneuvering clearances complying with [Section 11B-809.10](#).
10. Removable [base](#) cabinets complying with [Section 11B-809.9.3](#).

11B-233.3.1.3 Residential Dwelling Units With Communication Features

In [public housing facilities](#) with [residential dwelling units](#), at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential [dwelling units](#) shall provide communication features complying with [Section 11B-809.5](#).

11B-233.3.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale

[Residential dwelling units](#) designed and constructed or altered by [public entities](#) that will be offered for sale to individuals shall provide accessible features to the extent required by this chapter.

11B-233.3.2.1 Buyer Identified Residential Dwelling Units for Sale

The requirements of [Section 11B-233.3.2](#) also apply to housing programs that are operated by [public entities](#) where

design and construction of particular [residential dwelling units](#) take place only after a specific buyer has been identified. In such programs, the covered entity must provide the units that comply with the requirements for accessible features to those pre-identified buyers with [disabilities](#) who have requested such a unit.

11B-233.3.3 Additions

Where an [addition](#) to an existing building results in an increase in the number of residential [dwelling units](#), the requirements of [Section 11B-233.3.1](#) shall apply only to the [residential dwelling units](#) that are added until the total number of [residential dwelling units](#) complies with the minimum number required by [Section 11B-233.3.1](#). [Residential dwelling units](#) required to comply with Sections [11B-233.3.1.1](#) and [11B-233.3.1.2](#) shall be on an accessible route as required by [Section 11B-206](#).

11B-233.3.4 Alterations

[Alterations](#) shall comply with Section 11B-233.3.4.

Exception: Where compliance with Sections [11B-809.2](#), [11B-809.3](#), or [11B-809.4](#) is [technically infeasible](#), or where it is [technically infeasible](#) to provide an [accessible route](#) to a [residential dwelling unit](#), the entity shall be permitted to alter or construct a comparable [residential dwelling unit](#) to comply with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) provided that the minimum number of [residential dwelling units](#) required by Sections [11B-233.3.1.1](#) and [11B-233.3.1.3](#), as applicable, is satisfied.

11B-233.3.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings

Where a building is vacated for the purposes of [alteration](#), and the altered building contains more than 15 residential [dwelling units](#), at least 5 percent of the residential [dwelling](#) units shall comply with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) and shall be on an [accessible route](#) as required by [Section 11B-206](#). In addition, at least [2](#) percent of the [residential dwelling units](#) shall comply with Section 11B- 809.5.

11B-233.3.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units

In individual [residential dwelling units](#), where a [bathroom](#) or a kitchen is substantially altered, and at least one other room is altered, the requirements of [Section 11B-233.3.1](#) shall apply to the altered [residential dwelling units](#) until the total number of [residential dwelling units](#) complies with the minimum number required by Sections [11B-233.3.1.1](#) and [11B-233.3.1.3](#). [Residential dwelling units](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-233.3.1.1](#) shall be on an [accessible route](#) as required by [Section 11B-206](#).

Exception: Where [facilities](#) contain 15 or fewer [residential dwelling units](#), the requirements of Sections [11B-233.3.1.1](#) and [11B-233.3.1.3](#) shall apply to the total number of [residential dwelling units](#) that are altered under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common [site](#).

11B-233.3.4.3 Alterations to Residential Dwelling Units With Adaptable Features

The building standards for [residential dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features do not apply to the [alteration](#), [repair](#),

rehabilitation or maintenance of [residential dwelling units](#) constructed for first occupancy on or prior to March 13, 1991. Multifamily [dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features constructed for first occupancy after March 13, 1991 shall be maintained in compliance with the [accessibility](#) standards in effect at the time of construction.

Exception: Where any portion of a building's exterior is preserved, but the interior of the building is removed, including all structural portions of floors and ceilings and a new building is constructed behind the existing exterior, the building is considered a new building for determining the application of this chapter.

11B-233.3.5 Dispersion

[Residential dwelling units](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) and residential [dwelling](#) units required to provide communication features complying with [Section 11B-809.5](#) shall be dispersed among the various types of [residential dwelling units](#) in the [facility](#) and shall provide choices of residential [dwelling](#) units comparable to, and integrated with, those available to other residents.

Exception: Where multistory [residential dwelling units](#) are one of the types of [residential dwelling units](#) provided, one-[story residential dwelling units](#) shall be permitted as a substitute for multistory residential [dwelling](#) units where equivalent [spaces](#) and amenities are provided in the one-[story residential dwelling unit](#).

11B-233.3.6 Graduate Student and Faculty Housing at a Place of Education

Housing [facilities](#) that are provided by or on behalf of a place of education, with residential [dwelling units](#) leased on a year-round basis exclusively to graduate students or faculty, and that do not contain any [public use](#) or [common use areas](#) available for educational programming, are not subject to [Section 11B-224](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-233](#).

11B-234 Amusement Rides

11B-234.1 General

[Amusement rides](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-234](#).

Exception: Mobile or portable [amusement rides](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-234](#).

11B-234.2 Load and Unload Areas

Load and unload areas serving [amusement rides](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1002.3](#).

11B-234.3 Minimum Number

[Amusement rides](#) shall provide at least one [wheelchair space](#) complying with Section [11B-1002.4](#), or at least one [amusement ride seat](#) designed for transfer complying with [Section 11B-1002.5](#), or at least one [transfer device](#) complying with [Section 11B-1002.6](#).

Exceptions:

1. [Amusement rides](#) that are controlled or operated by the rider shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-234.3.
2. [Amusement rides](#) designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult, shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-234.3.
3. [Amusement rides](#) that do not provide amusement ride seats shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-234.3.

11B-234.4 Existing Amusement Rides

Where existing [amusement rides](#) are altered, the [alteration](#) shall comply with Section 11B-234.4.

11B-234.4.1 Load and Unload Areas

Where load and unload areas serving existing [amusement rides](#) are newly designed and constructed, the load and unload areas shall comply with [Section 11B-1002.3](#).

11B-234.4.2 Minimum Number

Where the structural or operational characteristics of an [amusement ride](#) are altered to the extent that the [amusement ride](#)'s performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer or the original design, the [amusement ride](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-234.3](#).

11B-235 Recreational Boating Facilities

11B-235.1 General

Recreational boating [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-235](#).

11B-235.2 Boat Slips

[Boat slips](#) complying with Section [11B-1003.3.1](#) shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-235.2. Where the number of [boat slips](#) is not identified, each 40 feet (12192 mm) of [boat slip](#) edge provided along the perimeter of the pier shall be counted as one [boat slip](#) for the purpose of this section.

TABLE 11B-235.2
BOAT SLIPS

TOTAL NUMBER OF BOAT SLIPS PROVIDED IN FACILITY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ACCESSIBLE BOAT SLIPS
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 100	3
101 to 150	4
151 to 300	5
301 to 400	6
401 to 500	7

501 to 600	8
601 to 700	9
701 to 800	10
801 to 900	11
901 to 1000	12
1001 and over	12, plus 1 for every 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

11B-235.2.1 Dispersion

[Boat slips](#) complying with Section [11B-1003.3.1](#) shall be dispersed throughout the various types of [boat slips](#) provided. Where the minimum number of [boat slips](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-1003.3.1](#) has been met, no further dispersion shall be required.

11B-235.3 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps

Where [boarding piers](#) are provided at [boat launch ramps](#), at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of the [boarding piers](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1003.3.2](#).

11B-236 Exercise Machines and Equipment

11B-236.1 General

At least one of each type of exercise machine and [equipment](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1004](#).

11B-237 Fishing Piers and Platforms

11B-237.1 General

Fishing piers and [platforms](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1005](#).

11B-238 Golf Facilities

11B-238.1 General

Golf [facilities](#) shall comply with Section [11B-238](#).

11B-238.2 Golf Courses

Golf courses shall comply with Section 11B-238.2.

11B-238.2.1 Teeing Grounds

Where one [teeing ground](#) is provided for a hole, the [teeing ground](#) shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and [exit](#) the [teeing ground](#). Where two [teeing grounds](#) are provided for a hole, the forward [teeing ground](#) shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and [exit](#) the [teeing ground](#). Where three or more [teeing grounds](#) are provided for a hole, at least two [teeing grounds](#), including the forward [teeing ground](#), shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and [exit](#) each [teeing ground](#).

Exception: In existing golf courses, the forward teeing ground shall not be required to be one of the teeing grounds on a hole designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and [exit](#) the [teeing ground](#) where compliance is not feasible due to terrain.

11B-238.2.2 Putting Greens

Putting greens shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and [exit](#) the putting green.

11B-238.2.3 Weather Shelters

Where provided, weather shelters shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and [exit](#) the weather shelter and shall comply with [Section 11B-1006.4](#).

11B-238.3 Practice Putting Greens, Practice Teeing Grounds, and Teeing Stations at Driving Ranges

At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of practice putting greens, practice [teeing grounds](#), and teeing stations at driving ranges shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and [exit](#) the practice putting greens, practice [teeing grounds](#), and teeing stations at driving ranges.

11B-239 Miniature Golf Facilities

11B-239.1 General

Miniature golf [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-239](#).

11B-239.2 Minimum Number

At least 50 percent of holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with Section 11B- 1007.3.

11B-239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration

Miniature golf courses shall be configured so that the holes complying with [Section 11B-1007.3](#) are consecutive. Miniature golf courses shall provide an [accessible route](#) from the last hole complying with [Section 11B-1007.3](#) to the course [entrance](#) or [exit](#) without requiring travel through any other holes on the course.

Exception: One break in the sequence of consecutive holes shall be permitted provided that the last hole on the

miniature golf course is the last hole in the sequence.

11B-240 Play Areas

11B-240.1 General

[Play areas](#) for children ages 2 and over shall comply with [Section 11B-240](#). Where separate play areas are provided within a [site](#) for specific age groups, each [play area](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-240](#).

Exceptions:

1. [Play areas](#) located in [family](#) child care [facilities](#) where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-240](#).
2. In existing [play areas](#), where [play components](#) are relocated for the purposes of creating safe [use zones](#) and the ground surface is not altered or extended for more than one [use zone](#), the [play area](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-240](#).
3. [Amusement attractions](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-240](#).
4. Where [play components](#) are altered and the ground surface is not altered, the ground surface shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-1008.2.6](#) unless required by [Section 11B-202.4](#).

11B-240.1.1 Additions

Where [play areas](#) are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of Section [11B-240](#) shall apply to each successive [addition](#) so that when the [addition](#) is completed, the entire [play area](#) complies with all the applicable requirements of Section 11B- 240.

11B-240.2 Play Components

Where provided, [play components](#) shall comply with Section 11B-240.2.

11B-240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components

Ground level [play components](#) shall be provided in the number and types required by Section 11B-240.2.1. Ground level play components that are provided to comply with Section 11B- 240.2.1.1 shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by [Section 11B-240.2.1.2](#) if the minimum required types of [play components](#) are satisfied. Where two or more required [ground level play components](#) are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the [play area](#) and integrated with other [play components](#).

11B-240.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types

Where [ground level play components](#) are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an [accessible route](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-1008.4](#).

11B-240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types

Where [elevated play components](#) are provided, ground level [play components](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Table 11B-240.2.1.2](#) and shall comply with Section [11B-1008.4](#).

Exception: If at least 50 percent of the elevated play components are connected by a [ramp](#) and at least 3 of the [elevated play components](#) connected by the [ramp](#) are different types of [play components](#), the [play area](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-240.2.1.2.

TABLE 11B-240.2.1.2

NUMBER AND TYPES OF [GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENTS](#) REQUIRED TO BE ON [ACCESSIBLE ROUTES](#)

NUMBER OF ELEVATED PLAY COMPONENTS PROVIDED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO BE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF DIFFERENT TYPES OF GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO BE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE
1	Not applicable	Not applicable
2 to 4	1	1
5 to 7	2	2
8 to 10	3	3
11 to 13	4	3
14 to 16	5	3
17 to 19	6	3
20 to 22	7	4
23 to 25	8	4

26 and over	8, plus 1 for each additional 3, or fraction thereof, over 25	5
-------------	---	---

11B-240.2.2 Elevated Play Components

Where elevated [play components](#) are provided, at least 50 percent shall be on an [accessible route](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-1008.4](#).

11B-241 Saunas and Steam Rooms

11B-241.1 General

Where provided, saunas and steam rooms shall comply with [Section 11B-612](#).

Exception: Where saunas or steam rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the saunas and steam rooms, but no fewer than one, of each type in each cluster shall be required to comply with Section [11B-612](#).

11B-242 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas

11B-242.1 General

[Swimming pools](#), wading [pools](#), and spas shall comply with [Section 11B-242](#).

11B-242.2 Swimming Pools

At least two accessible means of entry shall be provided for [swimming pools](#). Accessible means of entry shall be [swimming pool](#) lifts complying with [Section 11B-1009.2](#); sloped entries complying with [Section 11B-1009.3](#); transfer [walls](#) complying with [Section 11B-1009.4](#); transfer systems complying with [Section 11B-1009.5](#); and [pool stairs](#) complying with [Section 11B-1009.6](#). At least one accessible means of entry provided shall comply with [Sections 11B-1009.2](#) or [11B-1009.3](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where a [swimming pool](#) has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of [swimming pool wall](#), no more than one accessible means of entry shall be required provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming [pool](#) lift complying with [Section 11B-1009.2](#) or sloped entry complying with [Section 11B-1009.3](#).
2. Wave action [pools](#), leisure rivers, sand bottom [pools](#), and other [pools](#) where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one accessible means of entry provided that the accessible means of entry is a [swimming pool](#) lift complying with [Section 11B-1009.2](#), a sloped entry complying with [Section 11B-1009.3](#), or a transfer system complying with [Section 11B-1009.5](#).

3. [Catch pools](#) shall not be required to provide an accessible means of entry provided that the catch [pool](#) edge is on an [accessible route](#).

11B-242.3 Wading Pools

At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for wading [pools](#). Accessible means of entry shall comply with sloped entries complying with [Section 11B-1009.3](#).

11B-242.4 Spas

At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for spas. Accessible means of entry shall comply with [swimming pool](#) lifts complying with Section 11B- [1009.2](#); transfer [walls](#) complying with [Section 11B-1009.4](#); or transfer systems complying with [Section 11B-1009.5](#).

Exception: Where spas are provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but no fewer than one, spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with Section 11B-242.4.

11B-243 Shooting Facilities With Firing Positions

11B-243.1 General

Where shooting [facilities](#) with firing positions are designed and constructed at a [site](#), at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of firing position shall comply with [Section 11B-1010](#).

11B-244 Religious Facilities**11B-244.1 General**

Religious [facilities](#) shall be accessible in accordance with the provisions of this code. Where specific areas within religious [facilities](#) contain more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.

11B-245 Public Accommodations Located in Private Residences**11B-245.1 General**

Public accommodations located in private residences shall comply with [Section 11B-245](#).

11B-245.2 Application

When a public accommodation is located in a private residence, that portion used exclusively in the operation of the public accommodation or that portion used both for the public accommodation and for residential purposes is covered by the new construction and [alterations](#) requirements of this chapter.

Exception: The portion of the residence used exclusively as a residence is not required to be accessible in accordance with this chapter.

11B-245.3 Accessible Elements Required

The accessible portion of the residence extends to those [elements](#) used to enter the public accommodation, including the front [sidewalk](#), if any, the door or entryway, and hallways; and those portions of the residence, interior or exterior, available to or used by employees or visitors of the public accommodation, including restrooms.

11B-246 Outdoor Developed Areas

11B-246.1 General

Outdoor developed areas shall comply with [Section 11B-246](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where the [enforcing agency](#) finds that, in specific areas, the natural environment would be materially damaged by compliance with these regulations, such areas shall be subject to these regulations only to the extent that such material damage would not occur.
2. Automobile access or [accessible routes](#) are not required when the [enforcing agency](#) determines compliance with this chapter would create an unreasonable hardship as defined in [Chapter 2, Section 202](#).

11B-246.2 Camping Facilities

In camping [facilities](#) where campsites are provided, at least two campsites and one additional campsite for each 100 campsites or fraction thereof, shall be accessed by and connected to [sanitary facilities](#) by travel routes with a maximum [slope](#) of 1:12. [Permanent](#) toilet and bathing [facilities](#) serving campsites shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#).

11B-246.3 Beaches

Beaches shall be accessible.

11B-246.4 Day Use Areas and Vista Points

Day use areas, vista points, and similar areas shall be accessible.

11B-246.5 Picnic Areas

Where picnic tables are provided, at least one picnic table, and one additional table for each 20 tables or fraction thereof, shall be accessible and comply with [Section 11B-902](#).

11B-246.6 Parking Lots

Parking lots shall comply with Sections [11B-208](#) and [11B-502](#) and shall be provided with curb cuts leading to adjacent [walks](#), paths or trails.

11B-246.7 Trails and Paths

Trails, paths and nature [walk](#) areas, or portions of them, shall be constructed with gradients permitting at least partial use by [wheelchair](#) occupants. Buildings and other [functional areas](#) shall be served by paths or [walks](#) with firm and stable surfaces.

11B-246.8 Nature Trails

Nature trails and similar educational and informational areas shall be accessible to individuals with vision impairments by the provision of rope guidelines, raised Arabic numerals and symbols, or other similar guide and assistance devices.

11B-247 Detectable Warnings and Detectable Directional Texture

11B-247.1 Detectable Warnings

11B-247.1.1 General

[Detectable warnings](#) shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-247.1](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-705.1](#).

11B-247.1.2 Where Required

[Detectable warnings](#) shall be provided where required by Section 11B-247.1.2.

11B-247.1.2.1 Platform Edges

[Platform](#) boarding edges shall have [detectable warnings](#) complying with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.1](#).

11B-247.1.2.2 Curb Ramps

[Curb ramps](#) shall have [detectable warnings](#) complying with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.2](#).

11B-247.1.2.3 Islands or Cut-Through Medians

Islands or cut-through medians shall have detectable warnings complying with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.3](#).

11B-247.1.2.4 Bus Stops

Where [detectable warnings](#) are provided at bus stop boarding and alighting areas in compliance with [Section 11B-810.2.3](#), detectable warnings shall comply with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.4](#).

11B-247.1.2.5 Blended Transitions

[Blended transitions](#) shall have [detectable warnings](#) complying with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.5](#).

11B-247.1.2.6 Reflecting Pools

The edges of reflecting [pools](#) shall be protected by railings, [walls](#), warning curbs or [detectable warnings](#) complying with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.6](#).

11B-247.1.2.7 Track Crossings

Where it is necessary to cross tracks to reach [transit boarding platforms](#), [detectable warnings](#) complying with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.7](#) shall be provided.

11B-247.2 Detectable Directional Texture

At transit boarding [platforms](#), the [pedestrian](#) access shall be identified with a detectable directional texture complying with Section 11B-[705.2](#).

11B-248 Common Use Areas and Employee Work Areas

11B-248.1 Common Use Areas

[Common use areas](#) shall comply with this chapter.

11B-248.2 Employee Work Areas

[Employee work areas](#) shall comply with this chapter.

11B-249 Adult Changing Facilities

11B-249.1 General

[Adult changing facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-249](#).

11B-249.1.1

Where [adult changing facilities](#) are provided, each [adult changing facility](#) shall comply with Section [11B-813](#).

11B-249.1.2

[Newly constructed](#) commercial places of public amusement shall provide no fewer than one adult changing [facility](#) in compliance with [Section 11B-813](#).

11B-250 Circulation Paths

11B-250.1 General

[Circulation paths](#) contiguous to vehicular traffic shall be physically separated from vehicular traffic. Vehicular traffic includes travel through parking [facilities](#), into and out of parking [spaces](#), into and out of [electric vehicle charging spaces](#), and along roadways, [driveways](#) and [drive aisles](#). Physical separation shall be provided with [circulation paths](#) raised 4 inches (102 mm) minimum above the area where vehicular traffic occurs.

Exceptions:

1. [Curb ramps](#) and [blended transitions](#) with [detectable warnings](#) complying with [Section 11B-247](#) may be used to connect raised [circulation paths](#) and [pedestrian](#) crossings within areas of vehicular traffic. [Blended transitions](#) and cut-through medians with [detectable warnings](#) complying with [Section 11B-247](#) may be used to connect [circulation paths](#) and [pedestrian](#) crossings at similar elevations within areas of vehicular traffic.

2. At locations where [sidewalks](#) and [walks](#) in the public right-of-way cross [driveways](#) without yield or stop traffic control, compliance with this section shall not be required.
3. At locations where [circulation paths](#) cross [driveways](#) or [drive aisles](#), [circulation paths](#) shall not be required to comply with this section and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted. Beyond the crossing where continuation of the [circulation path](#) within a parking [facility](#) leads immediately to and does not continue beyond only parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#), passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#) and [electric vehicle charging stations](#) complying with [Section 11B-812](#), the [circulation path](#) shall not be required to be raised.
4. In [alterations](#) to existing parking [facilities](#), including [alterations](#) required by [Section 11B-202.4](#), physical separation may be provided with [detectable warnings](#) complying with Sections [11B-247](#) and [11B-705.1](#) in lieu of raised [circulation paths](#).
5. [Access aisles](#) serving any [electric vehicle charging station](#) vehicle [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-812](#), parking [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-502](#), or passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#) shall not be required to comply with this section.
6. At each [electric vehicle charging station](#) complying with [Section 11B-812](#) where the charger and its controls are oriented toward the vehicle [space](#) it serves and the charger's [clear floor spaces](#) for [operable parts](#) and point-of-sale devices are at the same elevation as the vehicle [space](#), the [accessible route](#) complying with [Section 11B-812.5.2](#) shall not be required to comply with this section.

Division 3 : Building Blocks

11B-301 General

11B-301.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 3 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces

11B-302.1 General

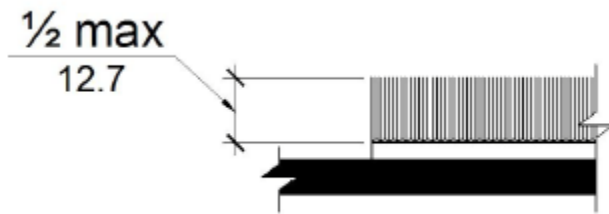
Floor and ground surfaces shall be stable, firm, and [slip resistant](#) and shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#).

Exceptions:

1. Within animal containment areas, floor and ground surfaces shall not be required to be stable, firm, and [slip resistant](#).
2. [Areas of sport activity](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-302](#).

11B-302.2 Carpet

Carpet or carpet tile shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or [backing](#) or no cushion or pad. Carpet or carpet tile shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, level cut/uncut pile texture. Pile height shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) maximum. Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have [trim](#) on the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge [trim](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-303](#).

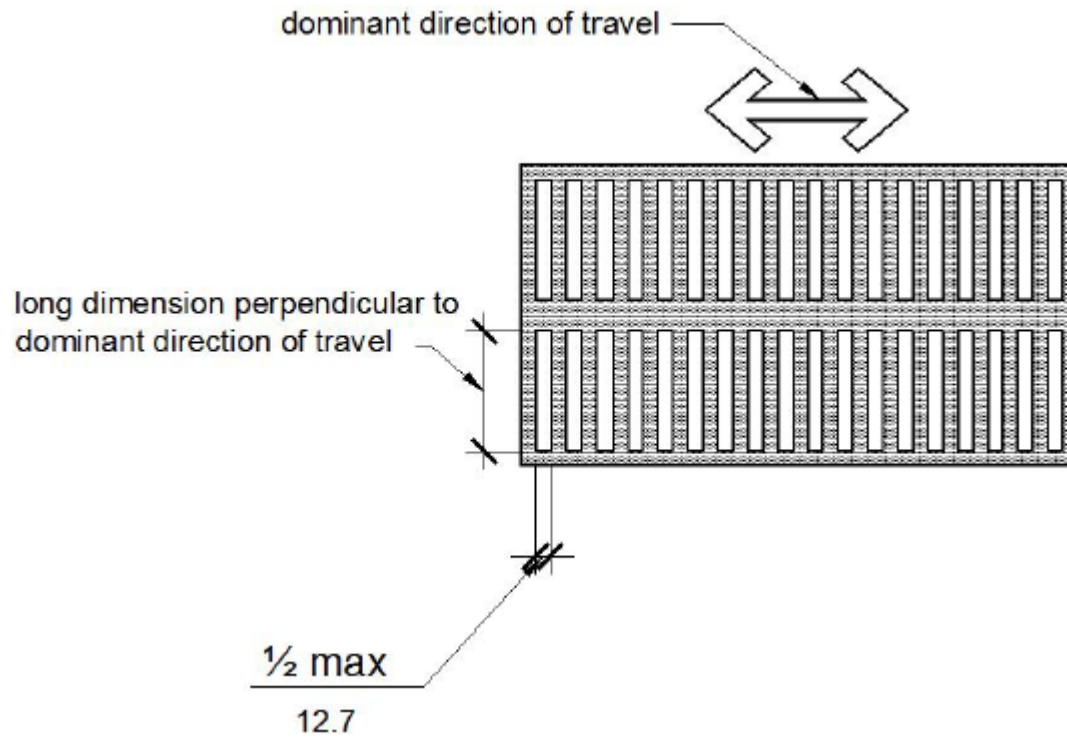


[FIGURE 11B-302.2](#)

CARPET PILE HEIGHT

11B-302.3 Openings

Openings in floor or ground surfaces shall not allow passage of a sphere more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) diameter except as allowed in Sections [11B-407.4.3](#), [11B-409.4.3](#), [11B-410.4](#), [11B-810.5.3](#) and [11B-810.10](#). Elongated openings shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel.



[FIGURE 11B-302.3](#)

ELONGATED OPENINGS IN FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES

11B-303 Changes in Level

11B-303.1 General

Where changes in level are permitted in floor or ground surfaces, they shall comply with [Section 11B-303](#).

Exceptions:

1. Animal containment areas shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-303](#).
2. [Areas of sport activity](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-303](#).

11B-303.2 Vertical

Changes in level of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) high maximum shall be permitted to be vertical and without edge treatment.



[FIGURE 11B-303.2](#)

VERTICAL CHANGE IN LEVEL

11B-303.3 Beveled

Changes in level between $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) high minimum and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high maximum shall be beveled with a [slope](#) not steeper than 1:2.

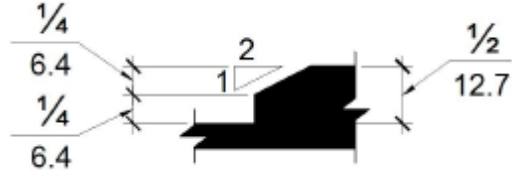


FIGURE 11B-303.3

BEVELED CHANGE IN LEVEL

11B-303.4 Ramps

Changes in level greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high shall be ramped, and shall comply with Section [11B-405](#) or [11B-406](#).

11B-303.5 Warning Curbs

Abrupt changes in level exceeding 4 inches (102 mm) in a vertical dimension between [walks](#), [sidewalks](#) or other [pedestrian ways](#) and adjacent surfaces or features shall be identified by warning curbs at least 6 inches (152 mm) in height above the [walk](#) or [sidewalk](#) surface.

Exceptions:

1. A warning curb is not required between a [walk](#) or [sidewalk](#) and an adjacent street or driveway.
2. A warning curb is not required when a guard or [handrail](#) is provided with a guide rail centered 2 inches (51 mm) minimum and 4 inches (102 mm) maximum above the surface of the [walk](#) or [sidewalk](#).

11B-304 Turning Space

11B-304.1 General

Turning [space](#) shall comply with Section [11B-304](#).

11B-304.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Floor or ground surfaces of a turning [space](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-304.3 Size

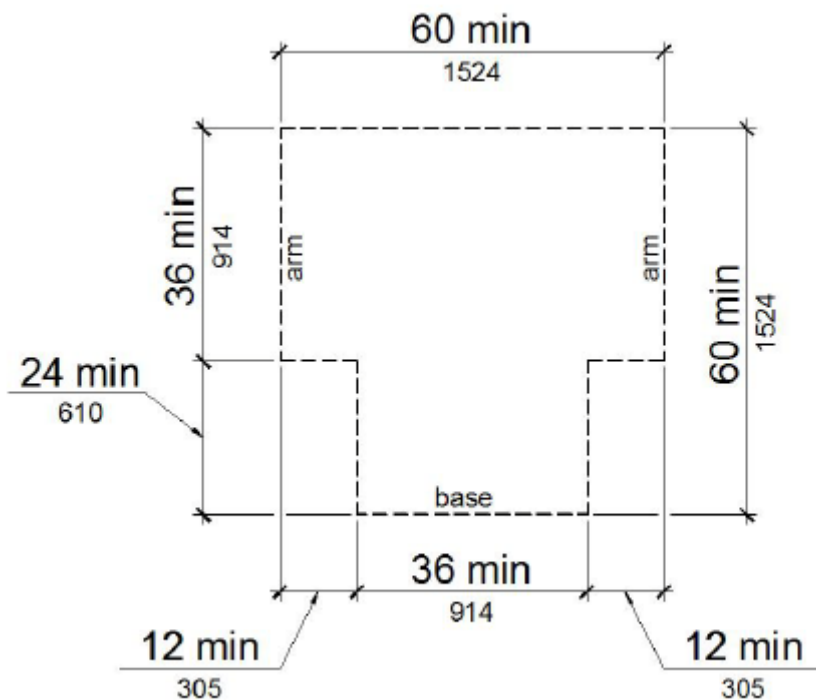
Turning [space](#) shall comply with Section [11B-304.3.1](#) or [11B-304.3.2](#).

11B-304.3.1 Circular Space

The turning [space](#) shall be a [space](#) of 60 inches (1524 mm) diameter minimum. The [space](#) shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#).

11B-304.3.2 T-Shaped Space

The turning [space](#) shall be a T-shaped [space](#) within a 60 inch (1524 mm) square minimum with arms and [base](#) 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum. Each arm of the T shall be [clear](#) of obstructions 12 inches (305 mm) minimum in each direction and the [base](#) shall be [clear](#) of obstructions 24 inches (610 mm) minimum. The [space](#) shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#) only at the end of either the [base](#) or one arm.



[FIGURE 11B-304.3.2](#)

T-SHAPED TURNING [SPACE](#)

11B-304.4 Door Swing

Doors shall be permitted to swing into turning [spaces](#).

11B-305 Clear Floor or Ground Space

11B-305.1 General

[Clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-305](#).

11B-305.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Floor or ground surfaces of a [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.
Exception: Reserved.

11B-305.3 Size

The [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall be 30 inches (762 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

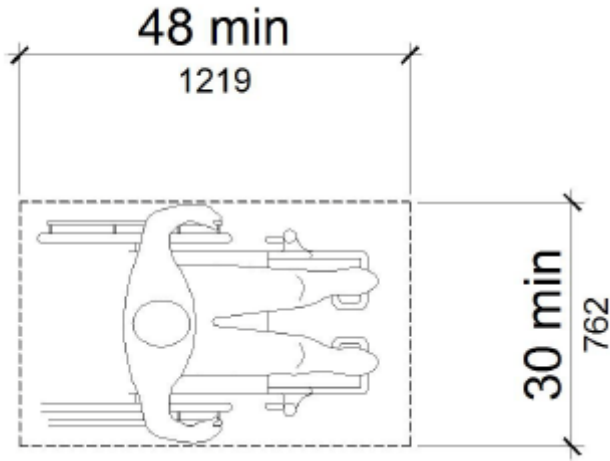


FIGURE 11B-305.3

[CLEAR](#) FLOOR OR GROUND [SPACE](#)

11B-305.4 Knee and Toe Clearance

Unless otherwise specified, [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#).

11B-305.5 Position

Unless otherwise specified, [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall be positioned for either forward or parallel approach to an [element](#).

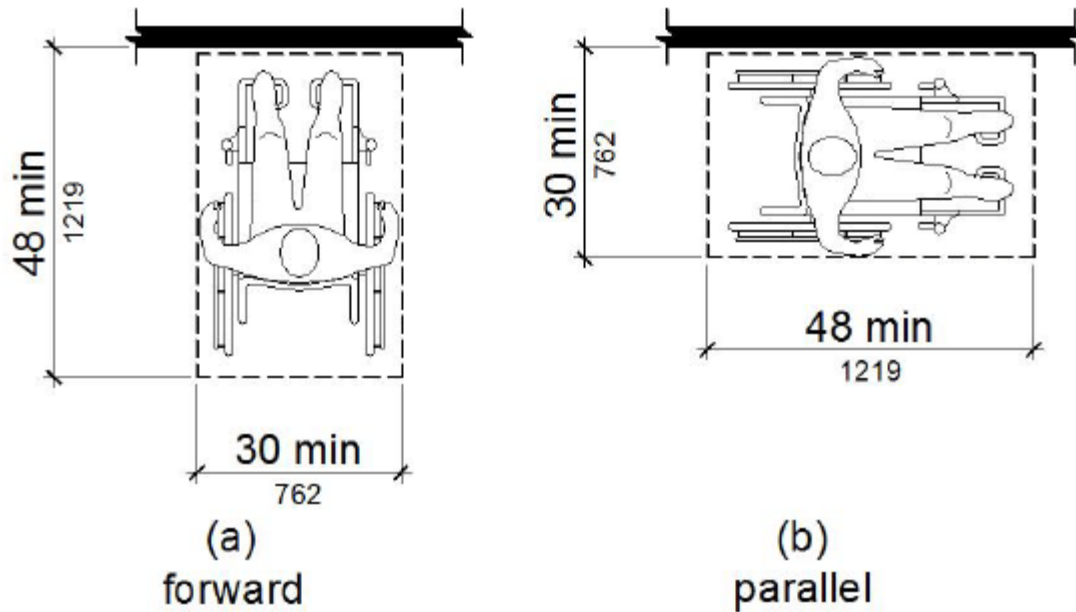


FIGURE 11B-305.5

POSITION OF [CLEAR](#) FLOOR OR GROUND [SPACE](#)

11B-305.6 Approach

One full unobstructed side of the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall adjoin an [accessible route](#) or adjoin another [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#). [Clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) may overlap an [accessible route](#), unless specifically prohibited elsewhere in this chapter.

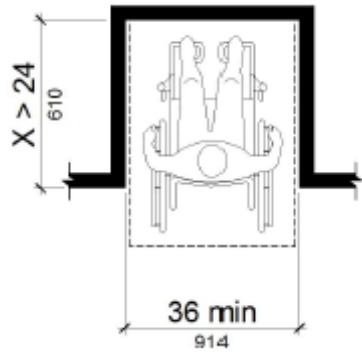
11B-305.7 Maneuvering Clearance

Where a [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides,

additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with Sections [11B-305.7.1](#) and [11B-305.7.2](#).

11B-305.7.1 Forward Approach

Alcoves shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm).

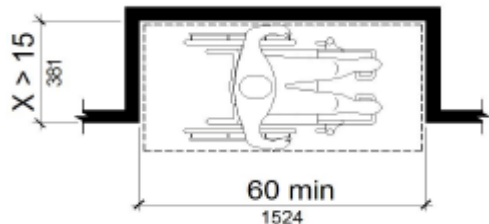


[FIGURE 11B-305.7.1](#)

MANEUVERING CLEARANCE IN AN ALCOVE, FORWARD APPROACH

11B-305.7.2 Parallel Approach

Alcoves shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 15 inches (381 mm).



[FIGURE 11B-305.7.2](#)

MANEUVERING CLEARANCE IN AN ALCOVE, PARALLEL APPROACH

11B-306 Knee and Toe Clearance

11B-306.1 General

Where space beneath an element is included as part of clear floor or ground space or turning space, the space shall comply with Section 11B-306. Additional space shall not be prohibited beneath an element but shall not be considered as part of the clear floor or ground space or turning space.

11B-306.2 Toe Clearance

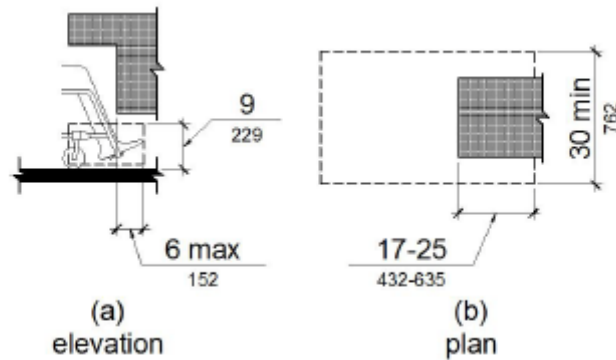


FIGURE 11B-306.2

TOE CLEARANCE

11B-306.2.1 General

[Space](#) under an [element](#) between the finish floor or ground and 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered toe clearance and shall comply with [Section 11B-306.2](#).

11B-306.2.2 Maximum Depth

Toe clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an [element](#).

Exception: Toe clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) maximum under [lavatories](#) required to be accessible by [Section 11B-213.3.4](#).

11B-306.2.3 Minimum Required Depth

Where toe clearance is required at an [element](#) as part of a [clear floor space](#), the toe clearance shall extend 17 inches (432 mm) minimum under the [element](#).

Exceptions:

1. The toe clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) minimum under [sinks](#) required to be accessible by [Section 11B-212.3](#).
2. The toe clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) minimum under built-in dining and work surfaces required to be accessible.

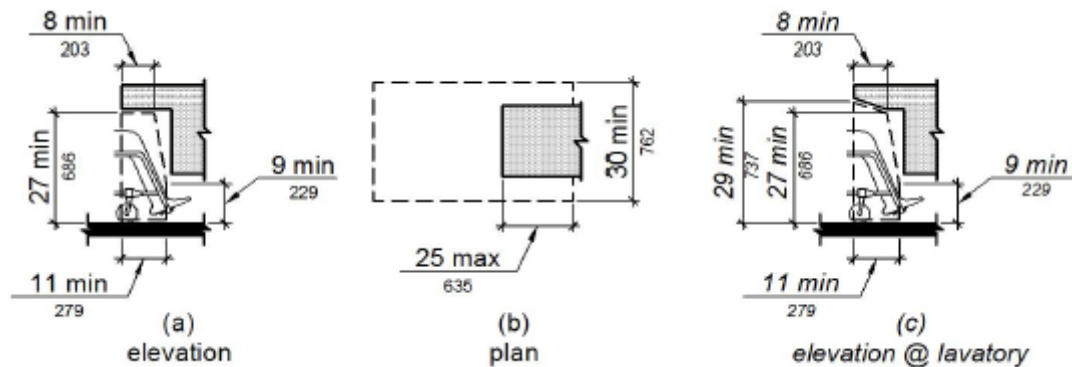
11B-306.2.4 Additional Clearance

Space extending greater than 6 inches (152 mm) beyond the available knee clearance at 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall not be considered toe clearance.

11B-306.2.5 Width

Toe clearance shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum.

11B-306.3 Knee Clearance



[FIGURE 11B-306.3](#)

KNEE CLEARANCE

11B-306.3.1 General

3839 Birch Newport Beach, Ca 92660. 949 852 8700.

For Internal Use Only- Do not Copy

[Space](#) under an [element](#) between 9 inches (229 mm) and 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered knee clearance and shall comply with [Section 11B-306.3](#).

Exception: At [lavatories](#) required to be accessible by [Section 11B-213.3.4](#), [space](#) between 9 inches (229 mm) and 29 inches (737 mm) above the finish floor or ground, shall be considered knee clearance.

11B-306.3.2 Maximum Depth

Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an [element](#) at 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground.

11B-306.3.3 Minimum Required Depth

Where knee clearance is required under an [element](#) as part of a [clear](#) floor [space](#), the knee clearance shall be 11 inches (279 mm) deep minimum at 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground, and 8 inches (203 mm) deep minimum at 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground.

Exceptions:

1. At [lavatories](#) required to be accessible by Section [11B-213.3.4](#), the knee clearance shall be 27 inches (686 mm) high minimum above the finish floor or ground at a depth of 8 inches (203 mm) minimum increasing to 29

inches (737 mm) high minimum above the finish floor or ground at the front edge of a counter with a built-in [lavatory](#) or at the front edge of a [wall](#)-mounted [lavatory](#) fixture.

2. At dining and work surfaces required to be accessible, knee clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) deep minimum at 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground.

11B-306.3.4 Clearance Reduction

Between 9 inches (229 mm) and 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground, the knee clearance shall be permitted to reduce at a rate of 1 inch (25 mm) in depth for each 6 inches (152 mm) in height.

Exception: The knee clearance shall not be reduced at built-in dining and work surfaces required to be accessible by [Section 11B-226.1](#).

11B-306.3.5 Width

Knee clearance shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum.

11B-307 Protruding Objects

11B-307.1 General

Protruding objects shall comply with [Section 11B-307](#).

11B-307.2 Protrusion Limits

Objects with leading edges more than 27 inches (686 mm) and not more than 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall protrude 4 inches (102 mm) maximum horizontally into the [circulation path](#).

Exception: [Handrails](#) shall be permitted to protrude 4½ inches (114 mm) maximum.

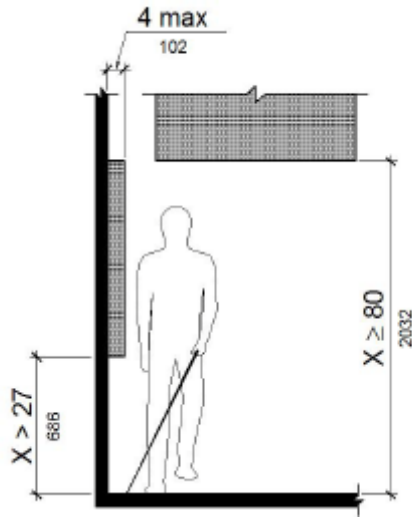


FIGURE 11B-307.2

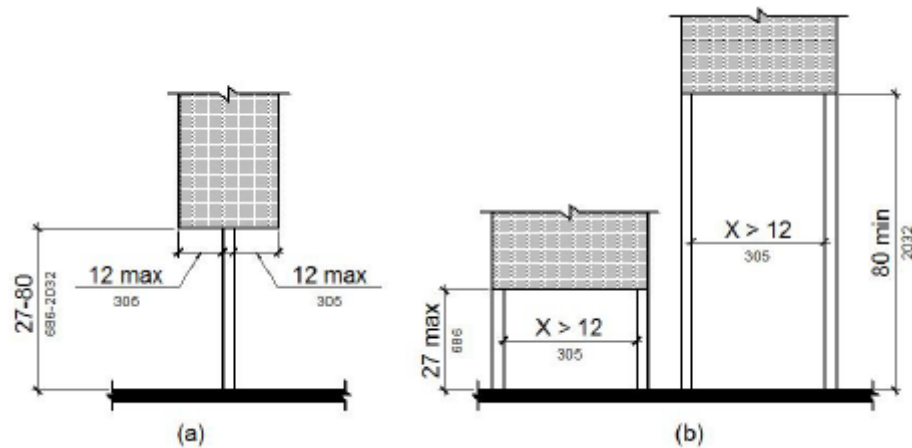
LIMITS OF PROTRUDING OBJECTS

11B-307.3 Post-Mounted Objects

Free-standing objects mounted on posts or pylons shall overhang [circulation paths](#) 12 inches (305 mm) maximum when located 27 inches (686 mm) minimum and 80 inches (2032 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where a [sign](#) or other obstruction is mounted between posts or pylons and the [clear](#) distance between the posts or pylons is greater than 12 inches (305 mm), the lowest edge of such [sign](#) or obstruction shall be 27 inches (686 mm) maximum or 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

Exception: The sloping portions of [handrails](#) serving [stairs](#) and [ramps](#) shall not be required to comply with Section

11B-307.3.



[FIGURE 11B-307.3](#)

POST-MOUNTED PROTRUDING OBJECTS

11B-307.3.1 Edges and Corners

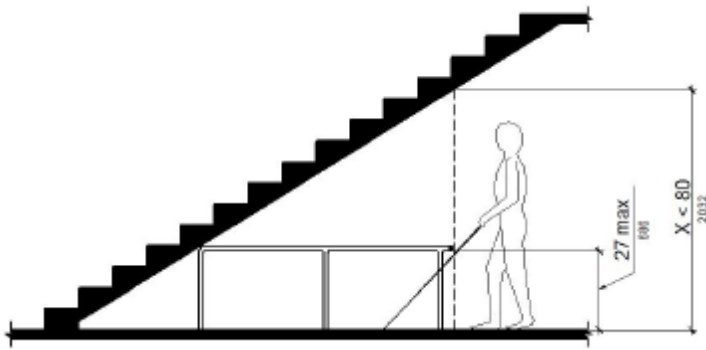
Where [signs](#) or other objects are mounted on posts or pylons, and their bottom edges are less than 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor or ground surface, the edges of such [signs](#) and objects shall be rounded or eased and the corners shall have a minimum radius of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm).

11B-307.4 Vertical Clearance

Vertical clearance shall be 80 inches (2032 mm) high minimum. Guardrails or other barriers shall be provided where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2032 mm) high. The leading edge of such guardrail or barrier shall be

located 27 inches (686 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

Exception: Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

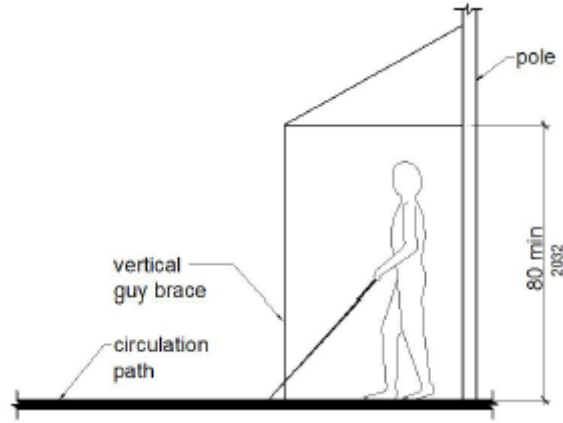


[FIGURE 11B-307.4](#)

VERTICAL CLEARANCE

11B-307.4.1 Guy Braces

Where a guy support is used within either the width of a [circulation path](#) or 24 inches (610 mm) maximum outside of a [circulation path](#), a vertical guy brace, [sidewalk](#) guy or similar device shall be used to prevent a hazard or an overhead obstruction.



[FIGURE 11B-307.4.1](#)

GUY BRACES

11B-307.5 Required Clear Width

Protruding objects shall not reduce the [clear](#) width required for [accessible routes](#).

11B-308 Reach Ranges

11B-308.1 General

Reach ranges shall comply with Section [11B-308](#).

11B-308.1.1 Electrical Switches

Controls and switches intended to be used by the occupant of a room or area to control lighting and receptacle outlets, appliances or cooling, heating and ventilating [equipment](#), shall comply with [Section 11B-308](#) except the low reach shall be measured to the bottom of the outlet box and the high reach shall be measured to the top of the outlet box.

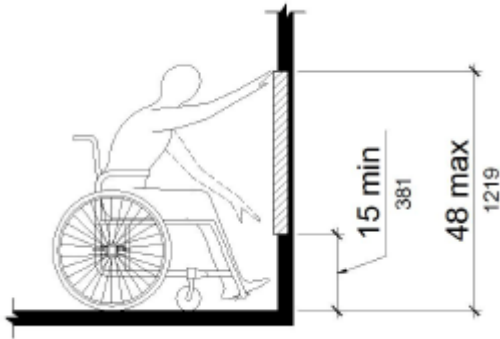
11B-308.1.2 Electrical Receptacle Outlets

Electrical receptacle outlets on branch circuits of 30 amperes or less and communication system receptacles shall comply with [Section 11B-308](#) except the low reach shall be measured to the bottom of the outlet box and the high reach shall be measured to the top of the outlet box.

11B-308.2 Forward Reach

11B-308.2.1 Unobstructed

Where a forward reach is unobstructed, the high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum and the low forward reach shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

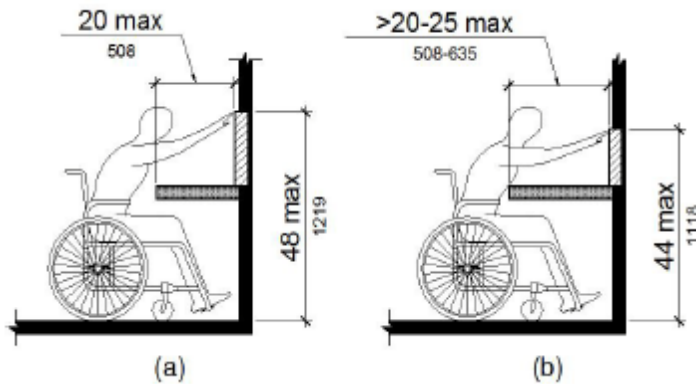


[FIGURE 11B-308.2.1](#)

UNOBSTRUCTED FORWARD REACH

11B-308.2.2 Obstructed High Reach

Where a high forward reach is over an obstruction, the [clear floor space](#) shall extend beneath the [element](#) for a distance not less than the required reach depth over the obstruction. The high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum where the reach depth is 20 inches (508 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 20 inches (508 mm), the high forward reach shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum and the reach depth shall be 25 inches (635 mm) maximum.



[FIGURE 11B-308.2.2](#)

OBSTRUCTED HIGH FORWARD REACH

11B-308.3 Side Reach

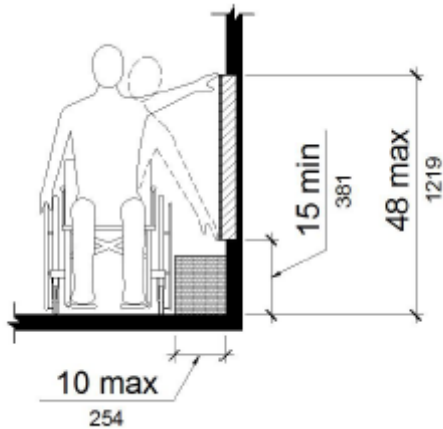
11B-308.3.1 Unobstructed

Where a [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) allows a parallel approach to an [element](#) and the side reach is unobstructed, the high side reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum and the low side reach shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

Exceptions:

1. An obstruction shall be permitted between the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) and the [element](#) where the depth of the obstruction is 10 inches (254 mm) maximum.

2. [Operable parts](#) of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the [vehicular way](#) where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.



[FIGURE 11B-308.3.1](#)

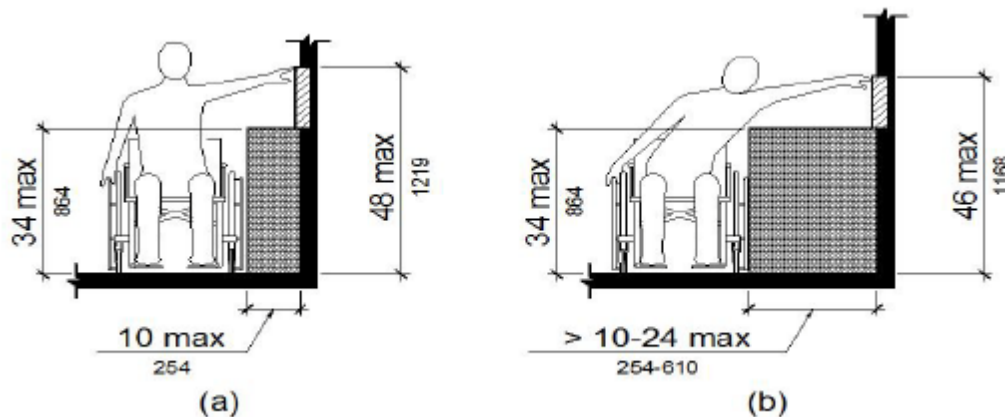
UNOBSTRUCTED SIDE REACH

11B-308.3.2 Obstructed High Reach

Where a [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) allows a parallel approach to an [element](#) and the high side reach is over an obstruction, the height of the obstruction shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum and the depth of the obstruction shall be 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. The high side reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 10 inches (254 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 10 inches (254 mm), the high side reach shall be 46 inches (1168 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum.

Exceptions:

1. The top of washing machines and clothes dryers shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor.
2. [Operable parts](#) of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the [vehicular way](#) where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.



[FIGURE 11B-308.3.2](#)

OBSTRUCTED HIGH SIDE REACH

11B-308.4 Suggested Reach Ranges for Children

Where [building elements](#) such as coat hooks, lockers, or operable parts are designed for use primarily by children, the suggested [dimensions](#) of [Table 11B-308.4](#) shall be permitted. These [dimensions](#) apply to either forward or side reaches.

TABLE 11B-308.4**SUGGESTED DIMENSIONS FOR CHILDREN'S USE****SUGGESTED REACH RANGES FOR CHILDREN AGES 3 THROUGH 12**

	Ages 3 and 4	Ages 5 through 8	Ages 9 through 12
Forward or Side Reach			
High (maximum)	36 inches (914 mm)	40 inches (1016 mm)	44 inches (1118 mm)
Low (minimum)	20 inches (508 mm)	18 inches (457 mm)	16 inches (406 mm)

11B-309 Operable Parts**11B-309.1 General**

[Operable parts](#) shall comply with Section [11B-309](#).

11B-309.2 Clear Floor Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided.

11B-309.3 Height

[Operable parts](#) shall be placed within one or more of the reach ranges specified in [Section 11B-308](#).

11B-309.4 Operation

[Operable parts](#) shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be [5](#) pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

Exception: Gas pump nozzles and [electric vehicle](#) connectors shall not be required to provide [operable parts](#) that have an activating force of [5](#) pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

Division 4 : Accessible Routes

11B-401 General

11B-401.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 4 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

11B-402 Accessible Routes

11B-402.1 General

[Accessible routes](#) shall comply with [11B-402](#).

11B-402.2 Components

[Accessible routes](#) shall consist of one or more of the following components: walking surfaces with a [running slope](#) not steeper than 1:20, doorways, [ramps](#), [curb ramps](#) excluding the flared sides, elevators, and [platform](#) lifts. All components of an [accessible route](#) shall comply with the applicable requirements of Division 4.

11B-403 Walking Surfaces

11B-403.1 General

Walking surfaces that are a part of an [accessible route](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-403](#).

11B-403.2 Floor or Ground Surface

Floor or ground surfaces shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#).

11B-403.3 Slope

The [running slope](#) of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:20. The [cross slope](#) of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:48.

Exception: The [running slope](#) of [sidewalks](#) shall not exceed the general [grade](#) established for the adjacent street or highway.

11B-403.4 Changes in Level

Changes in level shall comply with [Section 11B-303](#).

11B-403.5 Clearances

Walking surfaces shall provide clearances complying with Section 11B-403.5.

Exception: Within [employee work areas](#), clearances on [common use circulation paths](#) shall be permitted to be decreased by [work area equipment](#) provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.

11B-403.5.1 Clear Width

Except as provided in Sections [11B-403.5.2](#) and [11B-403.5.3](#), the [clear](#) width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. The [clear](#) width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum.
2. The [clear](#) width for walking surfaces in [corridors](#) serving an [occupant load](#) of 10 or more shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum.
3. The [clear](#) width for [sidewalks](#) and [walks](#) shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum. When, because of right-of-way restrictions, natural barriers or other existing conditions, the [enforcing agency](#) determines that compliance with the 48-inch (1219 mm) [clear sidewalk](#) width would create an [unreasonable hardship](#), the [clear](#) width may be reduced to 36 inches (914 mm).

4. The [clear](#) width for [aisles](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum if serving [elements](#) on only one side, and 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum if serving [elements](#) on both sides.
5. The [clear](#) width for [accessible routes](#) to accessible toilet compartments shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) except for door-opening widths and door swings.

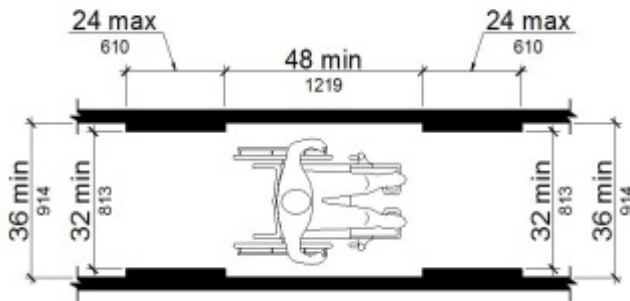


FIGURE 11B-403.5.1

[CLEAR](#) WIDTH OF AN [ACCESSIBLE ROUTE](#)

11B-403.5.2 Clear Width at Turn

Where the accessible route makes a 180 degree turn around an [element](#) which is less than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, [clear](#) width shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum approaching the turn, 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum at the turn and 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum leaving the turn.

Exception: Where the [clear](#) width at the turn is 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum compliance with Section 11B-403.5.2 shall not be required.

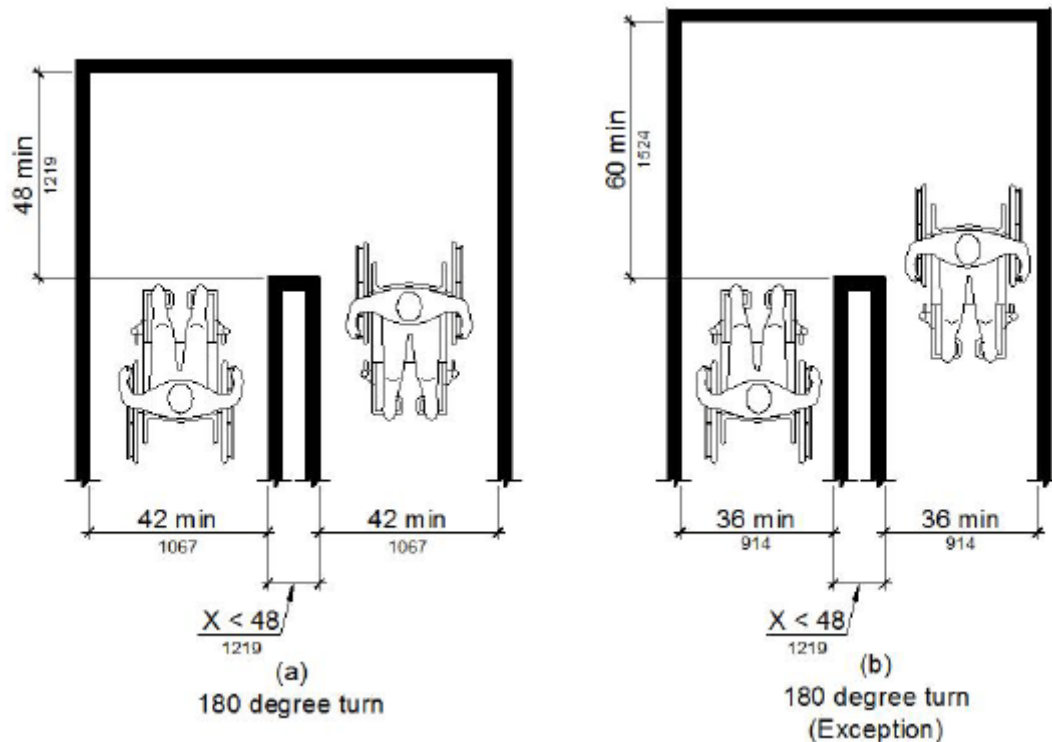


FIGURE 11B-403.5.2

CLEAR WIDTH AT TURN

11B-403.5.3 Passing Spaces

An accessible route with a clear width less than 60 inches (1524 mm) shall provide passing spaces at intervals of 200 feet (60,960 mm) maximum. Passing spaces shall be either: a space 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum; or, an intersection of two walking surfaces providing a T-shaped space complying with Section 11B-304.3.2 where the base and arms of the T-shaped space extend 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum beyond the intersection.

11B-403.6 Handrails

Where [handrails](#) are provided along walking surfaces with [running slopes](#) not steeper than 1:20 they shall comply with [Section 11B-505](#).

11B-403.7 Continuous Gradient

All [walks](#) with continuous gradients shall have resting areas, 60 inches (1524 mm) in length, at intervals of 400 feet (121,920 mm) maximum. The resting area shall be at least as wide as the [walk](#). The [slope](#) of the resting area in all directions shall be 1:48 maximum.

11B-404 Doors, Doorways, and Gates

11B-404.1 General

Doors, doorways, and gates that are part of an [accessible route](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-404](#).

Exceptions:

1. Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with Sections [11B-404.2.7](#), [11B-404.2.8](#), [11B-404.2.9](#), [11B-404.3.2](#) and [11B-404.3.4](#) through [11B-404.3.7](#).

A [sign](#) visible from the approach side complying with [Section 11B-703.5](#) shall be posted stating "Entry restricted and controlled by security personnel".

2. At detention and correctional [facilities](#), doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with Sections [11B-404.2.7](#), [11B-404.2.8](#), 11B- 404.2.9, [11B-404.3.2](#) and [11B-404.3.4](#) through 11B- 404.3.7.

11B-404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates

Manual doors and doorways and manual gates intended for user passage shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.

11B-404.2.1 Revolving Doors, Gates, and Turnstiles

Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an [accessible route](#).

11B-404.2.2 Double-Leaf Doors and Gates

At least one of the active leaves of doorways with two leaves shall comply with Sections [11B-404.2.3](#) and [11B-404.2.4](#).

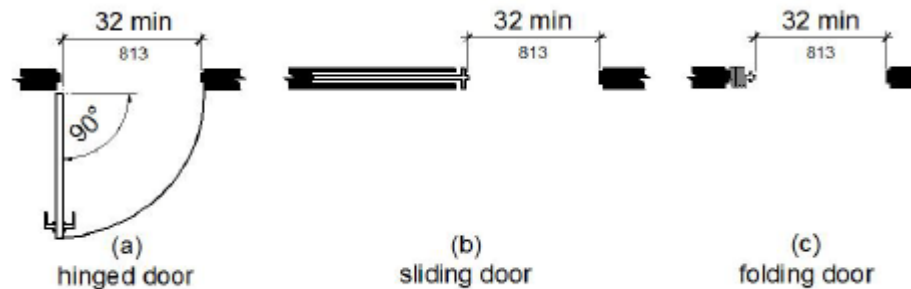
11B-404.2.3 Clear Width

Door openings shall provide a [clear](#) width of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum. [Clear](#) openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. Openings more than 24 inches (610 mm) deep shall provide a [clear](#) opening of 36 inches (914 mm) minimum. There shall be no projections into the required [clear](#) opening width lower than 34 inches (864 mm) above the finish floor or ground. Projections into the [clear](#) opening width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finish floor

or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm).

Exceptions:

1. In [alterations](#), a projection of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) maximum into the required [clear](#) width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.
2. Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.



[FIGURE 11B-404.2.3](#)

[CLEAR](#) WIDTH OF DOORWAYS

11B-404.2.4 Maneuvering Clearances

Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors and gates shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.4. Maneuvering clearances shall extend the full width of the doorway and the required latch side or hinge side clearance.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-404.2.4.1 Swinging Doors and Gates

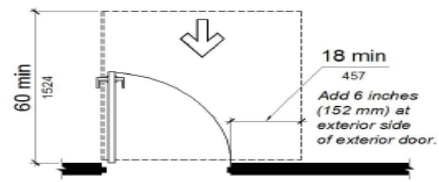
Swinging doors and gates shall have maneuvering clearances complying with [Table 11B-404.2.4.1](#).

TABLE 11B-404.2.4.1

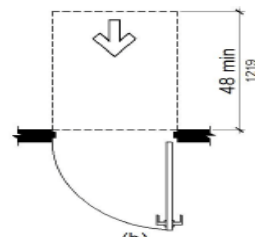
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT MANUAL SWINGING DOORS AND GATES

TYPE OF USE		MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCE	
Approach direction	Door or gate side	Perpendicular to doorway	Parallel to doorway (beyond latch side unless noted)
From front	Pull	60 inches (1524 mm)	18 inches (457 mm) ⁵
From front	Push	48 inches (1219 mm)	0 inches (0 mm) ¹
From hinge side	Pull	60 inches (1524 mm)	36 inches (914 mm)
From hinge side	Push	44 inches (1118 mm) ²	22 inches (559 mm) ³
From latch side	Pull	60 inches (1524 mm)	24 inches (610 mm)
From latch side	Push	44 inches (1118 mm) ⁴	24 inches (610 mm)

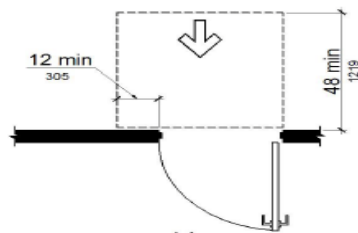
1. Add 12 inches (305 mm) if closer and latch are provided.
2. Add 4 inches (102 mm) if closer and latch are provided.
3. Beyond hinge side.
4. Add 4 inches (102 mm) if closer is provided.
5. Add 6 inches (152 mm) at exterior side of exterior doors.



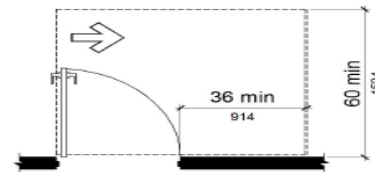
(a)
front approach, pull side



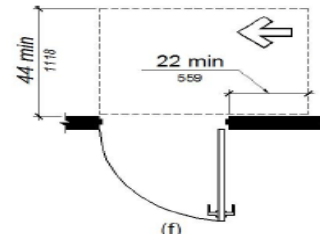
(b)
front approach, push side



(c)
front approach, push side, door
provided with both closer and latch



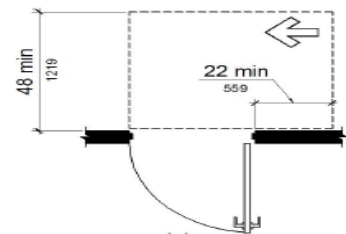
(d)
hinge approach, pull side



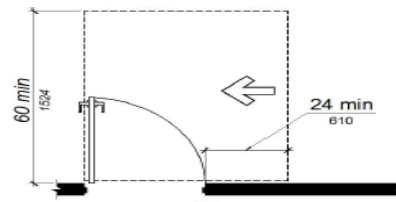
(f)
hinge approach, push side

Model code
figure not
applicable

(e)
reserved



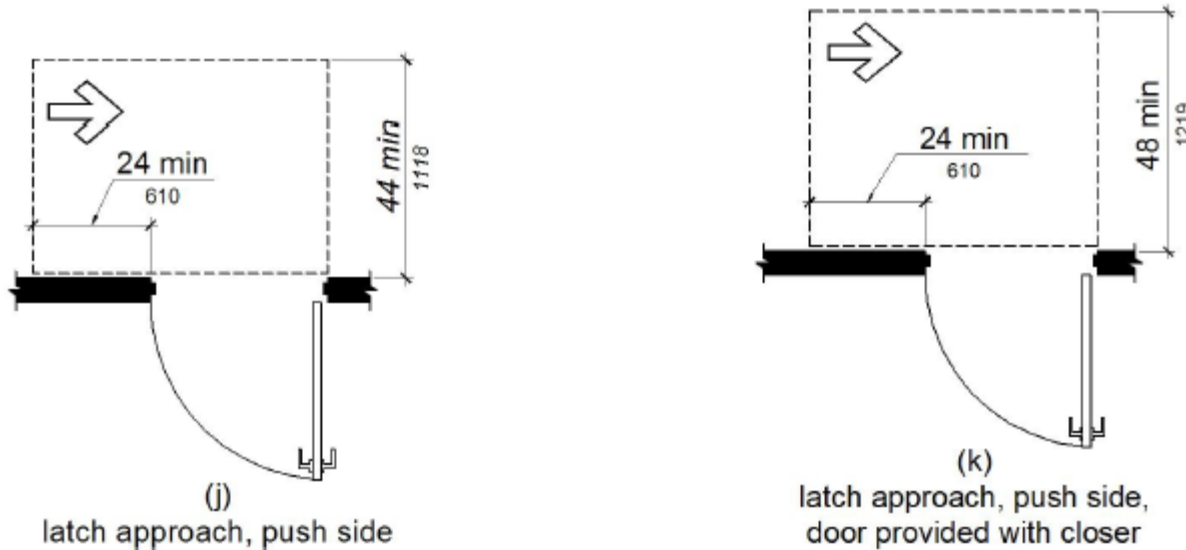
(g)
hinge approach, push side, door
provided with both closer and latch



(h)
latch approach, pull side

Model code
figure not
applicable

(i)
reserved



[FIGURE 11B-404.2.4.1](#)

MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT MANUAL SWINGING DOORS AND GATES

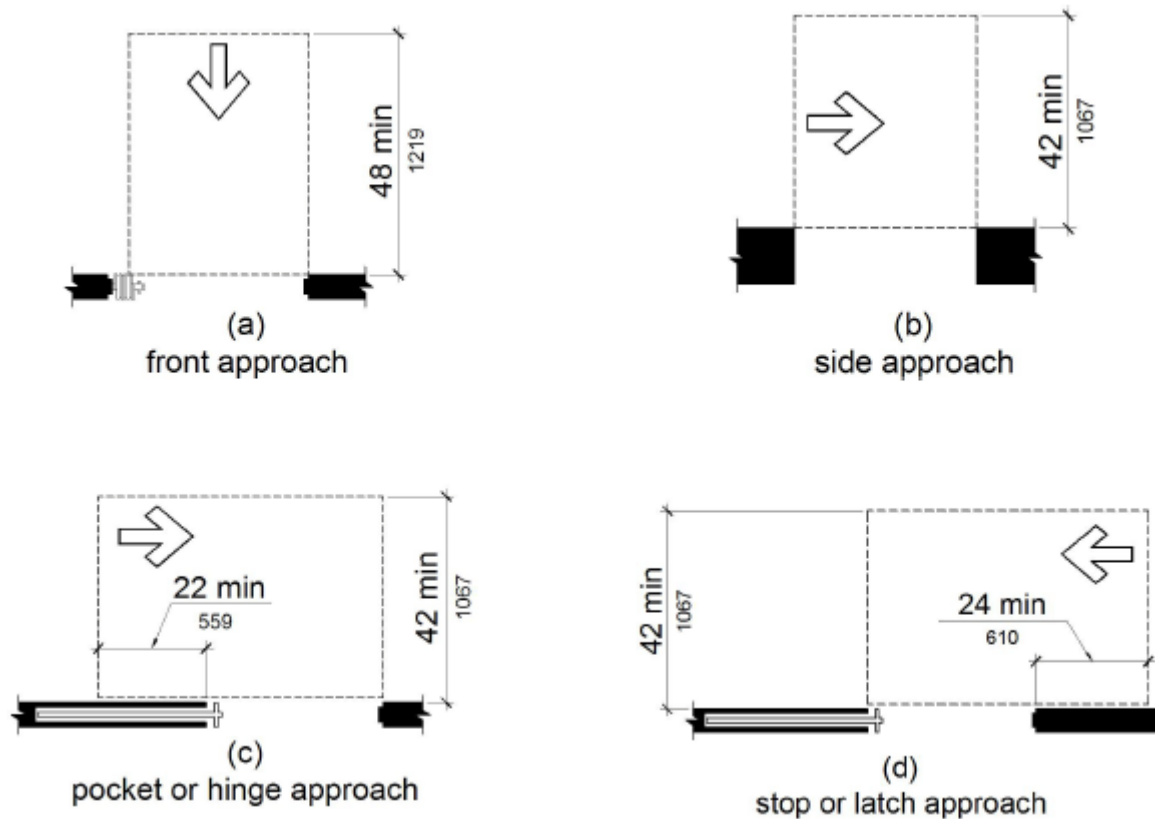
11B-404.2.4.2 Doorways Without Doors or Gates, Sliding Doors, and Folding Doors

Doorways less than 36 inches (914 mm) wide without doors or gates, sliding doors, or folding doors shall have maneuvering clearances complying with [Table 11B-404.2.4.2](#).

TABLE 11B-404.2.4.2**MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT DOORWAYS WITHOUT DOORS OR GATES, MANUAL SLIDING DOORS, AND MANUAL FOLDING DOORS**

	MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCE	
Approach direction	Perpendicular to doorway	Parallel to doorway (beyond stop/latch side unless noted)
From front	48 inches (1219 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From side ¹	42 inches (1067 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From pocket/hinge side	42 inches (1067 mm)	22 inches (559 mm) ²
From stop/latch side	42 inches (1067 mm)	24 inches (610 mm)

1. Doorway with no door only.
2. Beyond pocket/hinge side.

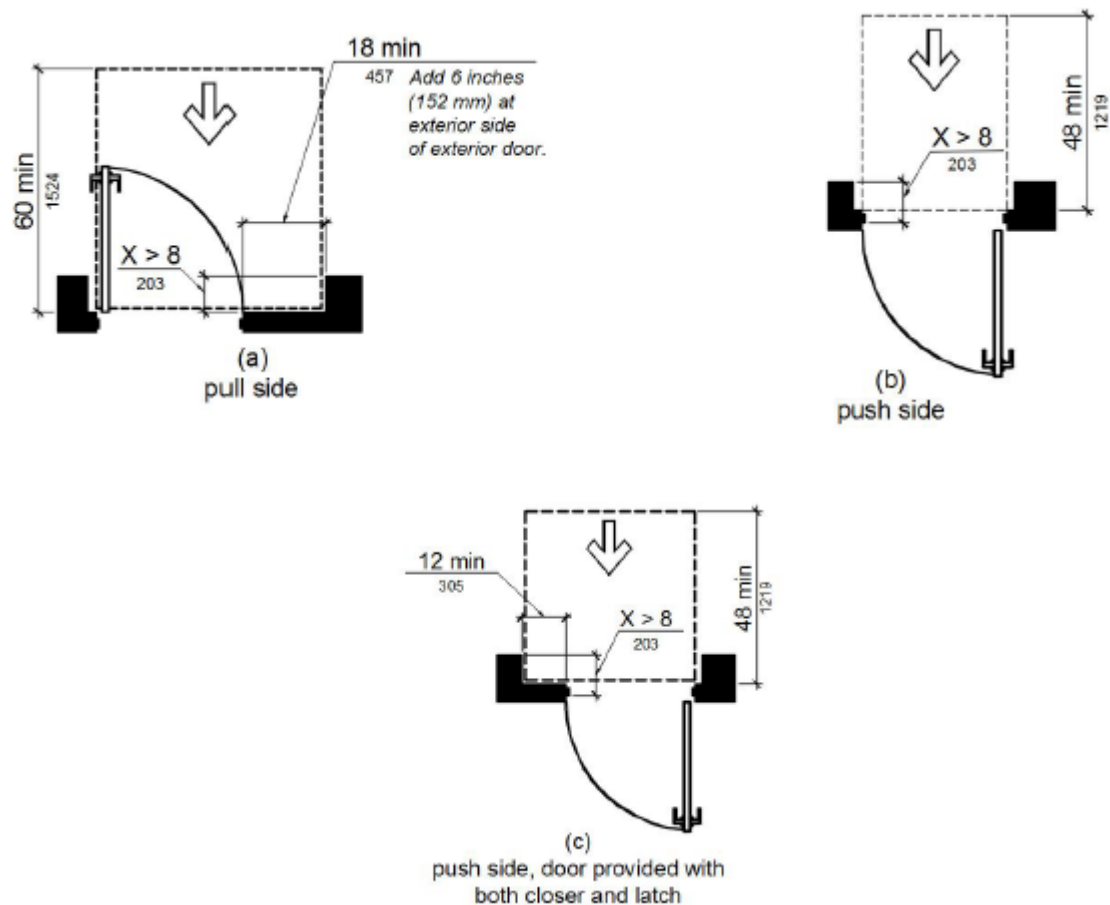


[FIGURE 11B-404.2.4.2](#)

MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT DOORWAYS WITHOUT DOORS, SLIDING DOORS, GATES, AND FOLDING DOORS

11B-404.2.4.3 Recessed Doors and Gates

Maneuvering clearances for forward approach shall be provided when any obstruction within 18 inches (457 mm) of the latch side at an interior doorway, or within 24 inches (610 mm) of the latch side of an exterior doorway, projects more than 8 inches (203 mm) beyond the face of the door, measured perpendicular to the face of the door or gate.



[FIGURE 11B-404.2.4.3](#)

MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT RECESSED DOORS AND GATES

11B-404.2.4.4 Floor or Ground Surface

Floor or ground surface within required maneuvering clearances shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). Changes in

level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.

Exceptions:

1. Reserved.
2. Changes in level at thresholds complying with [Section 11B-404.2.5](#) shall be permitted.

11B-404.2.5 Thresholds

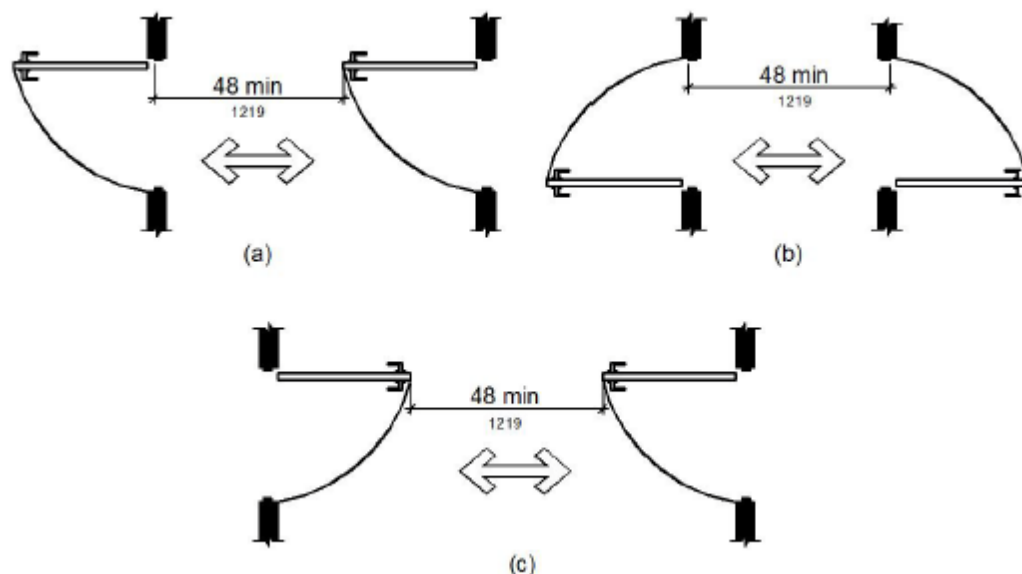
Thresholds, if provided at doorways, shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high maximum. Raised thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with Sections [11B-302](#) and [11B-303](#).

Exception: Reserved.

11B-404.2.6 Doors in Series and Ga

1B-404.2.6 Doors in Series and Gates in Series

The distance between two hinged or pivoted doors in series and gates in series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum plus the width of doors or gates swinging into the [space](#).



[FIGURE 11B-404.2.6](#)

DOORS IN SERIES AND GATES IN SERIES

11B-404.2.7 Door and Gate Hardware

Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other [operable parts](#) on doors and gates shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#). [Operable parts](#) of such hardware shall be 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides.

Exceptions:

1. Existing locks shall be permitted in any location at existing glazed doors without stiles, existing overhead rolling doors or grilles, and similar existing doors or grilles that are designed with locks that are activated only at the top or bottom rail.
2. Access gates in barrier [walls](#) and fences protecting [pools](#), spas, and hot tubs shall be permitted to have [operable parts](#) of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground provided the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices and operated by means of a key, electronic opener, or integral combination lock.

11B-404.2.8 Closing Speed

Door and gate closing speed shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.8.

11B-404.2.8.1 Door Closers and Gate Closers

Door closers and gate closers shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.

11B-404.2.8.2 Spring Hinges

Door and gate spring hinges shall be adjusted so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door or gate shall move to the closed position in 1.5 seconds minimum.

11B-404.2.9 Door and Gate Opening Force

The force for pushing or pulling open a door or gate shall be as follows:

1. Interior hinged doors and gates: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
2. Sliding or folding doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
3. Required [fire doors](#): the minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate [administrative authority](#), not to exceed 15 pounds (66.7 N).
4. Exterior hinged doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door or gate in a closed position.

Exception: When, at a single location, one of every eight exterior door leaves, or fraction of eight, is a powered door, other exterior doors at the same location, serving the same interior [space](#), may have a maximum opening force of 8.5 pounds (37.8 N). The powered leaf(s) shall be located closest to the [accessible route](#).

1. Powered doors shall comply with Section 11B- [404.3](#). Powered doors shall be fully [automatic](#) doors complying with Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association (BHMA) A156.10 or low energy operated doors complying with BHMA A156.19.
2. Powered doors serving a building or [facility](#) with an occupancy of 150 or more shall be provided with a back-up battery or back-up generator. The back-up power source shall be able to cycle the door a minimum of 100 cycles.
3. Powered doors shall be controlled on both the interior and exterior sides of the doors by sensing devices, push plates, vertical actuation bars or other similar operating devices complying with [Section 11B-309](#).

At each location where push plates are provided there shall be two push plates; the centerline of one push plate shall be 7 inches (178 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface and the centerline of the second push plate shall be 30 inches (762 mm) minimum and 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface. Each push plate shall be a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) diameter or a minimum of 4 inches by 4 inches (102 mm by 102 mm) square and shall display the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7](#).

At each location where vertical actuation bars are provided the operable portion shall be located so the bottom is 5 inches (127 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface and the top is 35 inches (889 mm) minimum above the floor or ground surface. The operable portion of each vertical actuation bar shall be a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide and shall display the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7](#).

Where push plates, vertical actuation bars or other similar operating devices are provided, they shall be placed in a conspicuous location. A level and [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) for forward or parallel approach complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided, centered on the operating device. Doors shall not swing into the required [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#).

4. [Signs](#) identifying the accessible [entrance](#) required by [Section 11B-216.6](#) shall be placed on, or immediately adjacent to, each powered door. [Signs](#) shall be provided in compliance with BHMA A156.10 or BHMA A156.19, as applicable.
5. In addition to the requirements of Item d, where a powered door is provided in buildings or [facilities](#) containing assembly occupancies of 300 or more, a [sign](#) displaying the International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) measuring 6

inches by 6 inches (152 mm by 152 mm), complying with Section [11B-703.7](#), shall be provided above the door on both the interior and exterior sides of each powered door.

11B-404.2.10 Door and Gate Surfaces

Swinging door and gate surfaces within 10 inches (254 mm) of the finish floor or ground measured vertically shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical [joints](#) in these surfaces shall be within $\frac{1}{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added [kick plates](#) shall be capped.

Exceptions:

1. Sliding doors shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.2.10.
2. Tempered glass doors without stiles and having a bottom rail or shoe with the top leading edge tapered at 60 degrees minimum from the horizontal shall not be required to meet the 10 inch (254 mm) bottom smooth surface height requirement.
3. Doors and gates that do not extend to within 10 inches (254 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with Section 11B- 404.2.10.
4. **Reserved.**

11B-404.2.11 Vision Lights

Doors, gates, and side lights adjacent to doors or gates, containing one or more glazing [panels](#) that [permit](#) viewing through the [panels](#) shall have the bottom of at least one glazed [panel](#) located 43 inches (1092 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

Exception: Glazing [panels](#) with the lowest part more than 66 inches (1676 mm) from the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.2.11.

11B-404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates

[Automatic doors](#) and [automatic](#) gates shall comply with Section 11B-404.3. Full-powered [automatic doors](#) shall comply with [ANSI](#)/BHMA A156.10. Low-energy and power-assisted doors shall comply with [ANSI](#)/BHMA A156.19.

11B-404.3.1 Clear Width

Doorways shall provide a [clear](#) opening of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum in power-on and power-off mode. The minimum [clear](#) width for [automatic](#) door systems in a doorway shall provide a [clear](#), unobstructed opening of 32 inches (813 mm) with one leaf positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.

11B-404.3.2 Maneuvering Clearance

Clearances at [power-assisted doors](#) and gates shall comply with Section [11B-404.2.4](#). Clearances at [automatic doors](#) and gates without standby power and serving an accessible means of egress shall comply with [Section 11B-404.2.4](#).

Exception: Where [automatic doors](#) and gates remain open in the power-off condition, compliance with Section [11B-404.2.4](#) shall not be required.

11B-404.3.3 Thresholds

Thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with [Section 11B-404.2.5](#).

11B-404.3.4 Doors in Series and Gates in Series

Doors in series and gates in series shall comply with [Section 11B-404.2.6](#).

11B-404.3.5 Controls

Manually operated controls shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). The [clear floor space](#) adjacent to the control shall be located beyond the arc of the door swing.

11B-404.3.6 Break Out Opening

Where doors and gates without standby power are a part of a [means of egress](#), the [clear](#) break out opening at swinging or sliding doors and gates shall be 32 inches (813 mm) minimum when operated in emergency mode.

Exception: Where manual swinging doors and gates comply with [Section 11B-404.2](#) and serve the same [means of egress](#) compliance with Section 11B-404.3.6 shall not be required.

11B-404.3.7 Revolving Doors, Revolving Gates, and Turnstiles

Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an [accessible route](#).

11B-405 Ramps

11B-405.1 General

[Ramps](#) on [accessible routes](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-405](#).

Exception: In [assembly areas](#), [aisle ramps](#) adjacent to seating and not serving [elements](#) required to be on an [accessible route](#) shall not be required to comply with Section [11B-405](#).

11B-405.2 Slope

Ramp runs shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:12.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-405.3 Cross Slope

Cross slope of ramp runs shall not be steeper than 1:48.

11B-405.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Floor or ground surfaces of ramp runs shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level other than the running slope and cross slope are not permitted on ramp runs.

11B-405.5 Clear Width

The clear width of a ramp run shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. Within [employee work areas](#), the required [clear](#) width of [ramps](#) that are a part of [common use](#) circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area [equipment](#) provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.
2. [Handrails](#) may project into the required [clear](#) width of the [ramp](#) at each side $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches (89 mm) maximum at the [handrail](#) height.
3. The [clear](#) width of [ramps](#) in residential uses serving an [occupant load](#) of fifty or less shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum between [handrails](#).

11B-405.6 Rise

The rise for any [ramp](#) run shall be 30 inches (762 mm) maximum.

11B-405.7 Landings

[Ramps](#) shall have landings at the top and the bottom of each [ramp](#) run. Landings shall comply with Section 11B-405.7.

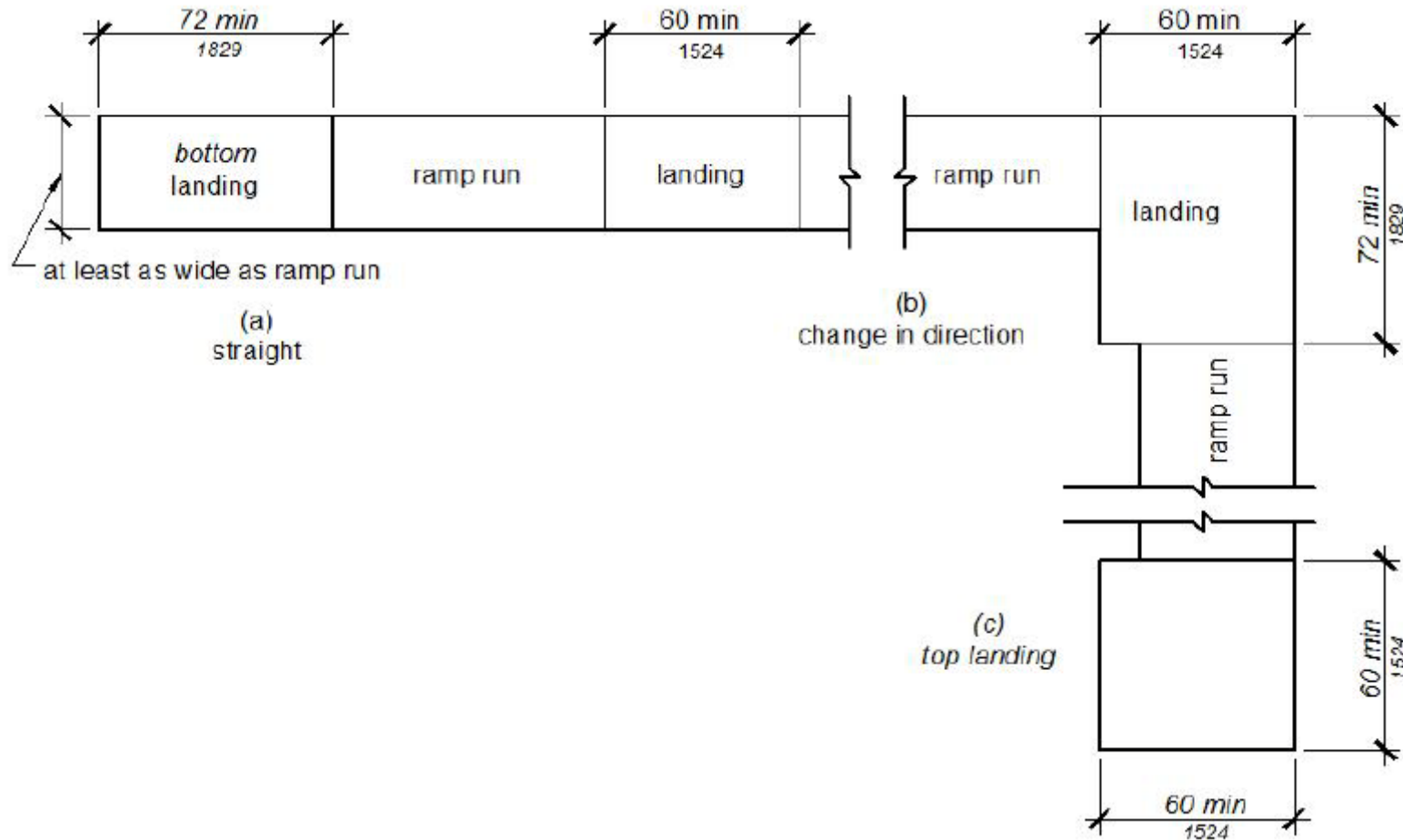


FIGURE 11B-405.7

RAMP LANDINGS**11B-405.7.1 Slope**

Landings shall comply with Section [11B-302](#). Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-405.7.2 Width

The landing [clear](#) width shall be at least as wide as the widest [ramp](#) run leading to the landing.

11B-405.7.2.1

Top landings shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

11B-405.7.3 Length

The landing [clear](#) length shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.

11B-405.7.3.1

Bottom landings shall extend 72 inches (1829 mm) minimum in the direction of [ramp](#) run.

11B-405.7.4 Change in Direction

[Ramps](#) that change direction between runs at landings shall have a [clear](#) landing 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 72 inches (1829 mm) minimum in the direction of downward travel from the upper [ramp](#) run.

11B-405.7.5 Doorways

Where doorways are located adjacent to a [ramp](#) landing, maneuvering clearances required by Sections [11B-404.2.4](#) and [11B-404.3.2](#) shall be permitted to overlap the required landing area. Doors, when fully open, shall not reduce the required [ramp](#) landing width by more than 3 inches (76 mm). Doors, in any position, shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the [ramp](#) landing to less than 42 inches (1067 mm).

11B-405.8 Handrails

[Ramp](#) runs shall have [handrails](#) complying with [Section 11B-505](#).

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. **Reserved.**
3. [Curb ramps](#) do not require [handrails](#).
4. At door landings, [handrails](#) are not required on [ramp](#) runs less than 6 inches (152 mm) in rise or 72 inches (1829 mm) in length.

11B-405.9 Edge Protection

Edge protection complying with [Section 11B-405.9.2](#) shall be provided on each side of [ramp](#) runs and at each side

of [ramp](#) landings.

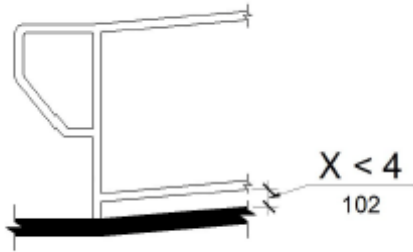
Exceptions:

1. Edge protection shall not be required on [ramps](#) that are not required to have [handrails](#) and have sides complying with [Section 11B-406.2.2](#).
2. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of [ramp](#) landings serving an adjoining [ramp](#) run or [stairway](#).
3. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of [ramp](#) landings having a vertical drop-off of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) maximum within 10 inches (254 mm) horizontally of the minimum landing area specified in [Section 11B-405.7](#).

11B-405.9.1 Reserved

11B-405.9.2 Curb or Barrier

A curb or barrier shall be provided that prevents the passage of a 4-inch (102 mm) diameter sphere, where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (102 mm) of the finish floor or ground surface. To prevent wheel entrapment, the curb or barrier shall provide a continuous and uninterrupted barrier along the length of the [ramp](#).



[FIGURE 11B-405.9.2](#)

CURB OR BARRIER EDGE PROTECTION

11B-405.10 Wet Conditions

Landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.

11B-406 Curb Ramps, Blended Transitions and Islands

11B-406.1 General

[Curb ramps](#), [blended transitions](#) and islands on [accessible routes](#) shall comply with Section 11B-[406](#). [Curb ramps](#) may be perpendicular, parallel, or a combination of perpendicular and parallel.

11B-406.1.1 Perpendicular Curb Ramps

Perpendicular [curb ramps](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-406.2](#).

11B-406.1.2 Parallel Curb Ramps

Parallel [curb ramps](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-406.3](#).

11B-406.1.3 Blended Transitions

[Blended transitions](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-406.4](#).

11B-406.1.4 Islands

Islands shall comply with Section [11B-406.6](#).

11B-406.2 Perpendicular Curb Ramps

Perpendicular curb [ramps](#) shall comply with Sections 11B-406.2 and [11B-406.5](#).

11B-406.2.1 Slope

[Ramp](#) runs shall have a [running slope](#) not steeper than 1:12.

11B-406.2.2 Sides of Curb Ramps

Where provided, curb [ramp](#) flares shall not be steeper than 1:10.

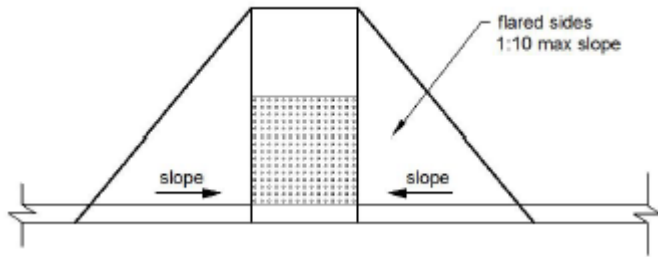


FIGURE 11B-406.2.2

SIDES OF [CURB RAMPS](#)

11B-406.3 Parallel Curb Ramps

Parallel [curb ramps](#) shall comply with Sections 11B-406.3 and [11B-406.5](#). A parallel [curb ramp](#) may be provided with one sloping segment or two opposing sloping segments.

11B-406.3.1 Slope

The [running slope](#) of the [curb ramp](#) segments shall be in-line with the direction of [sidewalk](#) travel. [Ramp](#) runs shall have a [running slope](#) not steeper than 1:12.

11B-406.3.2 Turning Space

A turning [space](#) 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be provided at the bottom of the [curb ramp](#). The [slope](#) of the turning [space](#) in all directions shall be 1:48 maximum.

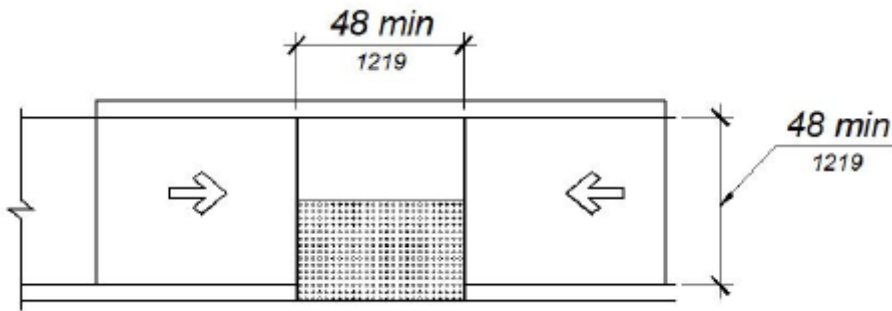


FIGURE 11B-406.3.2

PARALLEL [CURB RAMPS](#)

11B-406.4 Blended Transitions

[Blended transitions](#) shall comply with Sections 11B-406.4 and [11B-406.5](#).

11B-406.4.1 Slope

[Blended transitions](#) shall have a running [slope](#) not steeper than 1:20.

11B-406.5 Common Requirements

[Curb ramps](#) and blended transitions shall comply with Section 11B-406.5.

11B-406.5.1 Location

[Curb ramps](#) and the flared sides of [curb ramps](#) shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes, parking [spaces](#), or parking [access aisles](#). [Curb ramps](#) at [marked crossings](#) shall be wholly contained within the

markings, excluding any flared sides.

Exception: Diagonal [curb ramps](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-406.5.9](#).

11B-406.5.2 Width

The [clear](#) width of [curb ramp](#) runs (excluding any flared sides), [blended transitions](#), and turning [spaces](#) shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

11B-406.5.3 Landings

Landings shall be provided at the tops of [curb ramps](#) and [blended transitions](#). The landing [clear](#) length shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum. The landing [clear](#) width shall be at least as wide as the curb [ramp](#), excluding any flared sides, or the [blended transition](#) leading to the landing. The [slope](#) of the landing in all directions shall be 1:48 maximum.

Exception: Parallel [curb ramps](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-406.5.3.

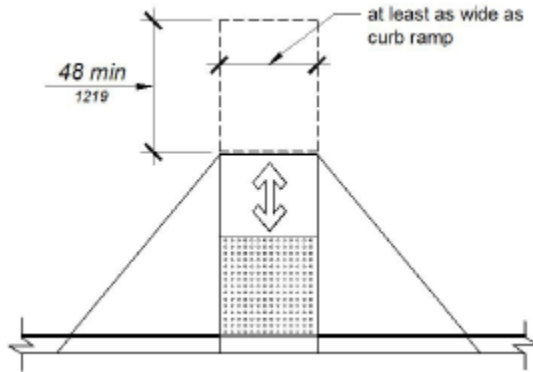


FIGURE 11B-406.5.3

LANDINGS AT THE TOP OF [CURB RAMPS](#)

11B-406.5.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Floor or ground surfaces of [curb ramps](#) and [blended transitions](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-405.4](#).

11B-406.5.5 Wet Conditions

[Curb ramps](#) and blended transitions shall comply with [Section 11B-405.10](#).

11B-406.5.6 Grade Breaks

[Grade breaks](#) at the top and bottom of [curb ramp](#) runs shall be perpendicular to the direction of the [ramp](#) run. [Grade breaks](#) shall not be permitted on the surface of [ramp](#) runs and turning [spaces](#). Surface [slopes](#) that meet at [grade breaks](#) shall be flush.

11B-406.5.7 Cross Slope

The [cross slope](#) of [curb ramps](#) and [blended transitions](#) shall be 1:48 maximum.

11B-406.5.8 Counter Slope

Counter [slopes](#) of adjoining gutters and road surfaces immediately adjacent to and within 24 inches (610 mm) of the [curb ramp](#) shall not be steeper than 1:20. The adjacent surfaces at transitions at [curb ramps](#) to [walks](#), gutters, and streets shall be at the same level.



[FIGURE 11B-406.5.8](#)

COUNTER [SLOPE](#) OF SURFACES ADJACENT TO [CURB RAMPS](#)

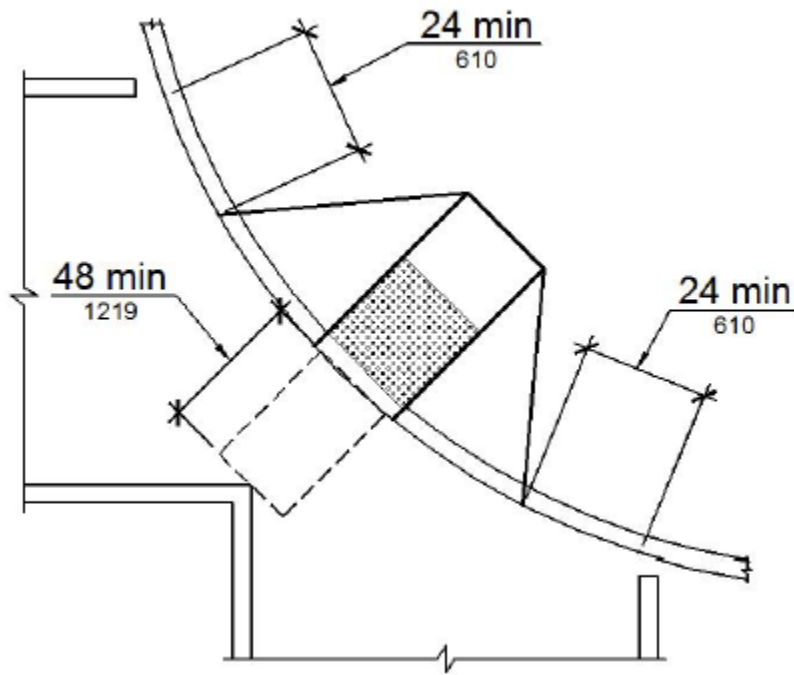
11B-406.5.9 Clear Space at Diagonal Curb Ramps

The bottom of diagonal [curb ramps](#) shall have a [clear space](#) 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum outside active traffic lanes of the roadway. Diagonal [curb ramps](#) provided at marked crossings shall provide the 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum [clear space](#) within the markings.

11B-406.5.10 Diagonal Curb Ramps

Diagonal or corner type [curb ramps](#) are perpendicular or parallel [curb ramps](#) that are oriented diagonally at an

intersection. Diagonal or corner type [curb ramps](#) with returned curbs or other well-defined edges shall have the edges parallel to the direction of [pedestrian](#) flow. Diagonal [curb ramps](#) with flared sides shall have a segment of curb 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum located on each side of the [curb ramp](#) and within the [marked crossing](#).



[FIGURE 11B-406.5.10](#)

DIAGONAL OR CORNER TYPE [CURB RAMPS](#)

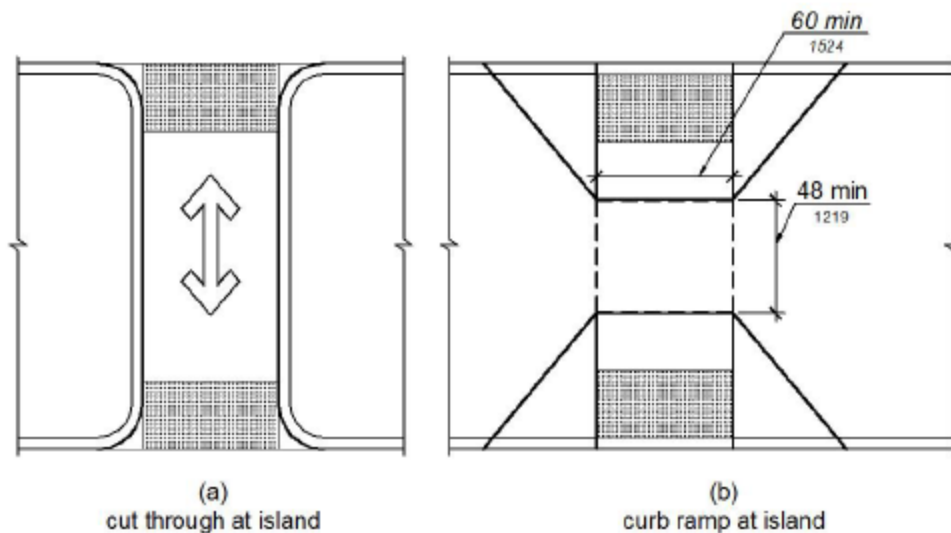
11B-406.5.11 Reserved

11B-406.5.12 Detectable Warnings

[Curb ramps](#) and [blended transitions](#) shall have [detectable warnings](#) complying with [Section 11B-705](#).

11B-406.6 Islands

Raised islands in crossings shall be cut through level with the street or have [curb ramps](#) at both sides. The [clear](#) width of the [accessible route](#) at islands shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum. Where [curb ramps](#) are provided, they shall comply with [Section 11B-406](#). Landings complying with [Section 11B-406.5.3](#) and the accessible route shall be permitted to overlap. Islands shall have detectable warnings complying with [Section 11B-705](#).



[FIGURE 11B-406.6](#)

ISLANDS IN CROSSINGS

11B-407 Elevators

11B-407.1 General

Elevators shall comply with Section [11B-407](#) and with ASME A17.1 They shall be [passenger elevators](#) as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be [automatic](#).

11B-407.1.1 Combined Passenger and Freight Elevators

When the only elevators provided for use by the public and employees are combination passenger and freight elevators, they shall comply with [Section 11B-407](#) and with ASME A17.1.

11B-407.2 Elevator Landing Requirements

Elevator landings shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.

11B-407.2.1 Call Controls

Where elevator call buttons or keypads are provided, they shall comply with Sections 11B-407.2.1 and [11B-309.4](#).

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.1 Height

Call buttons and keypads shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in [Section 11B-308](#), measured to the centerline of the highest [operable part](#).

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.2 Size and Shape

Call buttons shall have square shoulders, be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall be raised $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus $\frac{1}{32}$ inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface. The buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided at call controls.

11B-407.2.1.4 Location

The call button that designates the up direction shall be located above the call button that designates the down direction.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.5 Signals

Call buttons shall have visible signals that will activate when each call is registered and will extinguish when each call is answered. Call buttons shall be internally illuminated with a white light over the entire surface of the button.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. **Reserved.**

11B-407.2.1.6 Keypads

Where keypads are provided, keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with Section 11B- 407.4.7.2.

11B-407.2.2 Hall Signals

Hall signals, including in-car signals, shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.2.

11B-407.2.2.1 Visible and Audible Signals

A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway [entrance](#) to indicate which car is answering a call and the car's direction of travel. Where in-car signals are provided, they shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call buttons.

Exceptions:

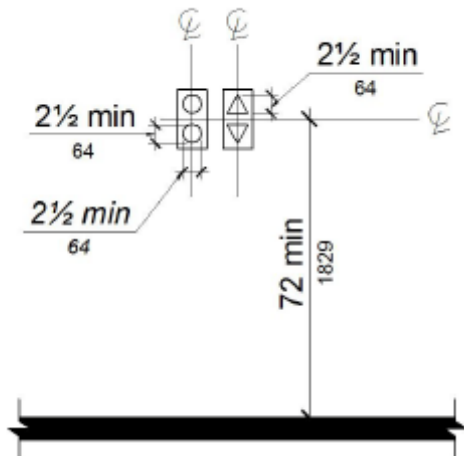
1. **Reserved.**
2. **Reserved.**

11B-407.2.2.2 Visible Signals

Visible signal fixtures shall be centered at 72 inches (1829 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground. The visible signal [elements](#) shall be a minimum 2¹/₂ inches (64 mm) high by 2¹/₂ inches (64 mm) wide. Signals shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call button.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. **Reserved.**

[FIGURE 11B-407.2.2.2](#)

VISIBLE HALL SIGNALS

11B-407.2.2.3 Audible Signals

Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction, or shall have verbal [annunciators](#) that indicate the direction of elevator car travel. Audible signals shall have a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum. Verbal [annunciators](#) shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3000 Hz maximum. The audible signal and verbal [annunciator](#) shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the hall call

button.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved**
2. **Reserved.**

11B-407.2.2.4 Reserved

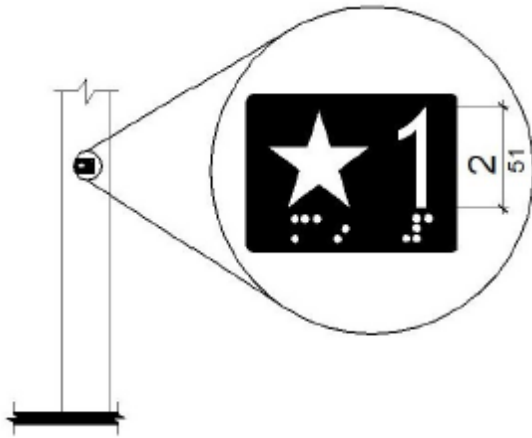
11B-407.2.3 Hoistway Signs

[Signs](#) at elevator hoistways shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.3.

11B-407.2.3.1 Floor Designation

Floor designations complying with Sections [11B-703.2](#) and [11B-703.4.1](#) shall be provided on both jambs of elevator hoistway [entrances](#). Floor designations shall be provided in both raised [characters](#) and Braille. Raised [characters](#) shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high. A raised star, placed to the left of the floor designation, shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level. The outside diameter of the star shall be 2 inches (51 mm) and all points shall be of equal length. Raised [characters](#), including the star, shall be white on a black background. Braille complying with [Section 11B-](#)

[703.3](#) shall be placed below the corresponding raised [characters](#) and the star. The Braille translation for the star shall be "MAIN". Applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jamb.



[FIGURE 11B-407.2.3.1](#)

FLOOR DESIGNATIONS ON JAMBS OF ELEVATOR HOISTWAY [ENTRANCES](#)

11B-407.2.3.2 Reserved

11B-407.3 Elevator Door Requirements

Hoistway and car doors shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.

11B-407.3.1 Type

Elevator doors shall be the horizontal sliding type. Car gates shall be prohibited.

11B-407.3.2 Operation

Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.

Exception: Existing manually operated hoistway swing doors shall be permitted provided that they comply with Sections [11B-404.2.3](#) and [11B-404.2.9](#). Car door closing shall not be initiated until the hoistway door is closed.

11B-407.3.3 Reopening Device

Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with Section 11B-407.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.

Exception: Existing elevators with manually operated doors shall not be required to comply with Section 11B- 407.3.3.

11B-407.3.3.1 Height

The device shall be activated by sensing an obstruction passing through the opening at 5 inches (127 mm) [nominal](#) and 29 inches (737 mm) [nominal](#) above the finish floor.

11B-407.3.3.2 Contact

The device shall not require physical contact to be activated, although contact is permitted to occur before the door reverses.

11B-407.3.3.3 Duration

Door reopening devices shall remain effective for 20 seconds minimum.

11B-407.3.4 Door and Signal Timing

The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation:

$T = D/(1.5 \text{ ft/s})$ or $T = D/(457 \text{ mm/s}) = 5 \text{ seconds minimum}$ where T equals the total time in seconds and D equals the distance (in feet or millimeters) from the point in the [lobby](#) or [corridor](#) 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door.

Exceptions:

1. For cars with in-car lanterns, T shall be permitted to begin when the signal is visible from the point 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest hall call button and the audible signal is sounded.
2. **Reserved.**

11B-407.3.5 Door Delay

Elevator doors shall remain fully open in response to a car call for 5 seconds minimum.

11B-407.3.6 Width

The width of elevator doors shall comply with [Table 11B-407.4.1](#).

Exception: In existing elevators, a power-operated car door complying with [Section 11B-404.2.3](#) shall be permitted.

[TABLE 11B-407.4.1](#)

ELEVATOR CAR DIMENSIONS

MINIMUM DIMENSIONS				
Door location	Door clear width	Inside car, side to side	Inside car, back wall to front return	Inside car, back wall to inside face of door
Centered	42 inches (1067 mm)	80 inches (2032 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1372 mm)
Side (off-centered)	36 inches (914 mm) ¹	68 inches (1727 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1372 mm)
Any	36 inches (914 mm) ¹	54 inches (1372 mm)	80 inches (2032 mm)	80 inches (2032 mm)
Any	36 inches (914 mm) ²	60 inches (1524 mm) ²	60 inches (1524 mm) ²	60 inches (1524 mm) ²

1. A tolerance of minus $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) is permitted.
2. Other car configurations that provide a turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) with the door closed shall be permitted.

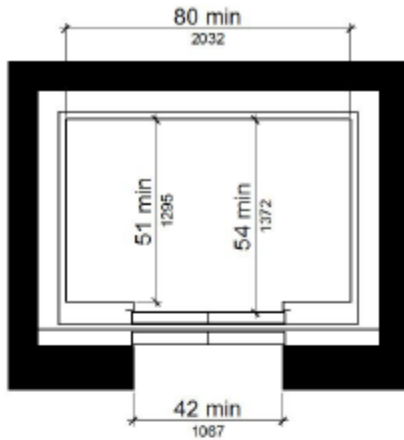
11B-407.4 Elevator Car Requirements

Elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.

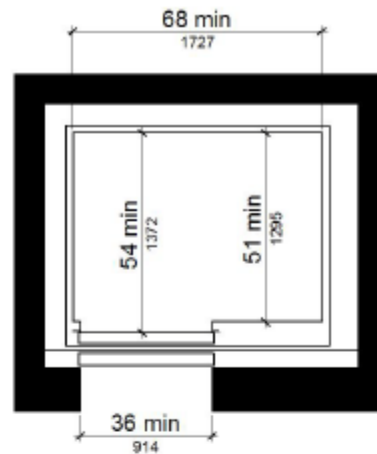
11B-407.4.1 Car Dimensions

Inside [dimensions](#) of elevator cars and [clear](#) width of elevator doors shall comply with [Table 11B-407.4.1](#).

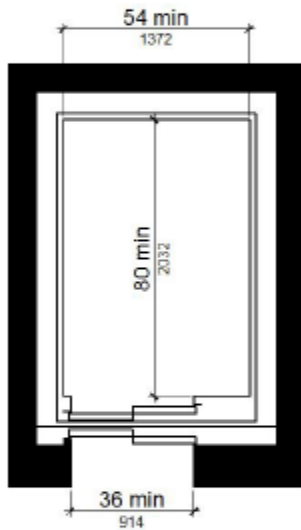
Exception: In [existing buildings](#), where existing [shaft](#) configuration prohibits strict compliance with Section 11B-407.4.1, existing elevator car configurations that provide a [clear](#) floor area of 18 square feet (1.67 m²) minimum and also provide an inside [clear](#) depth 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum and a [clear](#) width 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be permitted.



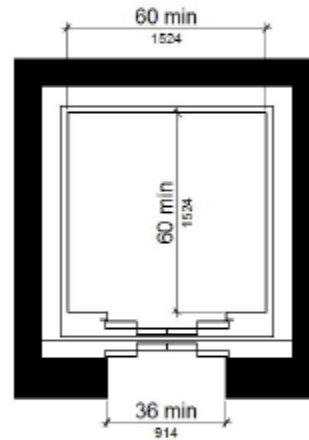
(a)
centered door



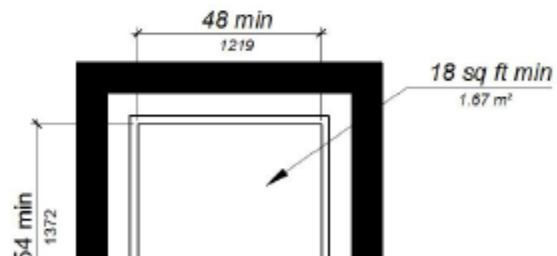
(b)
side (off-centered) door



(c)
any door location



(d)
any door location



ELEVATOR CAR [DIMENSIONS](#)

11B-407.4.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Sections [11B-302](#) and [11B-303](#).

11B-407.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance

The clearance between the car [platform](#) sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be 1¹/₄ inch (32 mm) maximum.

11B-407.4.4 Leveling

Each car shall be equipped with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring and maintain the car at floor landings within a tolerance of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.

11B-407.4.5 Illumination

The level of illumination at the car controls, [platform](#), car threshold and car landing sill shall be 5 footcandles (54 lux) minimum.

11B-407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls

Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with Sections 11B-407.4.6 and [11B-309.4](#).

Exception: In existing elevators, where a new car operating [panel](#) complying with Section 11B-407.4.6 is provided, existing car operating [panels](#) may remain operational and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.

11B-407.4.6.1 Location

Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in [Section 11B-308](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where the elevator [panel](#) serves more than 16 openings and a parallel approach is provided, buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor.
2. In existing elevators, car control buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor where a parallel approach is provided.

11B-407.4.6.2 Buttons

Car control buttons with floor designations shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.2.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.4.6.2.1 Size and Shape

Buttons shall have square shoulders, be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension and be raised $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus $\frac{1}{32}$ inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface.

11B-407.4.6.2.2 Arrangement

Buttons shall be arranged with numbers in ascending order. When two or more columns of buttons are provided they shall read from left to right.

11B-407.4.6.2.3 Illumination

Car control buttons shall be illuminated.

11B-407.4.6.2.4 Operation

Car control buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

11B-407.4.6.3 Keypads

Car control keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.7.2](#).

11B-407.4.6.4 Emergency Controls

Emergency controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.4.

11B-407.4.6.4.1 Height

Emergency control buttons shall have their centerlines 35 inches (889 mm) minimum above the finish floor.

11B-407.4.6.4.2 Location

Emergency controls, including the emergency alarm, shall be grouped at the bottom of the [panel](#).

11B-407.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls

Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.

Exception: In existing elevators, where a new car operating [panel](#) complying with Section 11B-407.4.7 is provided, existing car operating [panels](#) may remain operational and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.

11B-407.4.7.1 Buttons

Car control buttons shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.1.

11B-407.4.7.1.1 Type

Control buttons shall be identified by raised [characters](#) or symbols, white on a black background, complying with [Section 11B-703.2](#) and Braille complying with [Section 11B-703.3](#).

11B-407.4.7.1.2 Location

Raised [characters](#) or symbols and Braille designations shall be placed immediately to the left of the control button to which the designations apply.

Exception: Reserved.










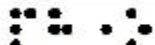
11B-407.4.7.1.3 Symbols

The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close, main entry floor, and phone, shall be identified with raised symbols and Braille as shown in [Table 11B-407.4.7.1.3](#).

[TABLE 11B-407.4.7.1.3](#)

ELEVATOR CONTROL BUTTON IDENTIFICATION

Control Button	Raised Symbol	Braille Message
Emergency Stop		

Alarm		 AL"AR"M Four Cells
Door Open		 OP"EN" Three Cells
Door Close		 CLOSE Five Cells
Main Entry Floor		 MA"IN" Three Cells
Phone		 PH"ONE" Four Cells

11B-407.4.7.1.4 Visible Indicators

Buttons with floor designations shall be provided with visible indicators to show that a call has been registered. The visible indication shall extinguish when the car arrives at the designated floor.

11B-407.4.7.1.5 Button Spacing

A minimum clear space of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

11B-407.4.7.2 Keypads

Keypads shall be identified by characters complying with Section 11B-703.5 and shall be centered on the

corresponding keypad button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall be 0.118 inch (3 mm) to 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) base diameter and in other aspects comply with Table 11B-703.3.1.

TABLE 11B-703.3.1

BRaille DIMENSIONS

MEASUREMENT RANGE	MINIMUM IN INCHES MAXIMUM IN INCHES
Dot <u>base</u> diameter	0.059 (1.5 mm) to 0.063 (1.6 mm)
Distance between two dots in the same <u>cell</u> ¹	0.100 (2.5 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots in adjacent <u>cells</u> ¹	0.300 (7.6 mm)
Dot height	0.025 (0.6 mm) to 0.037 (0.9 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots from one <u>cell</u> directly below ¹	0.395 (10 mm) to 0.400 (10.2 mm)

1. Measured center to center.

11B-407.4.8 Car Position Indicators

Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.

11B-407.4.8.1 Visible Indicators

Visible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.1.

11B-407.4.8.1.1 Size

[Characters](#) shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high minimum.

11B-407.4.8.1.2 Location

Indicators shall be located above the car control [panel](#) or above the door.

11B-407.4.8.1.3 Floor Arrival

As the car passes a floor and when a car stops at a floor served by the elevator, the corresponding character shall illuminate.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.4.8.1.4 Reserved

11B-407.4.8.2 Audible Indicators

Audible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.2.

11B-407.4.8.2.1 Signal Type

The signal shall be an [automatic](#) verbal [annunciator](#) which announces the floor at which the car is about to stop.

Exception: For elevators that have a rated speed of 200 feet per minute (1 m/s) or less, a non-verbal audible signal with a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum which sounds as the car passes or is about to stop at a floor served by the elevator shall be permitted.

11B-407.4.8.2.2 Signal Level

The verbal [annunciator](#) shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the [annunciator](#).

11B-407.4.8.2.3 Frequency

The verbal [annunciator](#) shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum to 3000 Hz maximum.

11B-407.4.9 Emergency Communication

Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with Section [11B-308](#). Raised symbols or [characters](#), white on a black background, and Braille shall be provided adjacent to the device and shall comply with Sections [11B-](#)

[703.2](#) and [11B-703.3](#). Emergency two-way communication systems between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway shall comply with ASME A17.1.

11B-407.4.10 Support Rail

Support rails shall be provided on at least one [wall](#) of the car.

11B-407.4.10.1 Location

Clearance between support rails and adjacent surfaces shall be 1¹/₂ inches (38 mm) minimum. Top of support rails shall be 31 inches (787 mm) minimum to 33 inches (838 mm) maximum above the floor of the car. The ends of the support rail shall be 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from adjacent [walls](#).

11B-407.4.10.2 Surfaces

Support rails shall be smooth and any surface adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive [elements](#).

11B-407.4.10.3 Structural Strength

Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the support rail, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.

11B-408 Limited-Use/Limited-Application Elevators

11B-408.1 General

Limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with [Section 11B-408](#) and with ASME A17.1. They shall be [passenger elevators](#) as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be [automatic](#).

11B-408.2 Elevator Landings

Landings serving limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with Section 11B-408.2.

11B-408.2.1 Call Buttons

Elevator call buttons and keypads shall comply with [Section 11B-407.2.1](#).

11B-408.2.2 Hall Signals

Hall signals shall comply with [Section 11B-407.2.2](#).

11B-408.2.3 Hoistway Signs

[Signs](#) at elevator hoistways shall comply with [Section 11B-407.2.3.1](#).

11B-408.3 Elevator Doors

Elevator hoistway doors shall comply with Section 11B-408.3.

11B-408.3.1 Sliding Doors

Sliding hoistway and car doors shall comply with Sections [11B-407.3.1](#) through [11B-407.3.3](#) and [11B-408.4.1](#).

11B-408.3.2 Swinging Doors

Swinging hoistway doors shall open and close automatically and shall comply with Sections [11B-404](#), [11B-407.3.2](#) and 11B-408.3.2.

11B-408.3.2.1 Power Operation

Swinging doors shall be power-operated and shall comply with [ANSI](#)/ BHMA A156.19.

11B-408.3.2.2 Duration

Power-operated swinging doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.

11B-408.4 Elevator Cars

Elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-408.4.

11B-408.4.1 Car Dimensions and Doors

Elevator cars shall provide a [clear](#) width 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum and a [clear](#) depth 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum. Car doors shall be positioned at the narrow ends of cars and shall provide 32 inches (813 mm) minimum [clear](#) width.

Exceptions:

1. Cars that provide a [clear](#) width 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum shall be permitted to provide a [clear](#) depth 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum provided that car doors provide a [clear](#) opening 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum.
2. **Reserved.**

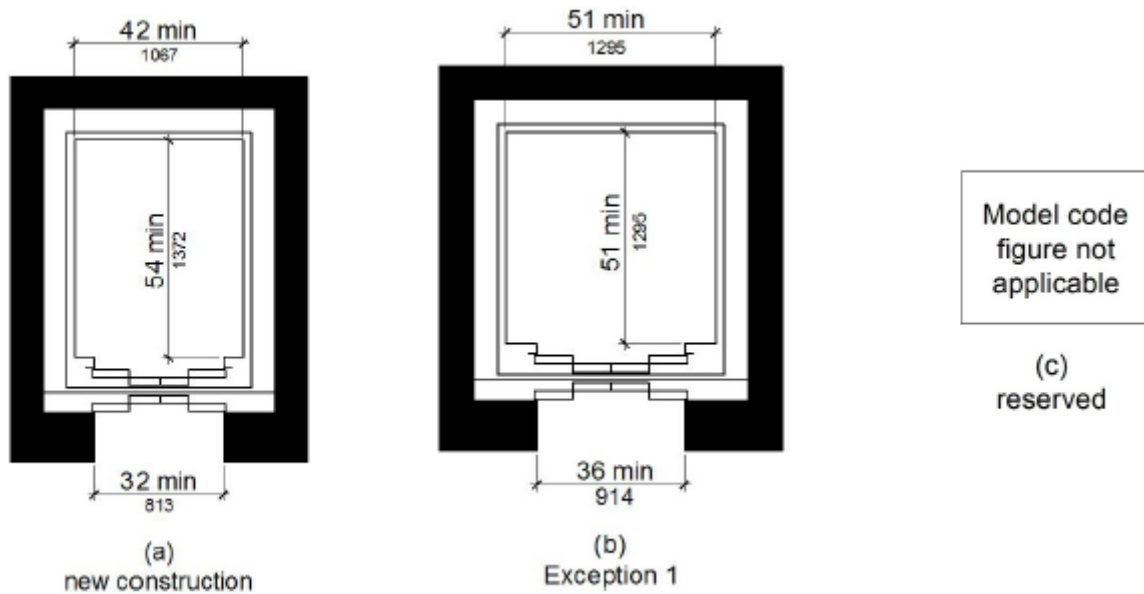


FIGURE 11B-408.4.1

LIMITED-USE/LIMITED-APPLICATION (LULA) ELEVATOR CAR [DIMENSIONS](#)**11B-408.4.2 Floor Surfaces**

Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Sections [11B-302](#) and [11B-303](#).

11B-408.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance

The [platform](#) to hoistway clearance shall comply with Section [11B-407.4.3](#).

11B-408.4.4 Leveling

Elevator car leveling shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.4](#).

11B-408.4.5 Illumination

Elevator car illumination shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.5](#).

11B-408.4.6 Car Controls

Elevator car controls shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.6](#). Control [panels](#) shall be centered on a side [wall](#).

11B-408.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls

Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.7](#).

11B-408.4.8 Emergency Communications

Car emergency signaling devices complying with [Section 11B-407.4.9](#) shall be provided.

11B-409 Private Residence Elevators

11B-409.1 General

Private residence elevators that are provided within a [residential dwelling unit](#) required to provide mobility features complying with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through [11B-809.4](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-409](#) and with ASME A17.1. They shall be [passenger elevators](#) as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be [automatic](#).

11B-409.2 Call Buttons

Call buttons shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-409.3 Elevator Doors

Hoistway doors, car doors, and car gates shall comply with Sections 11B-409.3 and 11B-404.

Exception: Doors shall not be required to comply with the maneuvering clearance requirements in [Section 11B-404.2.4.1](#) for approaches to the push side of swinging doors.

11B-409.3.1 Power Operation

Elevator car and hoistway doors and gates shall be power operated and shall comply with [ANSI](#)/BHMA A156.19. Power operated doors and gates shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.

Exception: In elevator cars with more than one opening, hoistway doors and gates shall be permitted to be of the

manual-open, self-close type.

11B-409.3.2 Location

Elevator car doors or gates shall be positioned at the narrow end of the [clear floor spaces](#) required by [Section 11B-409.4.1](#).

11B-409.4 Elevator Cars

Private residence elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-409.4.

11B-409.4.1 Inside Dimensions of Elevator Cars

Elevator cars shall provide a [clear floor space](#) of 36 inches (914 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum and shall comply with [Section 11B-305](#).

11B-409.4.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Sections [11B-302](#) and [11B-303](#).

11B-409.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance

The clearance between the car [platform](#) and the edge of any landing sill shall be 1¹/₂ inch (38 mm) maximum.

11B-409.4.4 Leveling

Each car shall automatically stop at a floor landing within a tolerance of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.

11B-409.4.5 Illumination Levels

Elevator car illumination shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.5](#).

11B-409.4.6 Car Controls

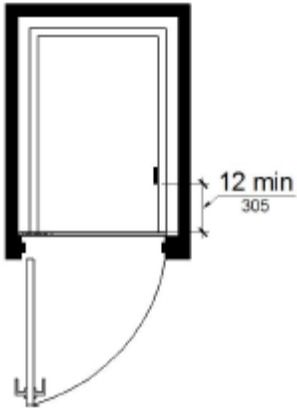
Elevator car control buttons shall comply with Sections 11B-409.4.6, [11B-309.3](#), [11B-309.4](#), and shall be raised or flush.

11B-409.4.6.1 Size

Control buttons shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.

11B-409.4.6.2 Location

Control [panels](#) shall be on a side [wall](#), 12 inches (305 mm) minimum from any adjacent [wall](#).



[FIGURE 11B-409.4.6.2](#)

LOCATION OF PRIVATE RESIDENCE ELEVATOR CONTROL [PANEL](#)

11B-409.4.7 Emergency Communications

Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with Section 11B-409.4.7.

11B-409.4.7.1 Type

A telephone and emergency signal device shall be provided in the car.

11B-409.4.7.2 Operable Parts

The telephone and emergency signaling device shall comply with Sections [11B-309.3](#) and [11B-309.4](#).

11B-409.4.7.3 Compartment

If the telephone or device is in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-409.4.7.4 Cord

The telephone cord shall be 29 inches (737 mm) long minimum.

11B-410 Platform Lifts

11B-410.1 General

[Platform](#) lifts shall comply with ASME A18.1. [Platform](#) lifts shall not be attendant-operated and shall provide unassisted entry and [exit](#) from the lift.

11B-410.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in [platform](#) lifts shall comply with Sections [11B-302](#) and [11B-303](#).

11B-410.3 Clear Floor Space

[Clear floor space](#) in [platform](#) lifts shall comply with [Section 11B-305](#).

11B-410.4 Platform to Runway Clearance

The clearance between the [platform](#) sill and the edge of any runway landing shall be $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch (32 mm) maximum.

11B-410.5 Operable Parts

Controls for [platform](#) lifts shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-410.6 Doors and Gates

[Platform](#) lifts shall have low-energy [power-operated doors](#) or gates complying with Section [11B-404.3](#). Doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum. End doors and gates shall provide a [clear](#) width 32 inches (813 mm) minimum. Side doors and gates shall provide a [clear](#) width 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum.

Exception: [Platform](#) lifts serving two landings maximum and having doors or gates on opposite sides shall be permitted to have [self-closing](#) manual doors or gates.

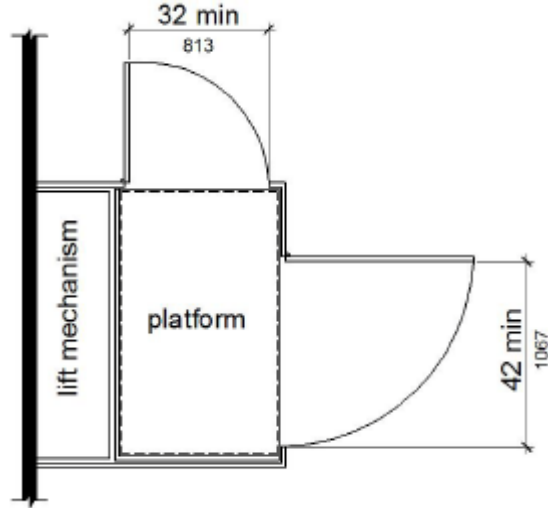


FIGURE 11B-410.6

PLATFORM LIFT DOORS AND GATES**11B-410.7 Landing Size**

The minimum size of landings at platform lifts shall be 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm).

11B-410.8 Restriction Sign

A sign complying with Section 11B-703.5 shall be posted in a conspicuous place at each landing and within the platform enclosure stating "No Freight" and include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.

11B-411 Destination-Oriented Elevators

11B-411.1 General

[Destination-oriented elevators](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-411](#) and with ASME A17.1. They shall be [passenger elevators](#) as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be [automatic](#).

11B-411.1.1 Floor Designations

In [facilities](#) served by [destination-oriented elevator](#) systems, floor designations shall be numeric [characters](#) only. Floor designations shall be "one" (1) or "zero" (0) at the main entry level and shall increase by one for each successive higher [story](#) or level. The initial floor below the main entry level shall be designated "minus one" (-1) and the designation for each successive lower [story](#) or level shall decrease by one. [Stories](#) or levels shall not be designated by alphabetic [characters](#).

Exceptions:

1. In existing [facilities](#) where new elevators are installed or existing elevators are altered into a [destination-oriented elevator](#) system, levels within [stories](#), such as [mezzanines](#) located above or below the main entry level shall be permitted to be designated with an alphanumeric character such as "M2", indicating "[mezzanine](#)" and the "[story](#) number", respectively, in which it is located, provided there is no duplication with alpha-numeric designations of elevator cars in the [facility](#).
2. Non-successive floor numbering shall be permitted where a specific floor number is omitted or where a floor is frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, [repair](#) or occasional monitoring of [equipment](#).

11B-411.1.2 Car Designations

Elevator cars shall be designated with a single alphabetic character. For elevators programmed to the same [hall call console](#) or group of [hall call consoles](#), each elevator car shall be designated with a different single alphabetic character.

Exception: Elevator systems with more than 26 elevators shall be permitted to use alpha-numeric designations such as "A1".

11B-411.2 Elevator Landing Requirements

Elevator landings shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.

11B-411.2.1 Hall Call Consoles

[Hall call consoles](#) shall comply with Sections 11B-411.2.1 and 11B-309.

11B-411.2.1.1 Location

[Hall call consoles](#) shall be [wall](#)-mounted. On floors with a building entry, including parking and transfer levels, each hoistway [entrance](#) shall be adjacent to a [hall call console](#). On other floors, a minimum of one hoistway [entrance](#) shall be adjacent to a [hall call console](#).

Exception: [Hall call consoles](#) beyond those required by Section 11B-411.2.1.1 shall be permitted to be provided outside the elevator landing and to be [wall](#)-mounted, pedestal-mounted, or mounted on a kiosk or security turnstile.

11B-411.2.1.2 Required Features

[Hall call consoles](#) shall include a touch screen or keypad with display screen, an [accessibility function button](#), and audio output loudspeaker.

11B-411.2.1.2.1 Keypads

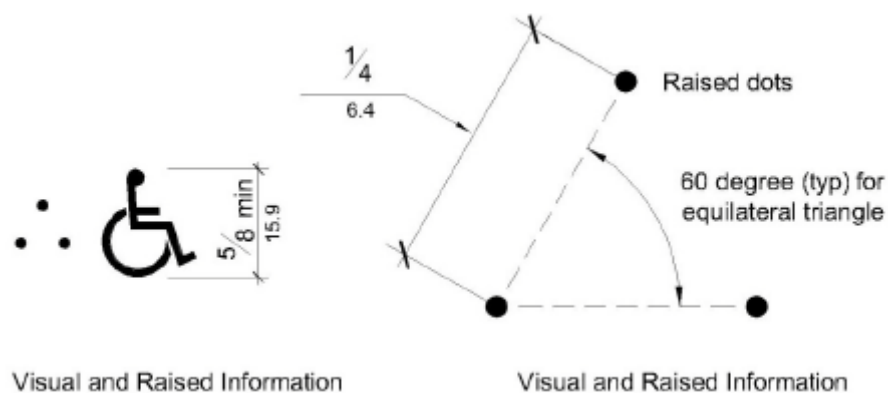
Keypads shall be in a 12-key ascending telephone keypad layout. [Characters](#) and symbols shall be centered on the corresponding button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall have a [base](#) diameter of 0.118 inch (3 mm) minimum and 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) maximum and a height of 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) minimum and 0.037 inch (0.9 mm) maximum. Keypads shall have a star (☆) on the lower left button and a minus [sign](#) (-) on the lower right button. From any level above and below the main egress level, when the star button is pressed an elevator shall be dispatched to the main egress level.

11B-411.2.1.2.2 Touch Screen

Touch screen display shall comply with [Section 11B-411.2.1.2.4](#).

11B-411.2.1.2.3 Accessibility Function Button

The [accessibility function button](#) shall be identified by the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) and a raised indication. The International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) shall comply with Section [11B-703.7.2.1](#), and shall be $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) minimum in height. The indication shall be three raised dots. Each dot shall have a [base](#) diameter of 0.059 inch (1.5 mm) minimum and 0.063 inch (1.6 mm) maximum and a height of 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) minimum and 0.037 inch (0.9 mm) maximum. The dots shall be spaced $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm), measured center to center, in the form of an equilateral triangle with a vertex pointing up. The [accessibility function button](#) shall not be provided with a key repeat function.



[FIGURE 11B-411.2.1.2.3](#)

[DESTINATION-ORIENTED ELEVATOR ACCESSIBILITY FUNCTION BUTTON](#) INDICATION

11B-411.2.1.2.4 Display Screen

Upon activation of the [accessibility function button](#), the display screen shall display information including but not limited to, operating instructions, user input confirmation, elevator assignment [characters](#), direction to the assigned elevator, and error messages. The display screen shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.2.4.

11B-411.2.1.2.4.1 Contrast

Display screens shall provide contrast with light [characters](#) and symbols on a dark background or dark [characters](#) and symbols on a light background. The background shall be [solid](#) and static.

11B-411.2.1.2.4.2 Size

Elevator assignment [characters](#) shall be 1 inch high (25 mm) minimum.

11B-411.2.1.2.4.3 Duration

Elevator assignment [characters](#) shall be displayed for a minimum of 5 seconds.

11B-411.2.1.2.5 Audio Output

Upon activation of the [accessibility function button](#), the audio output shall provide verbal announcements, including but not limited to, operating instructions, user input confirmation, announcement of the elevator assignment [characters](#), direction to the assigned elevator, and error messages. Audio output shall be recorded or digitized human speech, and shall be delivered through a loudspeaker. Auditory volume shall be at least 10 dB above ambient sound level, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured 36 inches (914 mm) in front of the console. At [hall call](#)

[console](#) locations where the ambient sound level varies, auditory volume shall be maintained at the required volume by an [automatic](#) gain control or shall be set at not less than 75 dB.

11B-411.2.1.3 Arrangement

[Hall call console](#) arrangement of required features shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.3.

11B-411.2.1.3.1 Keypad Call Console Arrangement

Where keypad call consoles are provided, the display screen shall be located directly above the keypad. The [accessibility function button](#) shall be located directly below the keypad at a height of 36 inches (914 mm) to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the finish floor.

11B-411.2.1.3.2 Touch Screen Call Console Arrangement

Where touch screen call consoles are provided, the touch screen shall be located directly above the [accessibility function button](#). The [accessibility function button](#) shall be located at a height of 36 inches (914 mm) to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the finish floor.

11B-411.2.1.3.3 Proximity of Required Elements

Required features shall be provided on a hall call console assembly or as individual [elements](#) grouped in close proximity.

11B-411.2.1.3.4 Position

Display screens and touch screens shall be positioned so glare is reduced on the screen. Keypads or buttons shall [slope](#) away from the user at 15 to 25 degrees from the vertical plane. Touch screens shall be sloped away from the user at 7 to 25 degrees from the vertical plane.

11B-411.2.1.4 Additional Features

[Hall call console](#) additional features, if provided, shall comply with Sections [11B-309](#) and 11B-411.2.1.4.

11B-411.2.1.4.1 Hall Call Console Additional Buttons

[Hall call console](#) buttons provided in [addition](#) to the [accessibility function button](#) and keypad buttons shall comply with Section 11B- 411.2.1.4.1. Buttons in addition to the [accessibility](#) function button are not permitted on hall call consoles using a touch screen.

11B-411.2.1.4.1.1 Arrangement

Buttons shall be arranged in columns to the right of the keypad with a minimum horizontal spacing of 1.5 times the horizontal spacing between the numeric keys and with the same vertical spacing as the numeric keys.

11B-411.2.1.4.1.2 Identification

Buttons shall be identified by raised [characters](#) and symbols, white on a black background, complying with [Section](#)

[11B-703.2](#) and Braille complying with [Section 11B-703.3](#). Identification shall be placed immediately to the left of the control button to which the designation applies.

11B-411.2.1.4.2 Security or Access Controls

Security or access control system card readers associated with elevator operation shall be in close proximity to each [hall call console](#) in a consistent manner throughout the [facility](#).

11B-411.2.1.5 Button Requirements

Keypad buttons, the [accessibility function button](#), and additional [hall call console](#) buttons shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.5.

11B-411.2.1.5.1 Size

Buttons shall have square shoulders, be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall be raised $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus $\frac{1}{32}$ inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface. The buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

11B-411.2.1.5.2 Color

[Characters](#) and symbols on buttons, where provided, shall be white on a black background.

11B-411.2.1.6 Identification of Floors Served

In buildings with two or more elevator banks, each serving a different group of specific floors, [hall call consoles](#) located on floors with a building entry, including parking and transfer levels, shall be provided with [signs](#) complying with Sections [11B-703.2](#), [11B-703.3](#), and [11B-703.5](#) on the surface of or above the [hall call console](#) stating "FLOORS n1 — n2," where n1 - n2 represents the range of floors served. [Characters](#) shall be white on a black background. When the [accessibility function button](#) is pressed, the audio output shall provide a verbal announcement of the floors served by the [elevator group](#).

11B-411.2.1.7 Elevator Car Assignment

When the [accessibility function button](#) is pressed, elevator car assignment shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.7.

11B-411.2.1.7.1 Assignment by Keypad Hall Call Console

The audio output shall provide verbal instruction for the user to enter a destination floor. The selected destination floor shall be confirmed by verbal announcement and on the display screen. Verbal and visible indication of an invalid input shall be provided. The display screen shall indicate the elevator assignment [characters](#) and a verbal announcement shall be made of the assigned elevator responding to the call. Visual and verbal direction to the assigned elevator shall be provided.

11B-411.2.1.7.2 Assignment by Touch Screen Hall Call Console

The audio output shall provide verbal instruction for the user to press the [accessibility](#) function button as a response to verbal direction in order to select the destination floor. The selected destination floor shall be confirmed by verbal

announcement and on the display screen. Verbal and visible indication of an invalid input shall be provided. The display screen shall indicate the elevator assignment [characters](#) and a verbal announcement shall be made of the assigned elevator responding to the call. Visual and verbal direction to the assigned elevator shall be provided.

Exception: In addition to assignment by Section 11B-411.2.1.7.2, a verbal announcement providing the user with an option to select an alternative mode of operation shall be permitted. Alternative operation shall be by one of the following options:

1. Virtual keypad. The size of the keypad shall be a [nominal](#) 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 5 inches (127 mm) high in a 12-key ascending telephone keypad layout centered in the console. [Characters](#) and symbols shall be centered on the corresponding button. Keypads shall have a star (☆) on the lower left button and a minus [sign](#) (-) on the lower right button. Operation shall be by contact with the touch screen with a press on the key. The audio output shall provide user input confirmation after each key is pressed. Keys shall not be provided with a key repeat function. From any level above and below the main egress level, when the star button is pressed an elevator shall be dispatched to the main egress level.
2. Gesture-based mode of operation. Operation shall be by contact with the touch screen, without specific contact with an icon, and using established non-proprietary gestures for selection and input, including but not limited to tapping, sliding, and tap-hold contact-release to select. The audio output shall provide verbal direction on use of the touch screen, and indication of floor selection options until assignment to the elevator is given.

11B-411.2.1.7.3 Assignment by Security Credential

If a security system or other form of access control system is provided, the audio output shall provide a verbal announcement and direction to the location of the access control activation sensor, such as "present security credential at the sensor immediately to the left". Upon presentation of security credential, the destination floor shall be confirmed by verbal announcement and on the display screen. The display screen shall indicate the elevator assignment [characters](#) and a verbal announcement shall be made of the assigned elevator responding to the call. Visual and verbal direction to the assigned elevator shall be provided.

11B-411.2.1.7.4 Adjacency Assignment

The system shall assign an elevator car immediately to the left or right of the [hall call console](#).

Exception: The most adjacent elevator serving the selected floor shall be assigned by hall call consoles located outside the elevator landing.

11B-411.2.2 Elevator Car Identification at Elevator Landings

Elevator car identification shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.2.

11B-411.2.2.1 Visible Identification

Above or adjacent to each elevator car [entrance](#) there shall be a visible identification fixture with a car designation

character. The identification fixture shall be 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground to the bottom of the fixture. The [characters](#) on the fixture shall be upper case with a height of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum complying with Sections [11B-703.5.1](#), [11B-703.5.3](#), [11B-703.5.4](#), [11B-703.5.7](#), and [11B-703.5.8](#).

Exception: [Existing buildings](#) shall be permitted to have a visible identification fixture with a car designation character adjacent to each elevator car [entrance](#) centered at 72 inches (1829 mm) above the finish floor or ground. The character on the fixture shall be upper case with a height of 2¹/₂ inches (64 mm) minimum complying with Sections [11B-703.5.1](#), [11B-703.5.3](#), [11B-703.5.4](#), [11B-703.5.7](#), and [11B-703.5.8](#).

11B-411.2.2 Verbal Identification

When the [accessibility function button](#) is pressed, verbal announcement of the car designation shall be provided at the elevator car [entrance](#) upon arrival. Audio output shall be recorded or digitized human speech, and shall be delivered through a loudspeaker. The verbal [annunciator](#) shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3000 Hz maximum. Auditory volume shall be at least 10 dB above ambient sound level, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured 36 inches (914 mm) in front of the elevator [entrance](#) and at 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor. At elevator [entrances](#) where the ambient sound level varies, auditory volume shall be maintained at the required volume by an [automatic](#) gain control or shall be set at not less than 75 dB.

11B-411.2.3 Signs on Jambs of Elevator Hoistway Entrances

Signs on jambs of elevator hoistway entrances shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.3.

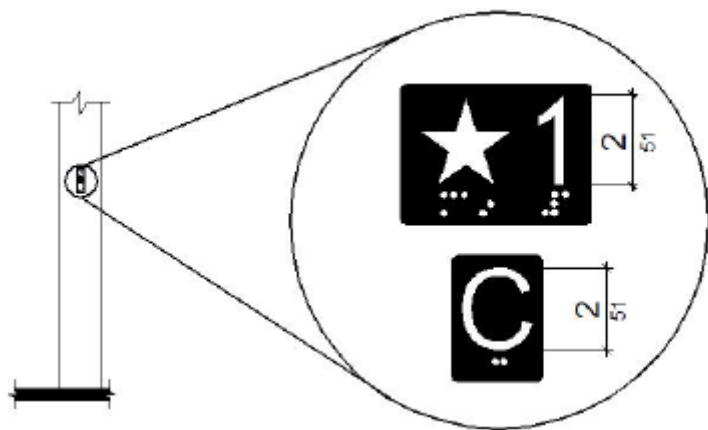


FIGURE 11B-411.2.3

FLOOR DESIGNATION AND CAR DESIGNATION SIGNS ON JAMBS OF DESTINATION-ORIENTED ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

11B-411.2.3.1 Floor Designation Signs

Floor designation signs complying with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.4.1 shall be provided on both jambs of elevator hoistway entrances. Signs shall be provided in both raised characters and Braille. Raised characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high. A raised star placed to the left of the floor designation, shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level. The outside diameter of the star shall be 2 inches (51 mm) and all points shall be of equal length. Raised characters, including the star, shall be white on a black background. Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3 shall be placed below the corresponding raised characters and the star. The Braille translation for the star shall be "MAIN". Applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jamb.

11B-411.2.3.2 Car Designation Signs

Car designation [signs](#) complying with Sections [11B-703.2](#) and [11B-703.4.1](#) shall be provided on both jambs of the hoistway immediately below the floor designation. [Signs](#) shall be provided in both raised [characters](#) and Braille. Raised [characters](#) shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high. Raised [characters](#) shall be white on a black background. Braille complying with Section [11B-703.3](#) shall be placed below the corresponding raised [characters](#). Applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jamb.

11B-411.3 Elevator Door Requirements

Hoistway and car doors shall comply with Section 11B-411.3.

11B-411.3.1 Type

Elevator door type shall comply with [Section 11B-407.3.1](#).

11B-411.3.2 Operation

Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.

11B-411.3.3 Reopening Device

Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with Section 11B-411.3.3 that shall stop and

reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.

11B-411.3.3.1 Height

The height of the reopening device shall comply with [Section 11B-407.3.3.1](#).

11B-411.3.3.2 Contact

The device contact shall comply with [Section 11B-407.3.3.2](#).

11B-411.3.3.3 Duration

The door reopening device duration shall comply with [Section 11B-407.3.3.3](#).

11B-411.3.4 Door Delay

Door delay shall comply with [Section 11B-407.3.5](#).

11B-411.3.5 Width

The width of elevator doors shall comply with [Table 11B-407.4.1](#).

11B-411.4 Elevator Car Requirements

Elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.

11B-411.4.1 Car Dimensions

Inside [dimensions](#) of elevator cars and [clear](#) width of elevator doors shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.1](#).

11B-411.4.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.2](#).

11B-411.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance

[Platform](#) to hoistway clearance shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.3](#).

11B-411.4.4 Leveling

Elevator car leveling shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.4](#).

11B-411.4.5 Illumination

The level of illumination at the car controls shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.5](#).

11B-411.4.6 Elevator Car Controls

Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with Sections 11B-411.4.6 and [11B-309.4](#).

11B-411.4.6.1 Location

Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in [Section 11B-308](#).

11B-411.4.6.2 Buttons

Car control buttons shall comply with Sections [11B-407.4.6.2.1](#) and [11B-407.4.6.2.4](#). The car shall not have non-functional, exposed floor buttons.

11B-411.4.6.3 Emergency Controls

Emergency controls shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.6.4](#).

11B-411.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Control Buttons

Designations and indicators of car control buttons shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.7.

11B-411.4.7.1 Type

Control button type shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.7.1.1](#).

11B-411.4.7.2 Location

Raised [characters](#) or symbols and Braille designations shall comply with Section [11B-407.4.7.1.2](#).

11B-411.4.7.3 Symbols

The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close, and phone, shall be identified with raised symbols and Braille as shown in [Table 11B-407.4.7.1.3](#).

11B-411.4.7.4 Button Spacing

Button spacing shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.7.1.5](#).

11B-411.4.8 Car Position Indicators

Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.

11B-411.4.8.1 Visible Indicators

Visible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.8.1.

11B-411.4.8.1.1 Size

[Characters](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.8.1.1](#).

11B-411.4.8.1.2 Location

Location of indicators shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.8.1.2](#).

11B-411.4.8.2 Audible Indicators

Audible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.8.2.

11B-411.4.8.2.1 Signal Type

The signal shall be an [automatic](#) verbal [annunciator](#) which announces the floor at which the car is about to stop.

11B-411.4.8.2.2 Signal Level

The verbal [annunciator](#) signal level shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.8.2.2](#).

11B-411.4.8.2.3 Frequency

The verbal [annunciator](#) frequency shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.8.2.3](#).

11B-411.4.9 Emergency Communication

Emergency communication shall comply with [Section 11B-407.4.9](#).

11B-411.4.10 Support Rail

Support rails complying with [Section 11B-407.4.10](#) shall be provided on at least one [wall](#) of the car.

11B-411.4.11 Floor Destination Indicators

There shall be on each elevator car door jamb a visual display indicating floor destinations.

11B-411.4.11.1 Height

Floor destination [characters](#) shall be 1 inch (25 mm) high minimum complying with [Section 11B-703.5.3](#).

11B-411.4.11.2 Contrast

Visual display shall provide contrast with light [characters](#) on a dark background or dark [characters](#) on a light background. The background shall be [solid](#) and static.

11B-411.4.11.3 Duration

Floor destination [characters](#) shall be displayed upon elevator car arrival at the input floor and shall not extinguish until the elevator car arrives at the destination floor.

Division 5 : General Site and Building Elements

11B-501 General

11B-501.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 5 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

11B-502 Parking Spaces

11B-502.1 General

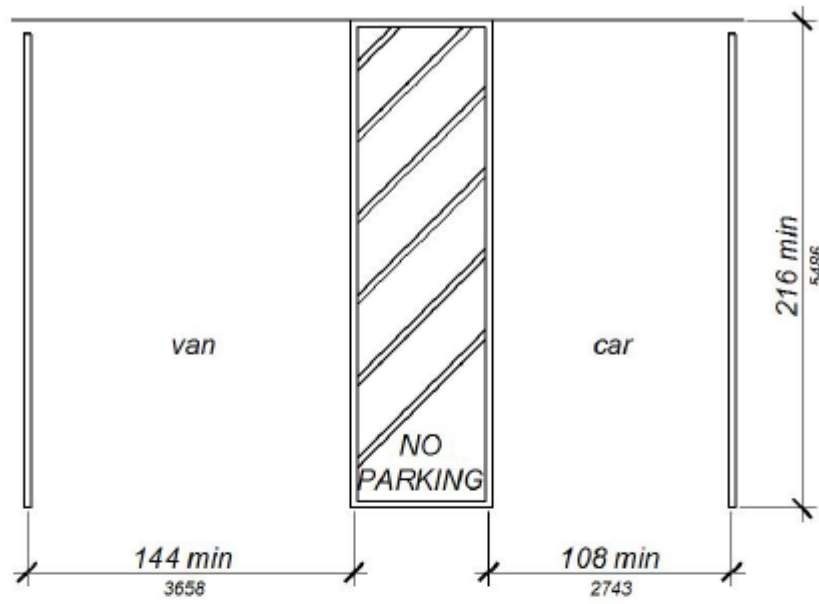
Car and van parking [spaces](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-502](#). Where parking [spaces](#) are marked with lines, width measurements of parking [spaces](#) and access [aisles](#) shall be made from the centerline of the markings.

Exception: Where parking [spaces](#) or [access aisles](#) are not adjacent to another parking [space](#) or [access aisle](#), measurements shall be permitted to include the full width of the line defining the parking [space](#) or [access aisle](#).

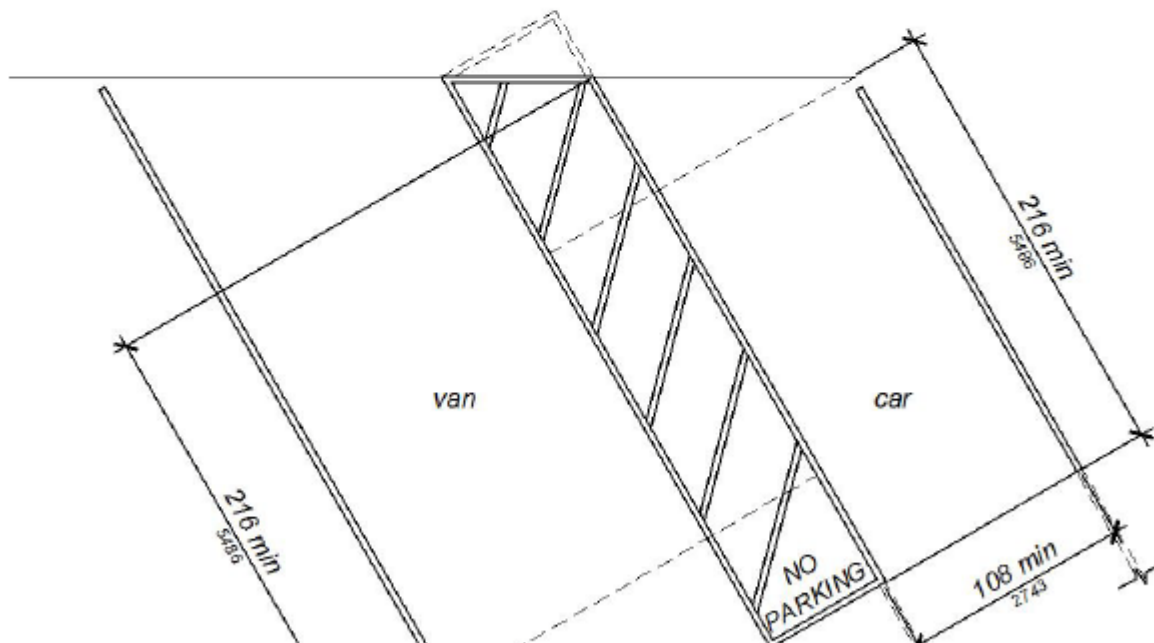
11B-502.2 Vehicle Spaces

Car and van parking [spaces](#) shall be 216 inches (5486 mm) long minimum. Car parking [spaces](#) shall be 108 inches (2743 mm) wide minimum and van parking [spaces](#) shall be 144 inches (3658 mm) wide minimum, shall be marked to define the width, and shall have an adjacent [access aisle](#) complying with [Section 11B-502.3](#).

Exception: Van parking [spaces](#) shall be permitted to be 108 inches (2743 mm) wide minimum where the access [aisle](#) is 96 inches (2438 mm) wide minimum.



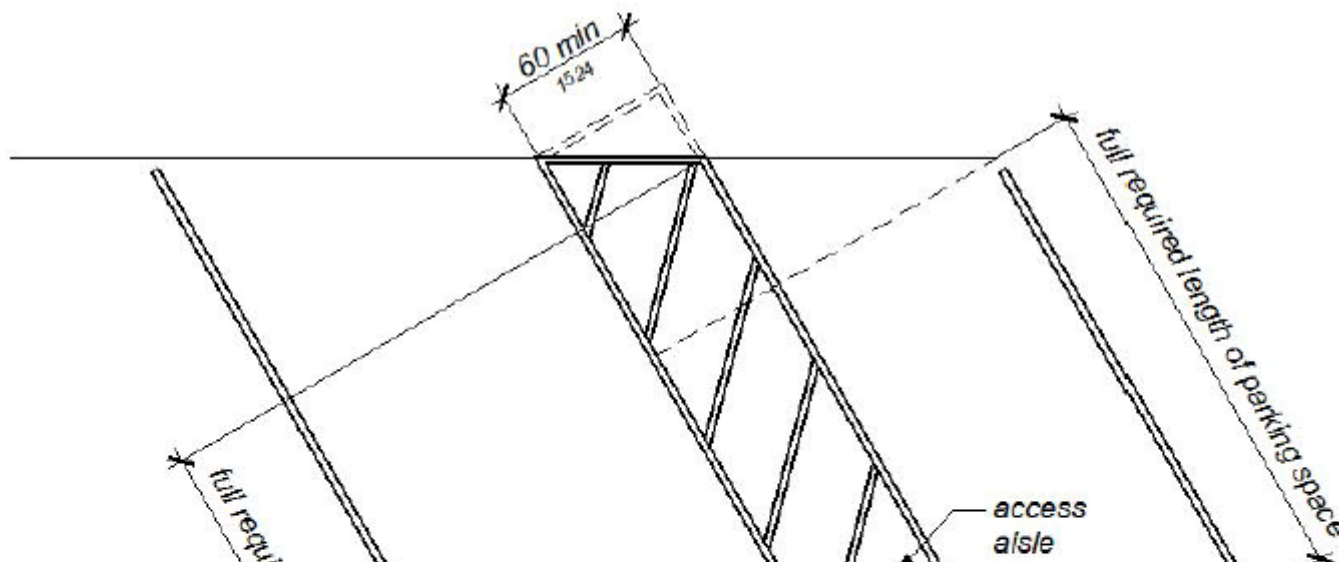
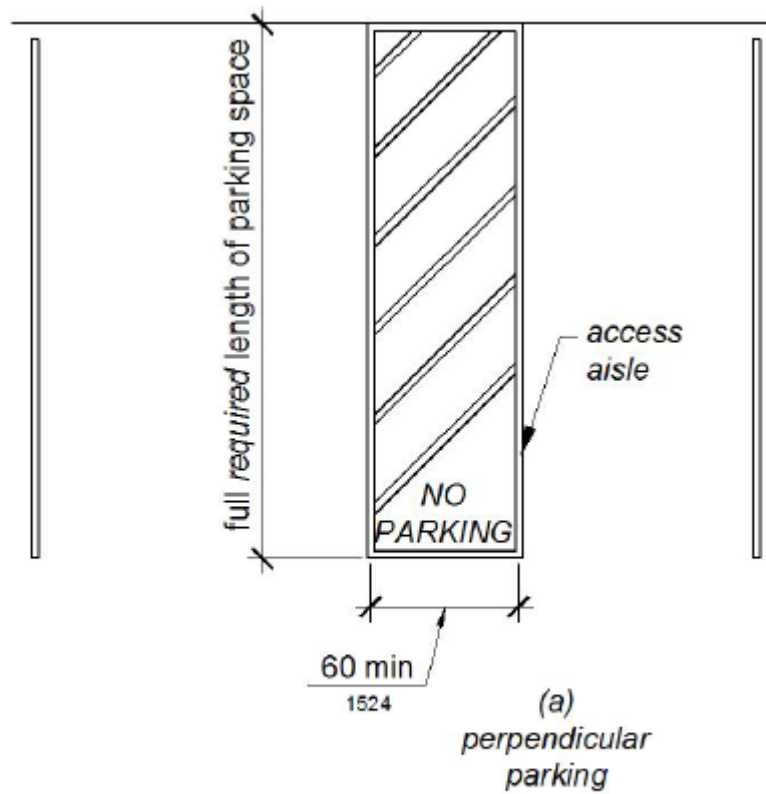
(a)
perpendicular
parking



VEHICLE PARKING [SPACES](#)

11B-502.3 Access Aisle

[Access aisles](#) serving parking [spaces](#) shall comply with Section 11B-502.3. [Access aisles](#) shall adjoin an [accessible route](#). Two parking [spaces](#) or one parking [space](#) and one [electric vehicle charging space](#) shall be permitted to share a common [access aisle](#).



PARKING [SPACE](#) [ACCESS AISLE](#)

11B-502.3.1 Width

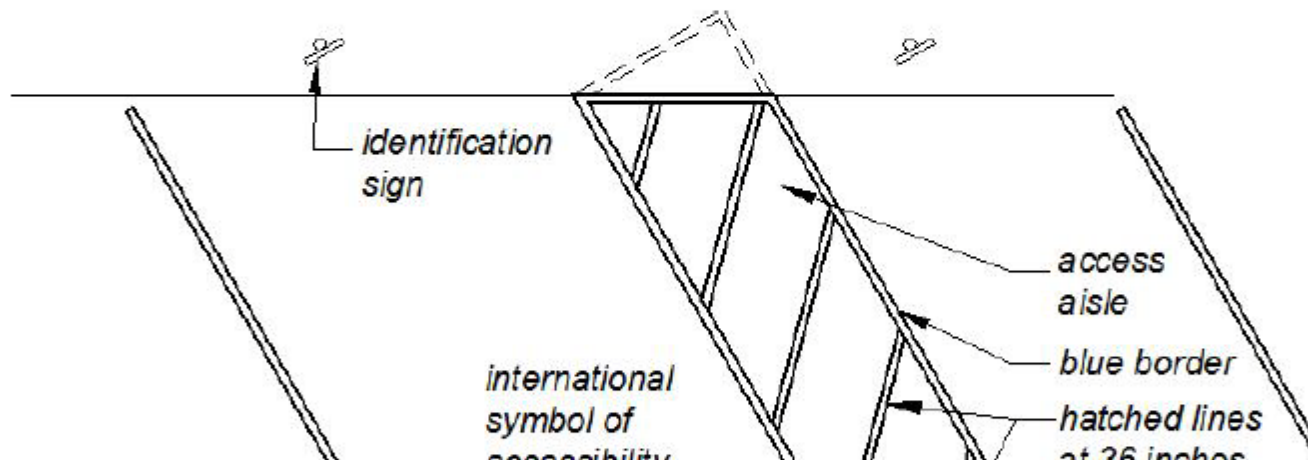
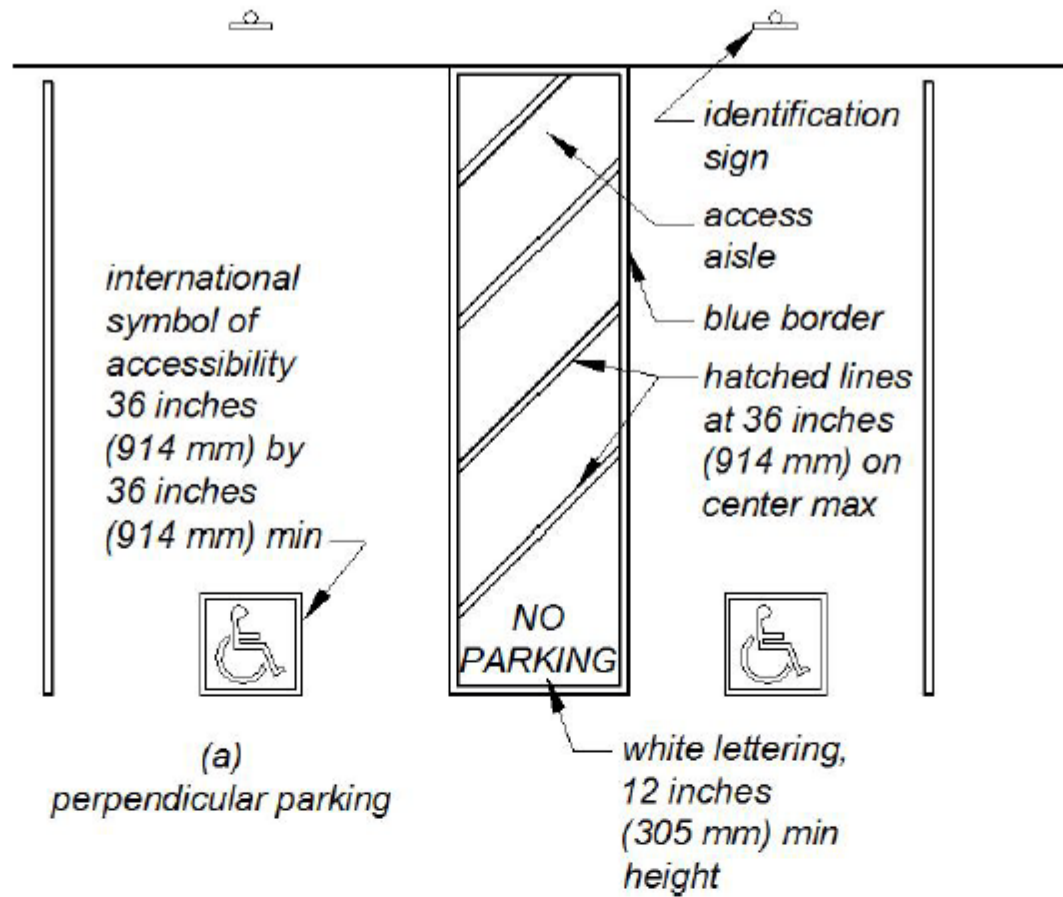
[Access aisles](#) serving car and van parking [spaces](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

11B-502.3.2 Length

[Access aisles](#) shall extend the full required length of the parking [spaces](#) they serve.

11B-502.3.3 Marking

[Access aisles](#) shall be marked with a blue painted borderline around their perimeter. The area within the blue borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) on center in a color contrasting with that of the [aisle](#) surface, preferably blue or white. The words "NO PARKING" shall be painted on the surface within each [access aisle](#) in white letters a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) in height and located to be visible from the adjacent [vehicular way](#). [Access aisle](#) markings may extend beyond the minimum required length.



ANGLED AND PERPENDICULAR PARKING IDENTIFICATION

11B-502.3.4 Location

[Access aisles](#) shall not overlap the [vehicular way](#). [Access aisles](#) shall be permitted to be placed on either side of the parking [space](#) except for van parking [spaces](#) which shall have [access aisles](#) located on the passenger side of the parking [spaces](#).

11B-502.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Parking [spaces](#) and [access aisles](#) serving them shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). [Access aisles](#) shall be at the same level as the parking [spaces](#) they serve. Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-502.5 Vertical Clearance

Parking [spaces](#), [access aisles](#) and vehicular routes serving them shall provide a vertical clearance of 98 inches (2489 mm) minimum.

Exception: In existing multistory parking [facilities](#), car parking [spaces](#), [access aisles](#) and vehicular routes serving them

shall provide a vertical clearance of 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum. Existing vertical clearance in excess of 80 inches (2032 mm) and less than 98 inches (2489 mm) shall be maintained. This exception shall not apply to van parking [spaces](#), [access aisles](#), or vehicular routes serving them.

11B-502.6 Identification

Parking [space](#) identification [signs](#) shall include the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#) in white on a blue background. [Signs](#) identifying van parking [spaces](#) shall contain additional language or an additional [sign](#) with the designation "van accessible". [Signs](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the [sign](#).

Exception: [Signs](#) located within a [circulation path](#) shall be a minimum of 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the [sign](#).

11B-502.6.1 Finish and Size

Parking identification [signs](#) shall be reflectorized with a minimum area of 70 square inches (45,161 mm²).

11B-502.6.2 Minimum Fine

Additional language or an additional [sign](#) below the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) shall state "Minimum Fine \$250".

11B-502.6.3 Location

A parking [space](#) identification [sign](#) shall be visible from each parking [space](#). [Signs](#) shall be permanently posted either immediately adjacent to the parking [space](#) or within the projected parking [space](#) width at the head end of the parking [space](#). [Signs](#) may also be permanently posted on a [wall](#) at the interior end of the parking [space](#).

11B-502.6.4 Marking

Each accessible car and van [space](#) shall have surface identification complying with either [Section 11B-502.6.4.1](#) or [11B-502.6.4.2](#).

11B-502.6.4.1

The parking [space](#) shall be marked with an [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#) in white on a blue background a minimum 36 inches wide by 36 inches high (914 mm by 914 mm). The centerline of the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) shall be a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the centerline of the parking [space](#), its sides parallel to the length of the parking [space](#) and its lower corner at, or lower side aligned with, the end of the parking [space](#) length.

11B-502.6.4.2

The parking [space](#) shall be outlined in blue or painted blue and shall be marked with an International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) complying with Section [11B-703.7.2.1](#) a minimum 36 inches wide by 36 inches high (914 mm by 914 mm) in white or a suitable contrasting color. The centerline of the International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) shall be a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the centerline of the parking [space](#), its sides parallel to the length of the parking [space](#) and its lower corner at, or lower side aligned with, the end of the parking [space](#).

11B-502.7 Relationship to Accessible Routes

Parking [spaces](#) and [access aisles](#) shall be designed so that cars and vans, when parked, cannot obstruct the required [clear](#) width of adjacent [accessible routes](#).

11B-502.7.1 Arrangement

Parking [spaces](#) and access [aisles](#) shall be designed so that persons using them are not required to travel behind parking [spaces](#) other than to pass behind the parking [space](#) in which they parked.

11B-502.7.2 Wheel Stops

A curb or wheel stop shall be provided if required to prevent encroachment of vehicles over the required [clear](#) width of adjacent accessible routes.

11B-502.8 Additional Signs

An additional [sign](#) shall be posted either; 1) in a conspicuous place at each [entrance](#) to an off-street parking [facility](#) or 2) immediately adjacent to on-[site](#) accessible parking and visible from each parking [space](#).

11B-502.8.1 Size

The additional [sign](#) shall not be less than 17 inches (432 mm) wide by 22 inches (559 mm) high.

11B-502.8.2 Lettering

The additional [sign](#) shall clearly state in letters with a minimum height of 1 inch (25 mm) the following:

"Unauthorized vehicles parked in designated accessible [spaces](#) not displaying distinguishing placards or special license plates issued for [persons with disabilities](#) will be towed away at the [owner](#)'s expense. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed at: _____ or by telephoning _____."

Blank [spaces](#) shall be filled in with appropriate information as a [permanent](#) part of the [sign](#).

11B-503 Passenger Drop-Off and Loading Zones

11B-503.1 General

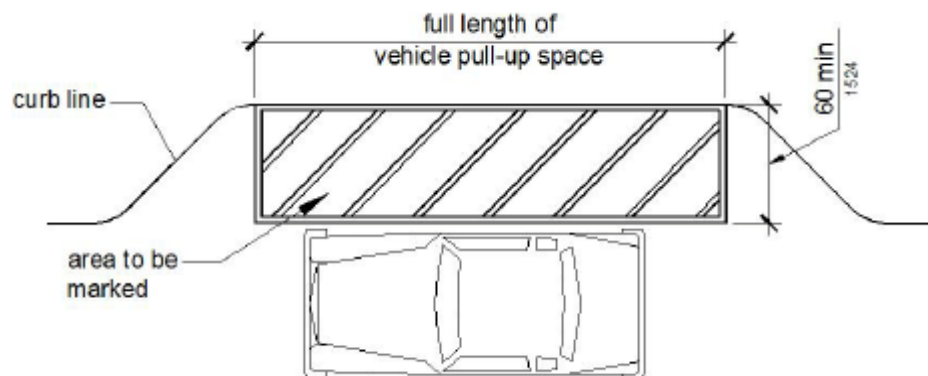
Passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-503](#).

11B-503.2 Vehicle Pull-Up Space

Passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#) shall provide a vehicular pull-up [space](#) 96 inches (2438 mm) wide minimum and 20 feet (6096 mm) long minimum.

11B-503.3 Access Aisle

Passenger drop-off and loading [zones](#) shall provide [access aisles](#) complying with [Section 11B-503](#) adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull-up [space](#). [Access aisles](#) shall adjoin an [accessible route](#) and shall not overlap the [vehicular way](#).



[FIGURE 11B-503.3](#)

PASSENGER DROP-OFF AND LOADING [ZONE](#) [ACCESS AISLE](#)

11B-503.3.1 Width

[Access aisles](#) serving vehicle pull-up [spaces](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

11B-503.3.2 Length

[Access aisles](#) shall extend the full length of the vehicle pull-up [spaces](#) they serve.

11B-503.3.3 Marking

[Access aisles](#) shall be marked with a painted borderline around their perimeter. The area within the borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) on center in a color contrasting with that of the [aisle](#) surface.

11B-503.4 Floor and Ground Surfaces

Vehicle pull-up [spaces](#) and [access aisles](#) serving them shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). [Access aisles](#) shall be at the same level as the vehicle pull-up [space](#) they serve. Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-503.5 Vertical Clearance

Vehicle pull-up [spaces](#), [access aisles](#) serving them, and a vehicular route from an [entrance](#) to the passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) and from the passenger drop-off and loading [zone](#) to a vehicular [exit](#) shall provide a vertical clearance of 114 inches (2896 mm) minimum.

11B-504 Stairways

11B-504.1 General

[Stairs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-504](#).

11B-504.2 Treads and Risers

All [steps](#) on a [flight](#) of [stairs](#) shall have uniform [riser](#) heights and uniform [tread](#) depths. [Risers](#) shall be 4 inches (102 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (178 mm) high maximum. [Treads](#) shall be 11 inches (279 mm) deep minimum.

Exception: Curved [stairways](#) with [winder treads](#) are permitted at [stairs](#) which are not part of a required means of egress.

11B-504.3 Open Risers

[Open risers](#) are not permitted.

Exceptions:

1. On exterior [stairways](#), an opening of not more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) may be permitted between the [base](#) of the [riser](#) and the [tread](#).
2. On exterior [stairways](#), [risers](#) constructed of grating containing openings of not more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) may be permitted.

11B-504.4 Tread Surface

[Stair treads](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-504.4.1 Contrasting Stripe

Interior [stairs](#) shall have the upper approach and lower [tread](#) marked by a stripe providing [clear](#) visual contrast. Exterior [stairs](#) shall have the upper approach and all [treads](#) marked by a stripe providing [clear](#) visual contrast.

The stripe shall be a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide to a maximum of 4 inches (102 mm) wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from, the nose of the [step](#) or upper approach. The stripe shall extend the full width of the [step](#) or upper approach and shall be of material that is at least as [slip resistant](#) as the other [treads](#) of the [stair](#). A painted stripe shall be acceptable. Grooves shall not be used to satisfy this requirement.

11B-504.5 Nosings

The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the [tread](#) shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) maximum. [Nosings](#) that project beyond [risers](#) shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. [Risers](#) shall be permitted to [slope](#) under the [tread](#) at an angle of 30 degrees maximum from vertical. The permitted projection of the [nosing](#) shall extend $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches (32 mm) maximum over the [tread](#) below.

Exception: In [existing buildings](#) there is no requirement to retroactively alter existing [nosing](#) projections of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) which were constructed in compliance with the building code in effect at the time of original construction.

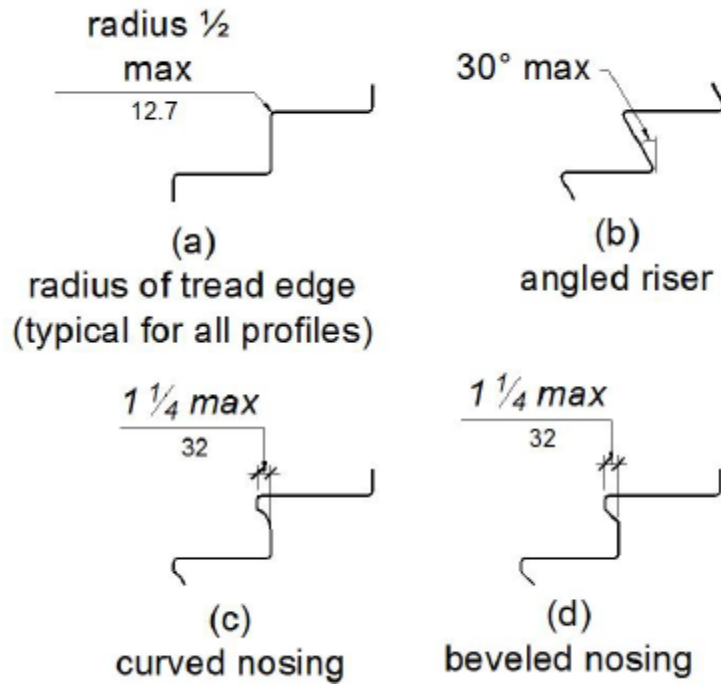


FIGURE 11B-504.5

STAIR NOSINGS**11B-504.6 Handrails**

Stairs shall have handrails complying with Section 11B-505.

11B-504.7 Wet Conditions

Stair treads and landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.

11B-504.8 Floor Identification

Floor identification [signs](#) required by [Chapter 10](#), [Section 1023.9](#) complying with Sections [11B-703.1](#), [11B-703.2](#), [11B-703.3](#) and [11B-703.5](#) shall be located at the landing of each floor level, placed adjacent to the door on the latch side, in all enclosed [stairways](#) in buildings two or more [stories](#) in height to identify the floor level. At the [exit discharge](#) level, the [sign](#) shall include a raised five pointed star located to the left of the identifying floor level. The outside diameter of the star shall be the same as the height of the raised [characters](#).

11B-505 Handrails

11B-505.1 General

[Handrails](#) provided along walking surfaces complying with [Section 11B-403](#), required at [ramps](#) complying with [Section 11B-405](#), and required at [stairs](#) complying with [Section 11B-504](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-505](#).

11B-505.2 Where Required

[Handrails](#) shall be provided on both sides of [stairs](#) and [ramps](#).

Exceptions:

1. In [assembly areas](#), [handrails](#) shall not be required on both sides of [aisle ramps](#) where a [handrail](#) is provided at either side or within the [aisle](#) width.
2. [Curb ramps](#) do not require [handrails](#).
3. At door landings, [handrails](#) are not required when the [ramp](#) run is less than 6 inches (152 mm) in rise or 72 inches (1829 mm) in length.

11B-505.2.1 Orientation

The orientation of at least one [handrail](#) shall be in the direction of the [stair](#) run, perpendicular to the direction of the [stair nosing](#), and shall not reduce the minimum required width of the [stair](#).

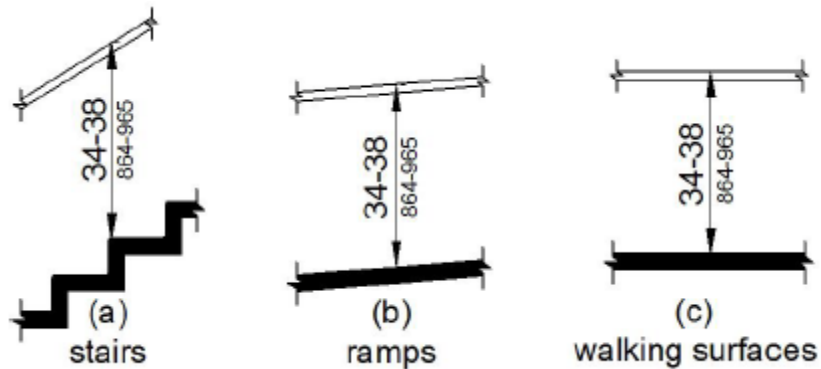
11B-505.3 Continuity

[Handrails](#) shall be continuous within the full length of each [stair flight](#) or [ramp](#) run. Inside [handrails](#) on switchback or dogleg [stairs](#) and [ramps](#) shall be continuous between [flights](#) or runs.

Exception: In [assembly areas](#), [ramp handrails](#) adjacent to seating or within the [aisle](#) width shall not be required to be continuous in [aisles](#) serving seating.

11B-505.4 Height

Top of gripping surfaces of [handrails](#) shall be 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, [stair nosings](#), and [ramp](#) surfaces. [Handrails](#) shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, [stair nosings](#), and [ramp](#) surfaces.



[FIGURE 11B-505.4](#)

[HANDRAIL](#) HEIGHT

11B-505.5 Clearance

Clearance between [handrail](#) gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) minimum. [Handrails](#) may be located in a recess if the recess is 3 inches (76 mm) maximum deep and 18 inches (457 mm) minimum [clear](#) above the top of the [handrail](#).

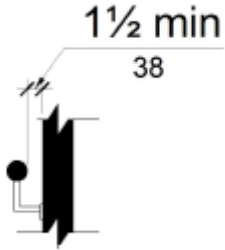


FIGURE 11B-505.5

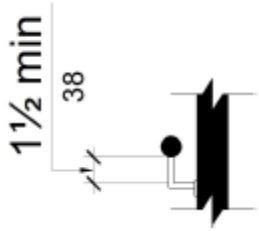
HANDRAIL CLEARANCE

11B-505.6 Gripping Surface

Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1 ¹/₂ inches (38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface.

Exceptions:

1. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than 1:20, the bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall be permitted to be obstructed along their entire length where they are integral to crash rails or bumper guards.
2. The distance between horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface shall be permitted to be reduced by ¹/₈ inch (3.2 mm) for each ¹/₂ inch (12.7 mm) of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches (102 mm).



[FIGURE 11B-505.6](#)

HORIZONTAL PROJECTIONS BELOW GRIPPING SURFACE

11B-505.7 Cross Section

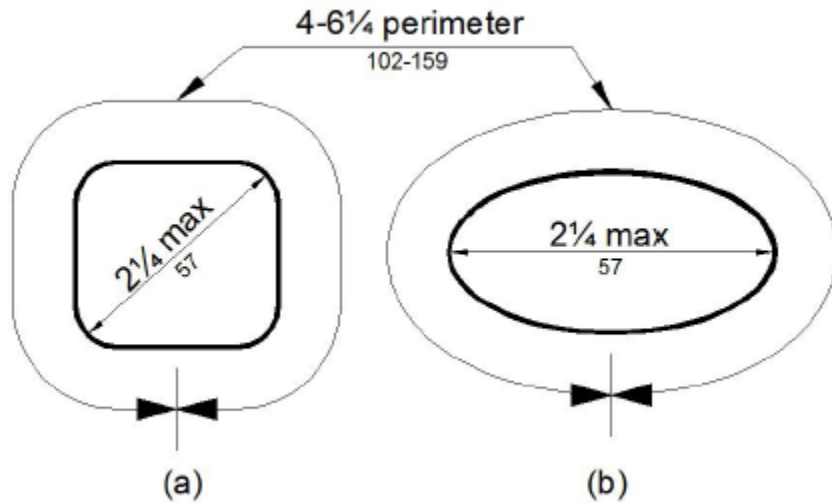
[Handrail](#) gripping surfaces shall have a cross section complying with [Section 11B-505.7.1](#) or [11B-505.7.2](#).

11B-505.7.1 Circular Cross Section

[Handrail](#) gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 1 ¹/₄ inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.

11B-505.7.2 Non-Circular Cross Sections

[Handrail](#) gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 6 ¹/₄ inches (159 mm) maximum, and a cross-section dimension of 2 ¹/₄ inches (57 mm) maximum.



[FIGURE 11B-505.7.2](#)

[HANDRAIL](#) NON-CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION

11B-505.8 Surfaces

[Handrail](#) gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive [elements](#) and shall have rounded edges.

11B-505.9 Fittings

[Handrails](#) shall not rotate within their fittings.

11B-505.10 Handrail Extensions

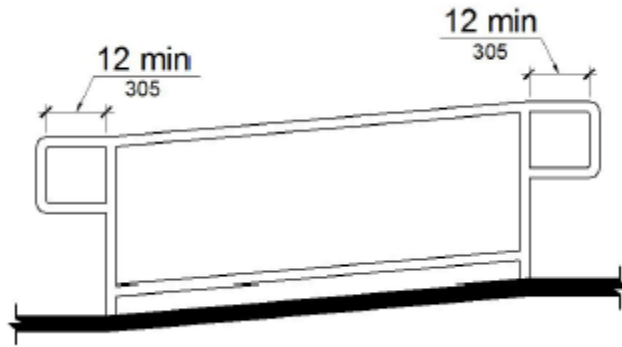
[Handrail](#) gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of [stair flights](#) and [ramp](#) runs in accordance with Section 11B-505.10.

Exceptions:

1. Extensions shall not be required for continuous [handrails](#) at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg [stairs](#) and [ramps](#).
2. In [assembly areas](#), extensions shall not be required for [ramp handrails](#) in [aisles](#) serving seating where the [handrails](#) are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to [permit](#) crossovers within [aisles](#).
3. In [alterations](#), where the extension of the [handrail](#) in the direction of [stair flight](#) or [ramp](#) run would create a hazard, the extension of the [handrail](#) may be turned 90 degrees from the direction of [stair flight](#) or [ramp](#) run.

11B-505.10.1 Top and Bottom Extension at Ramps

[Ramp handrails](#) shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom of [ramp](#) runs. Extensions shall return to a [wall](#), guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the [handrail](#) of an adjacent [ramp](#) run.

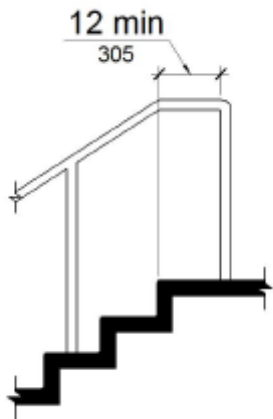


[FIGURE 11B-505.10.1](#)

TOP AND BOTTOM [HANDRAIL](#) EXTENSION AT [RAMPS](#)

11B-505.10.2 Top Extension at Stairs

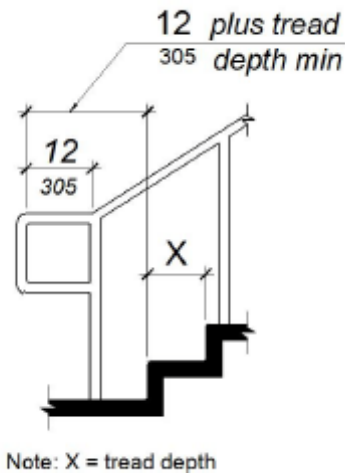
At the top of a [stair flight](#), [handrails](#) shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beginning directly above the first [riser nosing](#). Extensions shall return to a [wall](#), guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the [handrail](#) of an adjacent [stair flight](#).



[FIGURE 11B-505.10.2](#)

TOP HANDRAIL EXTENSION AT STAIRS**11B-505.10.3 Bottom Extension at Stairs**

At the bottom of a stair flight, handrails shall extend at the slope of the stair flight for a horizontal distance equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing. The horizontal extension of a handrail shall be 12 inches (305 mm) long minimum and a height equal to that of the sloping portion of the handrail as measured above the stair nosings. Extension shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.

FIGURE 11B-505.10.3BOTTOM HANDRAIL EXTENSION AT STAIRS**Division 6 : Plumbing Elements and Facilities**

11B-601 General

11B-601.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 6 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

11B-602 Drinking Fountains and Bottle-Filling Stations

11B-602.1 General

Drinking fountains shall comply with Sections [11B-307](#) and [11B-602](#).

11B-602.2 Clear Floor Space

Units shall have a [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for a forward approach and centered on the unit. Knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#) shall be provided.

Exception: A parallel approach complying with Section [11B-305](#) shall be permitted at units for [children's use](#) where the spout is 30 inches (762 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground and is 3¹/₂ inches (89 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.

11B-602.3 Operable Parts

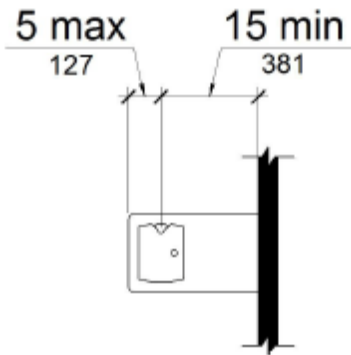
[Operable parts](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). The flow of water shall be activated by a manually operated system that is front mounted or side mounted and located within 6 inches (152 mm) of the front edge of the fountain or an [automatic](#) electronically controlled device.

11B-602.4 Spout Height

Spout outlets shall be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-602.5 Spout Location

The spout shall be located 15 inches (381 mm) minimum from the vertical support and 5 inches (127 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.



[FIGURE 11B-602.5](#)

DRINKING FOUNTAIN SPOUT LOCATION

11B-602.6 Water Flow

The spout shall provide a flow of water 4 inches (102 mm) high minimum and shall be located 5 inches (127 mm) maximum from the front of the unit. The angle of the water stream shall be measured horizontally relative to the front face of the unit. Where spouts are located less than 3 inches (76 mm) of the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 30 degrees maximum. Where spouts are located between 3 inches (76 mm) and 5 inches (127 mm) maximum from the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 15 degrees maximum.

11B-602.7 Drinking Fountains for Standing Persons

Spout outlets of drinking fountains for standing persons shall be 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 43 inches (1092 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-602.8 Depth

[Wall](#)- and post-mounted cantilevered drinking fountains shall be 18 inches (457 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum in depth.

11B-602.9 Pedestrian Protection

All drinking fountains shall either be located completely within alcoves, positioned completely between wing [walls](#), or otherwise positioned so as not to encroach into [pedestrian ways](#). The protected area within which a drinking fountain is located shall be 32 inches (813 mm) wide minimum and 18 inches (457 mm) deep minimum, and shall comply with [Section 11B-305.7](#). When used, wing [walls](#) or barriers shall project horizontally at least as far as the drinking fountain and to within 6 inches (152 mm) vertically from the floor or ground surface.

11B-602.10 Bottle-Filling Stations

[Bottle-filling stations](#) shall comply with Sections [11B-307](#) and [11B-309](#).

Exception: Where [bottle-filling stations](#) are provided at a drinking fountain for standing persons, the bottle-filling station is not required to comply with this section provided a [bottle-filling station](#) is located at the drinking fountain complying with Sections [11B-602.2](#) through [11B-602.6](#).

11B-603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms

11B-603.1 General

Toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#).

11B-603.2 Clearances

Clearances shall comply with Section 11B-603.2.

11B-603.2.1 Turning Space

Turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within the room.

11B-603.2.2 Overlap

Required [clear floor spaces](#), clearance at fixtures, and turning [space](#) shall be permitted to overlap.

11B-603.2.3 Door Swing

Doors shall not swing into the [clear floor space](#) or clearance required for any fixture. Doors to accessible water closet compartments shall be permitted to encroach into the turning [space](#) without limitation. Other than doors to accessible water closet compartments, a door, in any position, shall be permitted to encroach into the turning [space](#) by 12 inches (305 mm) maximum.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. Where the toilet room or bathing room is for individual use and a [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305.3](#) is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, doors shall be permitted to swing into the [clear floor space](#) or clearance required for any fixture.
3. In [residential dwelling units](#) complying with Section [11B-233.3.1.1](#), doors shall be permitted to swing over the turning [space](#) without limitation.

11B-603.3 Mirrors

Mirrors located above [lavatories](#) or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Mirrors not located above [lavatories](#) or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 35 inches (889 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-603.4 Coat Hooks, Shelves and Medicine Cabinets

Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in [Section 11B-308](#). Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Medicine cabinets shall be located with a usable shelf no higher than 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

11B-603.5 Accessories

Where towel or sanitary napkin dispensers, waste receptacles, or other accessories are provided in toilet [facilities](#), at least one of each type shall be located on an [accessible route](#). All [operable parts](#), including coin slots, shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

Exception: Baby diaper changing stations are not required to comply with Section 11B-603.5.

11B-603.6 Guest Room Toilet and Bathing Rooms

Toilet and bathing rooms within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with [Section 11B-806.2](#) shall provide all toilet and bathing fixtures in a location that allows a person using a [wheelchair](#) measuring 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) to touch the [wheelchair](#) to any [lavatory](#), urinal, water closet, tub, sauna, shower stall and any other similar sanitary installation, if provided.

11B-604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments

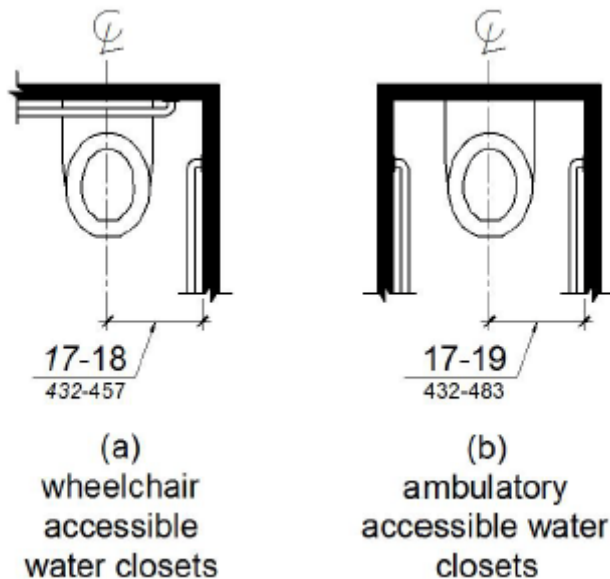
11B-604.1 General

Water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with Sections [11B-604.2](#) through [11B-604.8](#).

Exception: Water closets and toilet compartments for [children's use](#) shall be permitted to comply with Section [11B-604.9](#).

11B-604.2 Location

The water closet shall be positioned with a [wall](#) or partition to the rear and to one side. The center-line of the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum to 18 inches (457 mm) maximum from the side [wall](#) or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum from the side [wall](#) or partition in the ambulatory accessible toilet compartment specified in [Section 11B-604.8.2](#). Water closets shall be arranged for a left-hand or right-hand approach.



[FIGURE 11B-604.2](#)

WATER CLOSET LOCATION

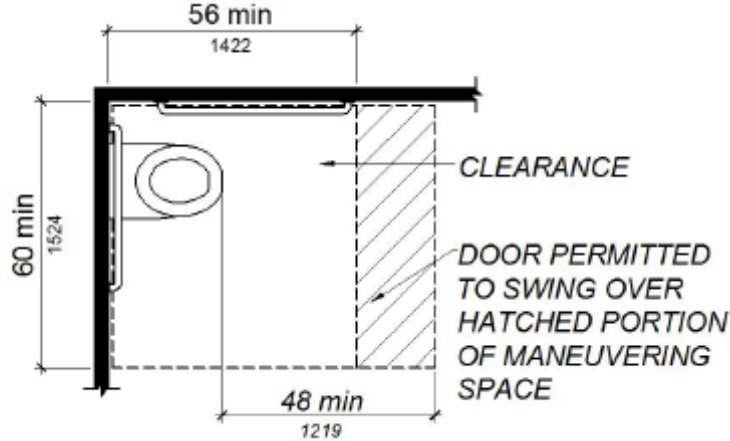
11B-604.3 Clearance

Clearances around water closets and in toilet compartments shall comply with Section 11B-604.3.

11B-604.3.1 Size

Clearance around a water closet shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the side wall and 56 inches (1422 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall. A minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 48 inches (1219 mm) deep maneuvering space shall be provided in front of the water closet.

Exception: In residential dwelling units complying with Section 11B-233.3.1.1, maneuvering space in front of the water closet shall be a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 36 inches (914 mm) deep.



[FIGURE 11B-604.3.1](#)

SIZE OF CLEARANCE AT WATER CLOSETS

11B-604.3.2 Overlap

The required clearance around the water closet shall be permitted to overlap the water closet, associated [grab bars](#), dispensers, sanitary napkin disposal units, coat hooks, shelves, [accessible routes](#), [clear](#) floor [space](#) and clearances required at other fixtures, and the turning [space](#). No other fixtures or obstructions shall be located within the required water closet clearance.

Exception: In [residential dwelling units](#), a [lavatory](#) complying with [Section 11B-606](#) shall be permitted on the rear [wall](#) 26 inches (660 mm) minimum from the water closet centerline to allow for the installation of a [grab bar](#) where the clearance at the water closet is 66 inches (1676 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear [wall](#).

[FIGURE 11B-604.3.2](#) (EXCEPTION)
OVERLAP OF WATER CLOSET CLEARANCE IN [RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS](#)

11B-604.4 Seats

The seat height of a water closet above the finish floor shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position. Seats shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high maximum.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In [residential dwelling units](#), the height of water closets shall be permitted to be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the seat.
3. A 3-inch (76 mm) high seat shall be permitted only in [alterations](#) where the existing fixture is less than 15 inches (381 mm) high.

11B-604.5 Grab Bars

[Grab bars](#) for water closets shall comply with [Section 11B-609](#). [Grab bars](#) shall be provided on the side [wall](#) closest to the water closet and on the rear [wall](#). Where separate [grab bars](#) are required on adjacent [walls](#) at a common mounting height, an L-shaped [grab bar](#) meeting the dimensional requirements of Sections [11B-604.5.1](#) and 11B-

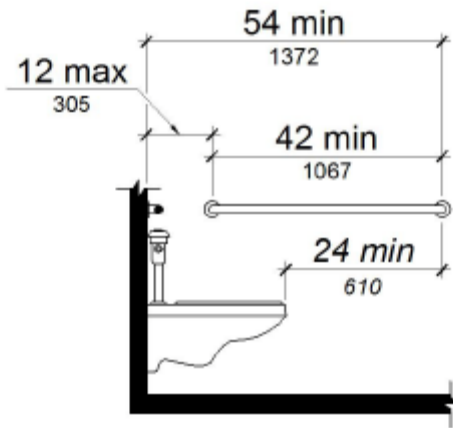
604.5.2 shall be permitted.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In [residential dwelling units](#), [grab bars](#) shall not be required to be installed in toilet or [bathrooms](#) provided that reinforcement has been installed in [walls](#) and located so as to [permit](#) the installation of grab bars complying with Section 11B-604.5.
3. In detention or correction [facilities](#), [grab bars](#) shall not be required to be installed in housing or holding [cells](#) that are specially designed without protrusions for purposes of suicide prevention.

11B-604.5.1 Side Wall

The side [wall grab bar](#) shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) long minimum, located 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the rear [wall](#) and extending 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum from the rear [wall](#) with the front end positioned 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in front of the water closet.



[FIGURE 11B-604.5.1](#)

SIDE [WALL](#) [GRAB BAR](#) AT WATER CLOSETS

11B-604.5.2 Rear Wall

The rear [wall grab bar](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) long minimum and extend from the centerline of the water closet 12 inches (305 mm) minimum on one side and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on the other side.

Exceptions:

1. The rear [grab bar](#) shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum, centered on the water closet, where [wall space](#) does not [permit](#) a length of 36 inches (914 mm) minimum due to the location of a recessed fixture adjacent to the water closet.
2. Where an [administrative authority](#) requires flush controls for flush valves to be located in a position that conflicts with the location of the rear [grab bar](#), then the rear [grab bar](#) shall be permitted to be split or shifted to the open side of the toilet area.

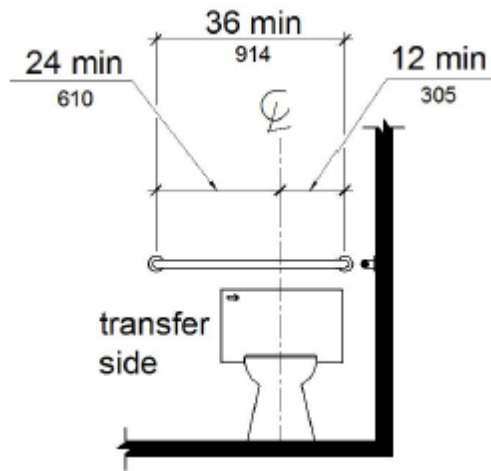


FIGURE 11B-604.5.2

REAR [WALL GRAB BAR](#) AT WATER CLOSETS

11B-604.6 Flush Controls

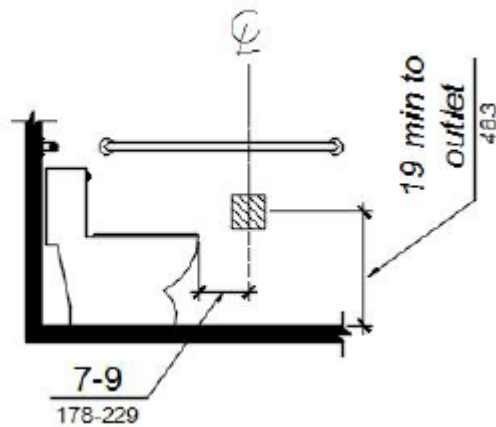
Flush controls shall be hand operated or [automatic](#). Hand operated flush controls shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#) except they shall be located 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the floor. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory accessible compartments complying with [Section 11B-604.8.2](#).

11B-604.7 Dispensers and Disposal Units

Toilet paper dispensers and sanitary napkin disposal units shall comply with Section 11B-604.7. Combination accessory units are not permitted to encroach into the [space](#) required by [Section 11B-609.3](#).

11B-604.7.1 Dispensers

Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#) and shall be 7 inches (178 mm) minimum and 9 inches (229 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be below the grab bar, 19 inches (483 mm) minimum above the finish floor and shall not be located behind [grab bars](#). Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.



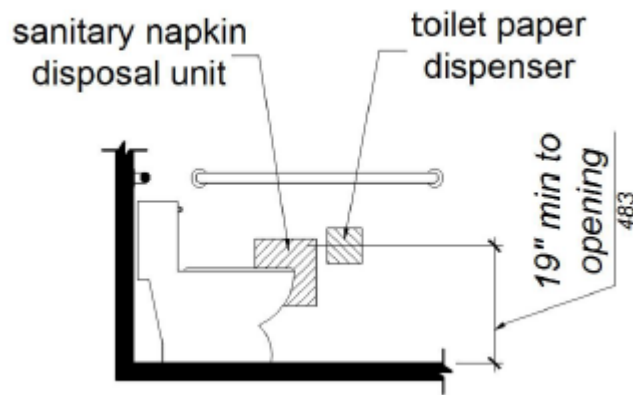
[FIGURE 11B-604.7.1](#)

DISPENSER OUTLET LOCATION

11B-604.7.2 Disposal Units

Sanitary napkin disposal units, if provided, shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#) and shall be [wall](#) mounted and located on the sidewall between the rear [wall](#) of the toilet and the toilet paper dispenser, adjacent to the toilet paper dispenser. The disposal unit shall be located below the [grab bar](#) with the opening of the disposal unit 19 inches

minimum (483 mm) above the finish floor.



[FIGURE 11B-604.7.2](#)

DISPOSAL UNIT LOCATION

11B-604.8 Toilet Compartments

[Wheelchair](#) accessible toilet compartments shall meet the requirements of Sections [11B-604.8.1](#) and [11B-604.8.3](#). Compartments containing more than one plumbing fixture shall comply with Section [11B-603](#). Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with Sections [11B-604.8.2](#) and [11B-604.8.3](#).

11B-604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments

[Wheelchair](#) accessible compartments shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.1.

11B-604.8.1.1 Size

[Wheelchair](#) accessible compartments shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side [wall](#), and 56 inches (1422 mm) deep minimum for [wall](#) hung water closets and 59 inches (1499 mm) deep minimum for floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear [wall](#). [Wheelchair](#) accessible compartments shall additionally provide maneuvering [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-604.8.1.1.1](#), [11B-604.8.1.1.2](#), or [11B-604.8.1.1.3](#), as applicable. [Wheelchair](#) accessible compartments for [children's use](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side [wall](#), and 59 inches (1499 mm) deep minimum for [wall](#) hung and floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear [wall](#).

11B-604.8.1.1.1 Maneuvering Space With In-Swinging Door

In a [wheelchair](#) accessible compartment with an in-swinging door, a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) deep maneuvering [space](#) shall be provided in front of the clearance required in [Section 11B-604.8.1.1](#). See Figures [11B-604.8.1.1.2](#) (b) and [11B-604.8.1.1.3](#) (b).

11B-604.8.1.1.2 Maneuvering Space With Side-Opening Door

In a [wheelchair](#) accessible compartment with a door located in the side [wall](#) or partition, either in-swinging or out-swinging, a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 60 inches (1524 mm) deep maneuvering [space](#) shall be provided in front of the water closet. See [Figure 11B-604.8.1.1.2](#).

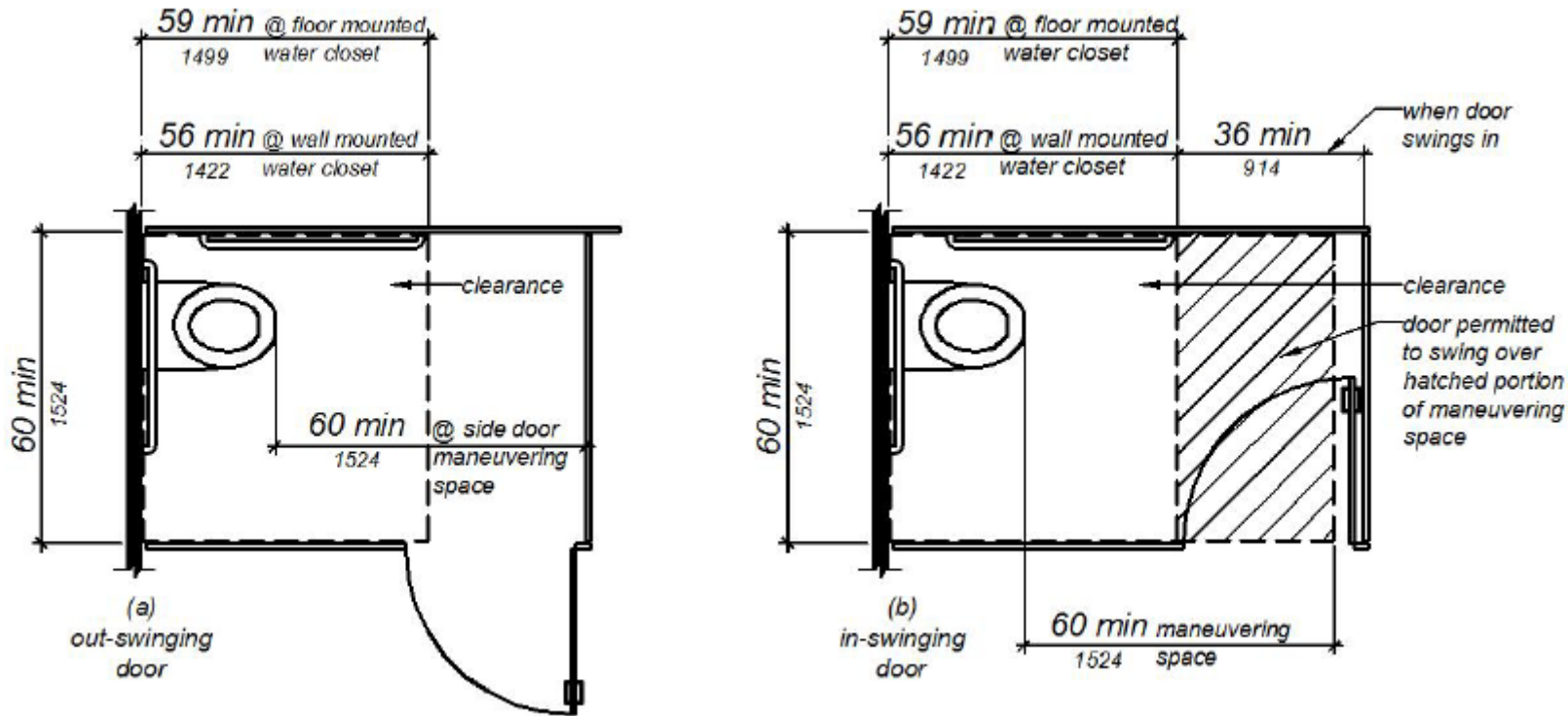
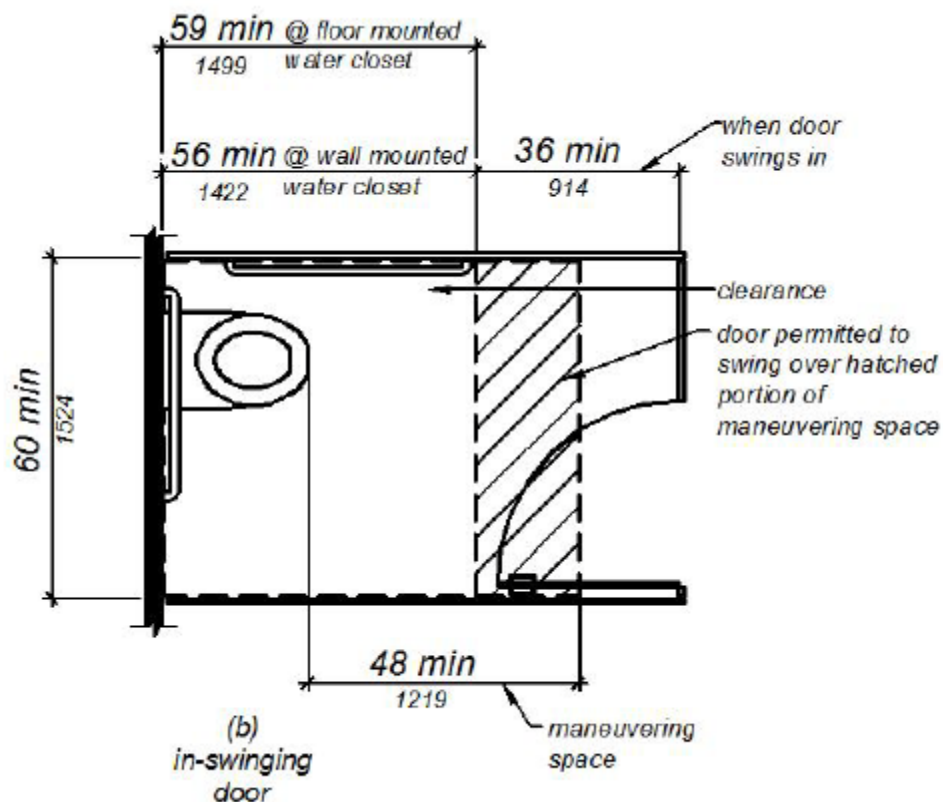
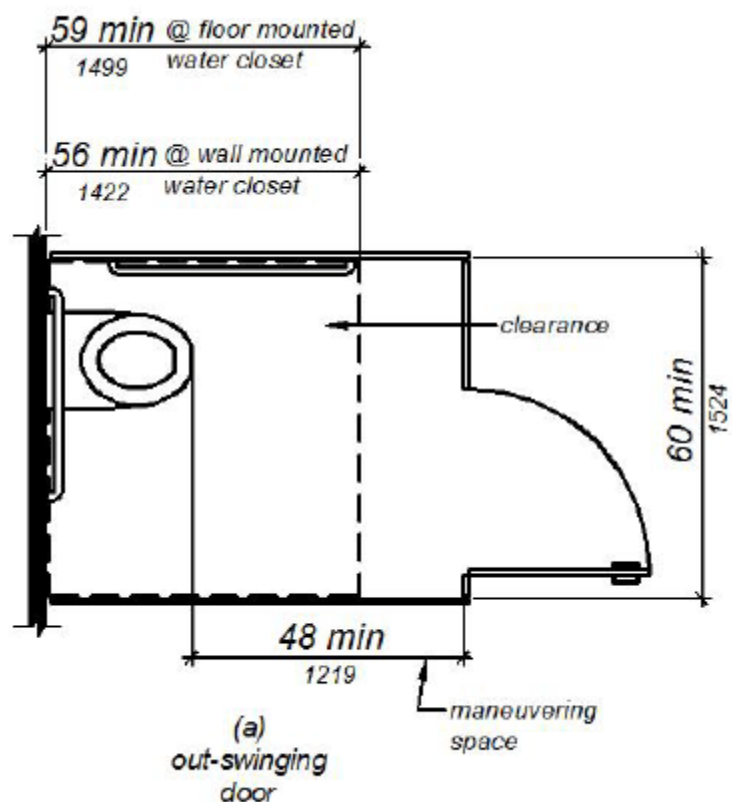


FIGURE 11B-

604.8.1.1.2

MANEUVERING SPACE WITH SIDE-OPENING DOOR**11B-604.8.1.1.3 Maneuvering Space With End-Opening Door**

In a wheelchair accessible compartment with a door located in the front wall or partition (facing the water closet), either in-swinging or out-swinging, a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 48 inches (1219 mm) deep maneuvering space shall be provided in front of the water closet. See [Figure 11B-604.8.1.1.3](#).



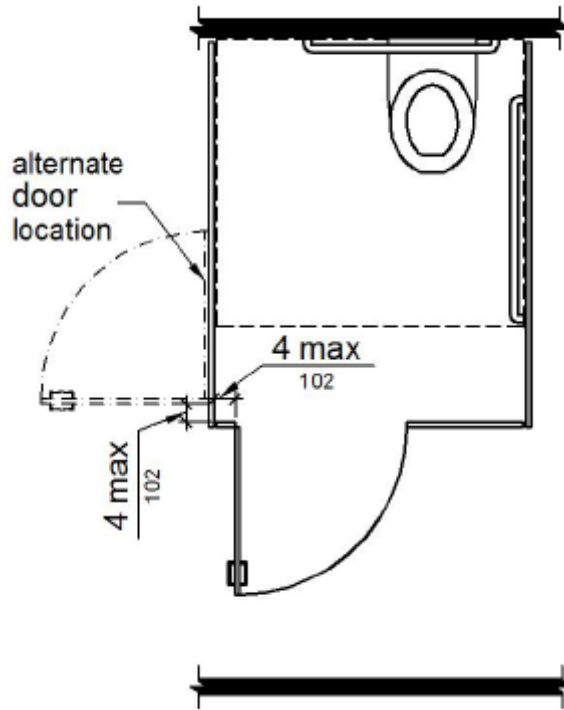
FIGURE

[11B-604.8.1.1.3](#)MANEUVERING [SPACE](#) WITH END-OPENING DOOR**11B-604.8.1.2 Doors**

Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with Section [11B-404](#) except that if the approach is from the push side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum measured perpendicular to the compartment door in its closed

position. Doors shall be located in the front partition or in the side [wall](#) or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the front partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (102 mm) maximum from the side [wall](#) or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the side [wall](#) or partition, the door opening shall be farthest from the water closet and shall be 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum from the rear [wall](#). The door shall be [self-closing](#). A door pull complying with [Section 11B-404.2.7](#) shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Doors shall not swing into the [clear floor space](#) or clearance required for any fixture. Doors may swing into that portion of maneuvering [space](#) which does not overlap the clearance required at a water closet.

Exception: When located at the side of a toilet compartment, the toilet compartment door opening shall provide a [clear](#) width of 34 inches (864 mm) minimum.



[FIGURE 11B-604.8.1.2](#)

[WHEELCHAIR](#) ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT DOORS

11B-604.8.1.3 Approach

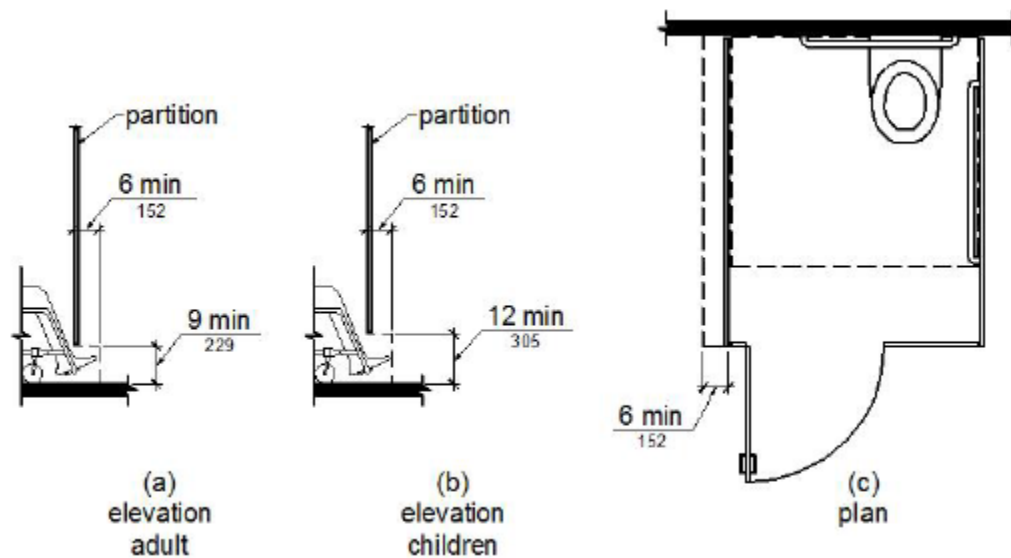
Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.

11B-604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance

At least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of 9 inches (229 mm) minimum above the finish floor and 6

inches (152 mm) deep minimum beyond the compartment-side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members. Partition components at toe clearances shall be smooth without sharp edges or abrasive surfaces. Compartments for [children's use](#) shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the finish floor.

Exception: Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches (1676 mm) wide.



[FIGURE 11B-604.8.1.4](#)

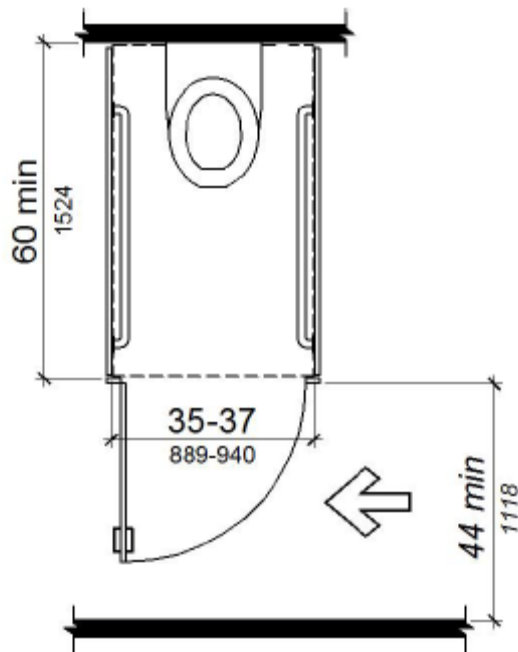
[WHEELCHAIR](#) ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT TOE CLEARANCE

11B-604.8.1.5 Grab Bars

[Grab bars](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-609](#). A side-[wall grab bar](#) complying with [Section 11B-604.5.1](#) shall be provided and shall be located on the [wall](#) closest to the water closet. In addition, a rear-[wall grab bar](#) complying with [Section 11B-604.5.2](#) shall be provided. Where separate [grab bars](#) are required on adjacent [walls](#) at a common mounting height, an L-shaped [grab bar](#) meeting the dimensional requirements of Sections [11B-604.5.1](#) and [11B-604.5.2](#) shall be permitted.

11B-604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments

Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.2.



11B-604.8.2

AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT

3839 Birch Newport Beach, Ca 92660. 949 852 8700.

For Internal Use Only- Do not Copy

11B-604.8.2.1 Size

Ambulatory accessible compartments shall have a depth of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum and a width of 35 inches (889 mm) minimum and 37 inches (940 mm) maximum.

11B-604.8.2.2 Doors

Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with Section [11B-404](#), except that if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum. The door shall be [self-closing](#). A door pull complying with [Section 11B-404.2.7](#) shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required compartment area.

11B-604.8.2.3 Grab Bars

[Grab bars](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-609](#). A side-[wall grab bar](#) complying with [Section 11B-604.5.1](#) shall be provided on both sides of the compartment.

11B-604.8.3 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section [11B-308](#). Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

11B-604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use

Water closets and toilet compartments for children's use shall comply with Section 11B-604.9. When the exception in [Section 11B-604.1](#) is used, the suggested [dimensions](#) of [Table 11B-604.9](#) for a single age group shall be applied consistently to the installation of a water closet and all associated components.

TABLE 11B-604.9

SUGGESTED [DIMENSIONS](#) FOR [CHILDREN'S USE](#)

SUGGESTED [DIMENSIONS](#) FOR WATER CLOSETS SERVING CHILDREN AGES 3 THROUGH 12

	Ages 3 and 4	Ages 5 through 8	Ages 9 through 12
Water Closet Centerline	12 inches (305 mm)	12 to 15 inches (305 to 381 mm)	15 to 18 inches (381 to 457 mm)
Toilet Seat Height	11 to 12 inches (279 to 305 mm)	12 to 15 inches (305 to 381 mm)	15 to 17 inches (381 to 432 mm)
Grab Bar Height	18 to 20 inches (457 to 508 mm)	20 to 25 inches (508 to 635 mm)	25 to 27 inches (635 to 686 mm)
Dispenser Height	14 inches (356 mm)	14 to 17 inches (356 to 432 mm)	17 to 19 inches (432 to 483 mm)

11B-604.9.1 Location

The water closet shall be located with a [wall](#) or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 18 inches (457 mm) maximum from the side [wall](#) or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum from the side [wall](#) or

partition in the ambulatory accessible toilet compartment specified in Section 11B- 604.8.2. Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.

11B-604.9.2 Clearance

Clearance around a water closet shall comply with [Section 11B-604.3](#).

11B-604.9.3 Height

The height of water closets shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum and 17 inches (432 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.

11B-604.9.4 Grab Bars

[Grab bars](#) for water closets shall comply with [Section 11B-604.5](#).

11B-604.9.5 Flush Controls

Flush controls shall be hand operated or [automatic](#). Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Sections [11B-309.2](#) and [11B-309.4](#) and shall be installed 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory accessible compartments complying with [Section 11B-604.8.2](#).

11B-604.9.6 Dispensers

Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#) and shall be 7 inches (178 mm) minimum and 9 inches (229 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the finish floor. There shall be a clearance of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) minimum below the [grab bar](#). Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.

11B-604.9.7 Toilet Compartments

Toilet compartments shall comply with [Section 11B-604.8](#).

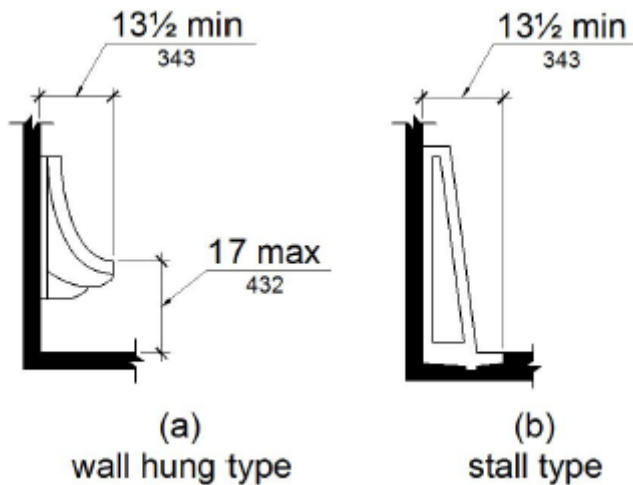
11B-605 Urinals

11B-605.1 General

Urinals shall comply with [Section 11B-605](#).

11B-605.2 Height and Depth

Urinals shall be the stall-type or the [wall](#)-hung type with the rim 17 inches (432 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Urinals shall be 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches (343 mm) deep minimum measured from the outer face of the urinal rim to the back of the fixture.



[FIGURE 11B-605.2](#)

HEIGHT AND DEPTH OF URINALS

11B-605.3 Clear Floor Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for forward approach shall be provided.

11B-605.4 Flush Controls

Flush controls shall be hand operated or [automatic](#). Hand operated flush controls shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#) except that the flush control shall be mounted at a maximum height of 44 inches (1118 mm) above the finish floor.

11B-606 Lavatories and Sinks

11B-606.1 General

[Lavatories](#) and [sinks](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-606](#).

11B-606.2 Clear Floor Space

A [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#), positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#) shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. A parallel approach complying with Section 11B- [305](#) shall be permitted to a kitchen [sink](#) in a [space](#) where a cook top or conventional range is not provided and to [wet bars](#).
2. **Reserved.**
3. In [residential dwelling units](#), cabinetry shall be permitted under [lavatories](#) and kitchen [sinks](#) provided that all of the following conditions are met:
 1. the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the fixture;
 2. the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and
 3. the [walls](#) behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.

4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at [lavatories](#) and [sinks](#) used primarily by children 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches (787 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.
5. A parallel approach complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be permitted to [lavatories](#) and [sinks](#) used primarily by children 5 years and younger.
6. The dip of the overflow shall not be considered in determining knee and toe clearances.
7. No more than one bowl of a multibowl [sink](#) shall be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#).

11B-606.3 Height

[Lavatories](#) and [sinks](#) shall be installed with the front of the higher of the rim or counter surface 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In [residential dwelling unit](#) kitchens, [sinks](#) that are adjustable to variable heights, 29 inches (737 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum, shall be permitted where rough-in plumbing [permits](#) connections of supply and [drain](#) pipes for [sinks](#) mounted at the height of 29 inches (737 mm).

11B-606.4 Faucets

Controls for faucets shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.

11B-606.5 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

Water supply and [drain](#) pipes under [lavatories](#) and [sinks](#) shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under [lavatories](#) and [sinks](#).

11B-606.6 Adjacent Side Wall or Partition

[Lavatories](#), when located adjacent to a side [wall](#) or partition, shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) to the centerline of the fixture.

11B-606.7 Sink Depth

Where a forward approach is required at a [sink](#), knee and toe clearance shall be provided in compliance with [Section 11B-306](#).

11B-607 Bathtubs

11B-607.1 General

Bathtubs shall comply with Section [11B-607](#).

11B-607.2 Clearance

Clearance in front of bathtubs shall extend the length of the bathtub and shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum for forward approach and 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum for parallel approach. A [lavatory](#) complying with [Section 11B-606](#) shall be permitted at the control end of the clearance. Where a [permanent](#) seat is provided at the head end of the bathtub, the clearance shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the [wall](#) at the head end of the bathtub.

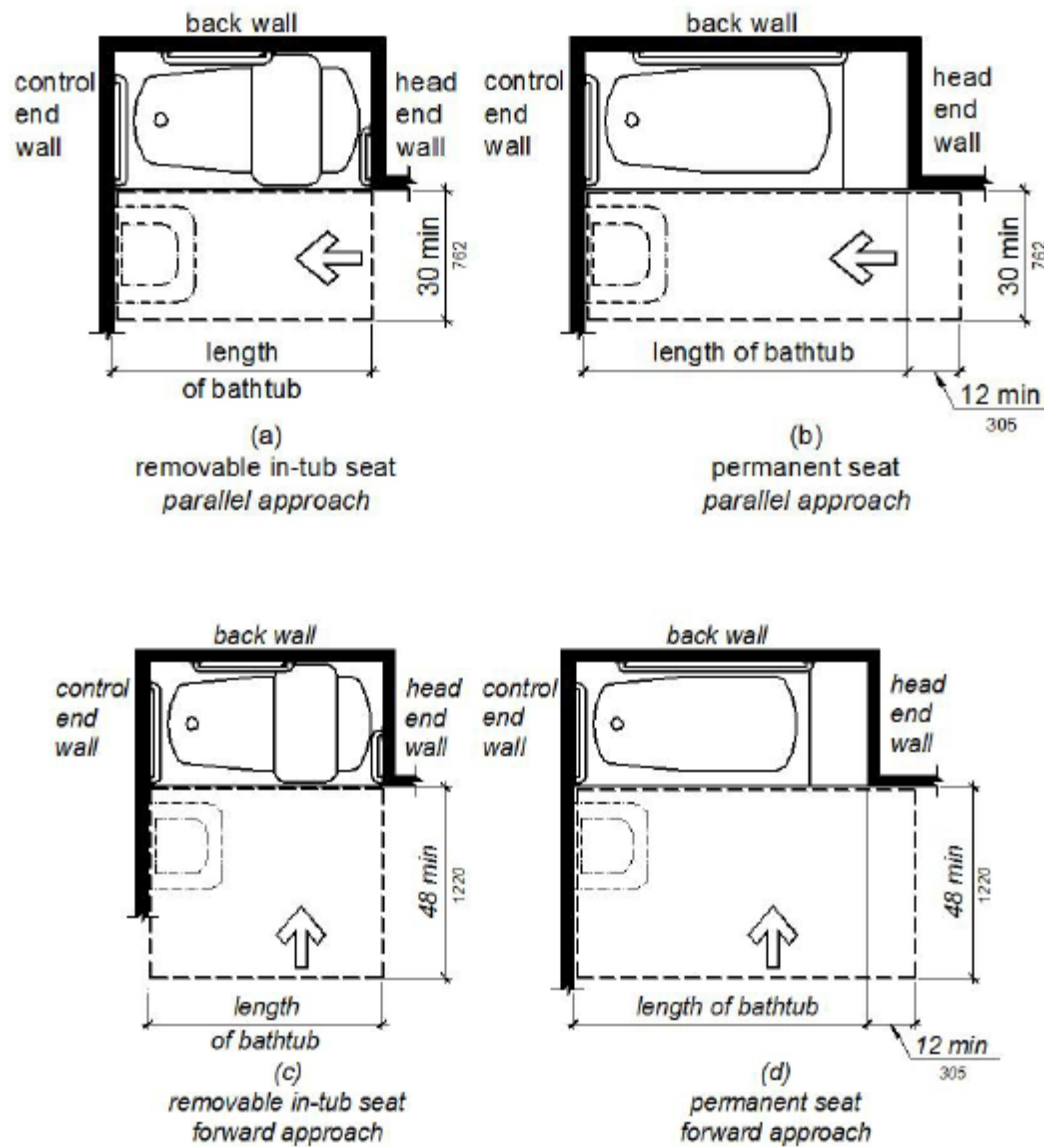


FIGURE 11B-607.2

CLEARANCE FOR BATHTUBS

11B-607.3 Seat

A [permanent](#) seat at the head end of the bathtub or a removable in-tub seat shall be provided. Seats shall comply with [Section 11B-610](#).

11B-607.4 Grab Bars

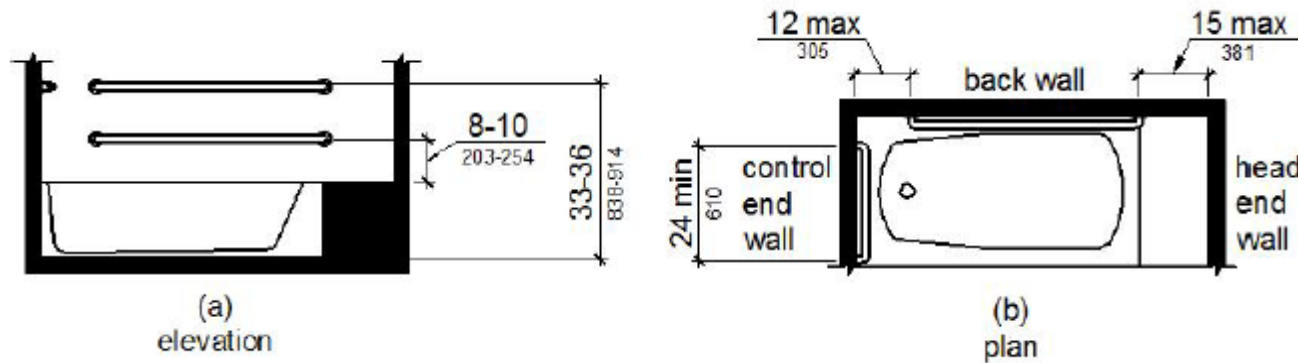
[Grab bars](#) for bathtubs shall comply with [Section 11B-609](#) and shall be provided in accordance with [Section 11B-607.4.1](#) or [11B-607.4.2](#). Where separate [grab bars](#) are required on adjacent [walls](#) at a common mounting height, an L-shaped or U-shaped [grab bar](#) meeting the dimensional requirements of [Section 11B-607.4.1](#) or [11B-607.4.2](#) shall be permitted.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In [residential dwelling units](#), [grab bars](#) shall not be required to be installed in bathtubs located in bathing [facilities](#) provided that reinforcement has been installed in [walls](#) and located so as to [permit](#) the installation of [grab bars](#) complying with Section 11B-607.4.

11B-607.4.1 Bathtubs With Permanent Seats

For bathtubs with [permanent](#) seats, [grab bars](#) shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-607.4.1.



[FIGURE 11B-607.4.1](#)

[GRAB BARS](#) FOR BATHTUBS WITH [PERMANENT](#) SEATS

11B-607.4.1.1 Back Wall

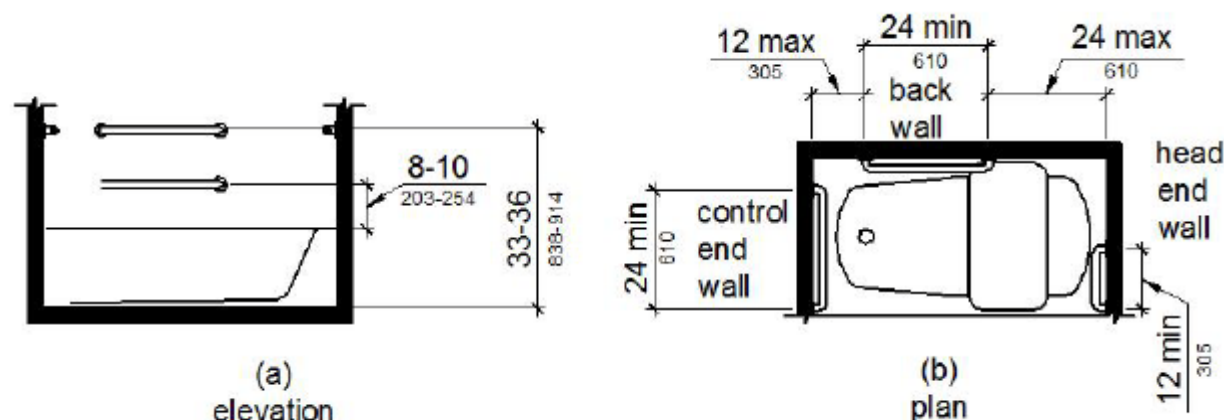
Two [grab bars](#) shall be installed on the back [wall](#), one located in accordance with [Section 11B-609.4](#) and the other located 8 inches (203 mm) minimum and 10 inches (254 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each [grab bar](#) shall be installed 15 inches (381 mm) maximum from the head end [wall](#) and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end [wall](#).

11B-607.4.1.2 Control End Wall

A [grab bar](#) 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end [wall](#) at the front edge of the bathtub.

11B-607.4.2 Bathtubs Without Permanent Seats

For bathtubs without [permanent](#) seats, [grab bars](#) shall comply with Section 11B-607.4.2.



[FIGURE 11B-607.4.2](#)

[GRAB BARS](#) FOR BATHTUBS WITH REMOVABLE IN-TUB SEATS

11B-607.4.2.1 Back Wall

Two [grab bars](#) shall be installed on the back [wall](#), one located in accordance with [Section 11B-609.4](#) and the other located 8 inches (203 mm) minimum and 10 inches (254 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each [grab bar](#) shall be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum and shall be installed 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the head end [wall](#) and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end [wall](#).

11B-607.4.2.2 Control End Wall

A [grab bar](#) 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end [wall](#) at the front edge of the

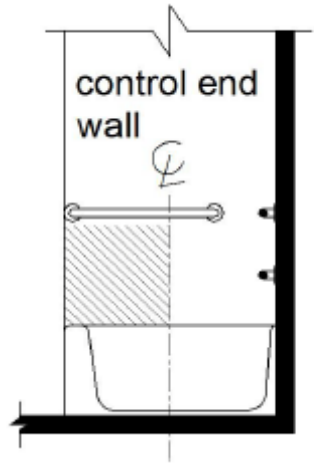
bathtub.

11B-607.4.2.3 Head End Wall

A [grab bar](#) 12 inches (305 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the head end [wall](#) at the front edge of the bathtub.

11B-607.5 Controls

Controls, other than [drain](#) stoppers, shall be located on an end [wall](#). Controls shall be between the bathtub rim and [grab bar](#), and between the open side of the bathtub and the centerline of the width of the bathtub. Controls shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#).



[FIGURE 11B-607.5](#)

BATHTUB CONTROL LOCATION

11B-607.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water

A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1499 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of [grab bars](#). Bathtub shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.

11B-607.7 Bathtub Enclosures

Enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls, faucets, shower and spray units or obstruct transfer from [wheelchairs](#) onto bathtub seats or into bathtubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks installed on the rim of the open face of the bathtub.

11B-608 Shower Compartments

11B-608.1 General

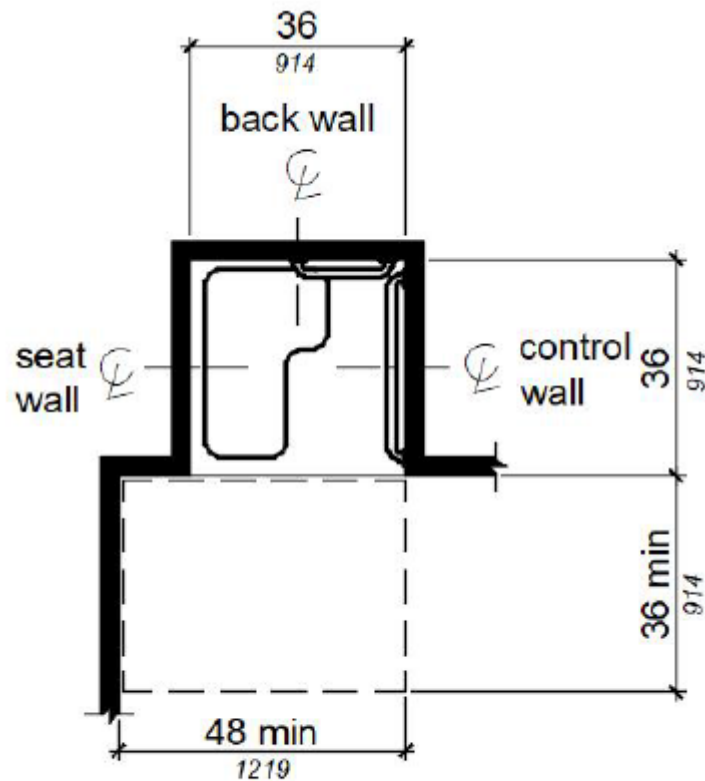
Shower compartments shall comply with [Section 11B-608](#).

11B-608.2 Size and Clearances for Shower Compartments

Shower compartments shall have sizes and clearances complying with Section 11B-608.2.

11B-608.2.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments

Transfer type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (914 mm) by 36 inches (914 mm) [clear](#) inside [dimensions](#) measured at the center points of opposing sides and shall have a 36-inch (914 mm) wide minimum entry on the face of the shower compartment. Clearance of 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum measured from the control [wall](#) shall be provided. Transfer type shower compartments shall be permitted in [transient lodging](#) guest rooms, multibedroom [housing units](#) in undergraduate student housing and [residential dwelling units](#); and shall not be permitted at other locations to meet the requirements of Section [11B-213.3.6](#).



Note: inside finished dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides

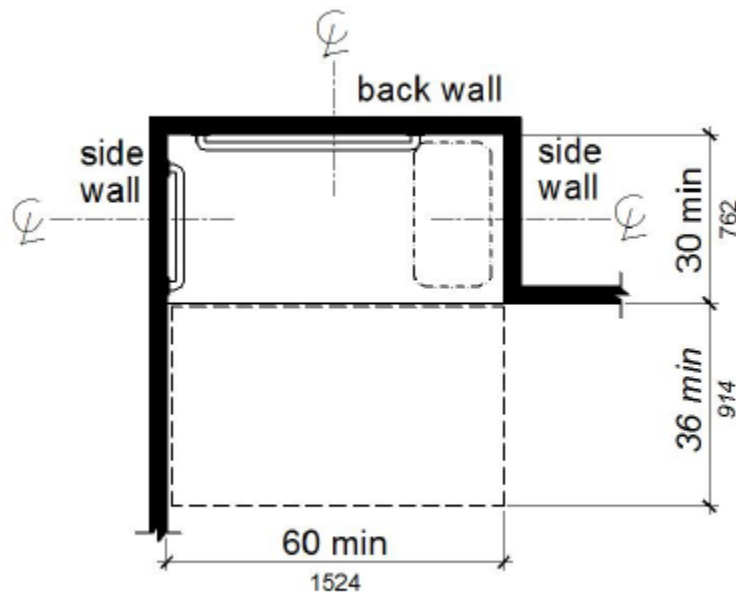
[FIGURE 11B-608.2.1](#)

TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE

11B-608.2.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments

Standard roll-in type shower compartments shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) deep minimum [clear](#) inside [dimensions](#) measured at center points of opposing sides with a full opening width on the long

side.



Note: inside finished dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides

[FIGURE 11B-608.2.2](#)

STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE

11B-608.2.2.1 Clearance

A 36 inch (914 mm) wide minimum by 60 inch (1524 mm) long minimum clearance shall be provided adjacent to the open face of the shower compartment.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-608.2.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments

Alternate roll-in type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 60 inches (1524 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides. A 36 inch (914 mm) wide minimum entry shall be provided at one end of the long side of the compartment.

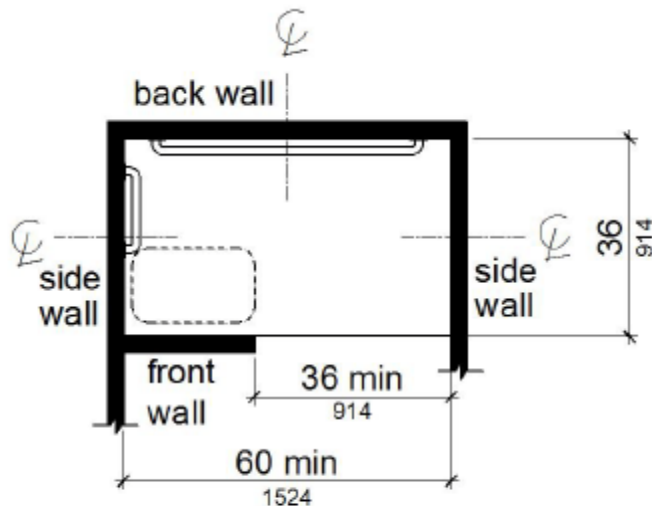


FIGURE 11B-608.2.3

ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE

11B-608.3 Grab Bars

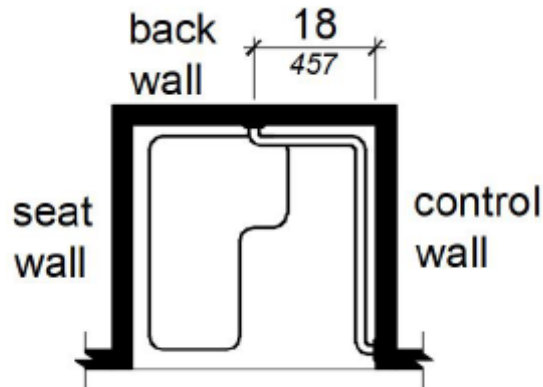
[Grab bars](#) shall comply with Section [11B-609](#) and shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-608.3. Where multiple [grab bars](#) are used, required horizontal [grab bars](#) shall be installed at the same height above the finish floor. Where separate [grab bars](#) are required on adjacent [walls](#) at a common mounting height, an L-shaped or U-shaped [grab bar](#) meeting the dimensional requirements of [Section 11B-608.3.2](#) or [11B-608.3.3](#) shall be permitted.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In [residential dwelling units](#), [grab bars](#) shall not be required to be installed in showers located in bathing [facilities](#) provided that reinforcement has been installed in [walls](#) and located so as to [permit](#) the installation of [grab bars](#) complying with Section 11B-608.3.

11B-608.3.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments

In transfer type compartments, [grab bars](#) shall be provided across the control [wall](#) and back [wall](#) to a point 18 inches (457 mm) from the control [wall](#).

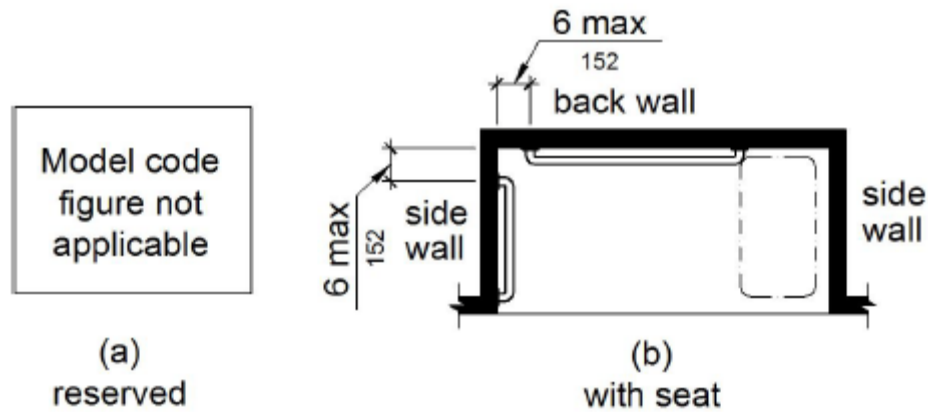


[FIGURE 11B-608.3.1](#)

[GRAB BARS](#) FOR TRANSFER TYPE SHOWERS

11B-608.3.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments

[Grab bars](#) shall be provided on the back [wall](#) and the side [wall](#) opposite the seat. [Grab bars](#) shall not be provided above the seat. [Grab bars](#) shall be installed 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from adjacent [walls](#).



[FIGURE 11B-608.3.2](#)

[GRAB BARS](#) FOR STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER

11B-608.3.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments

In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, [grab bars](#) shall be provided on the back [wall](#) and the side [wall](#) farthest from the compartment entry. [Grab bars](#) shall not be provided above the seat. [Grab bars](#) shall be installed 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from adjacent [walls](#).

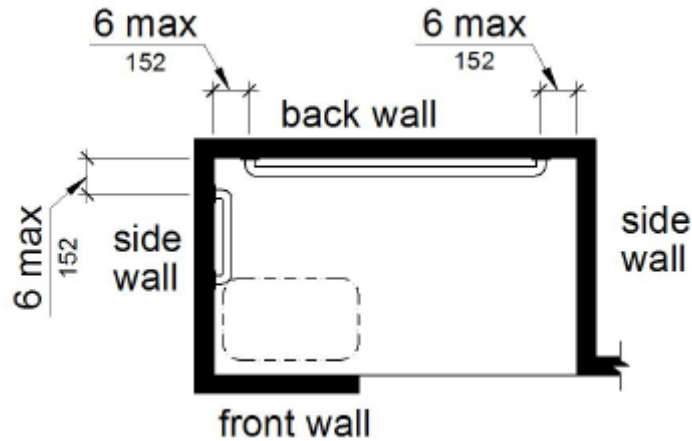


FIGURE 11B-608.3.3

[GRAB BARS](#) FOR ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWERS

11B-608.4 Seats

A folding seat shall be provided in roll-in type showers and transfer type shower compartments. Seats shall comply with [Section 11B-610](#).

Exception: In [residential dwelling units](#), seats shall not be required in shower compartments provided that reinforcement has been installed in [walls](#) so as to [permit](#) the installation of seats complying with Section 11B-608.4.

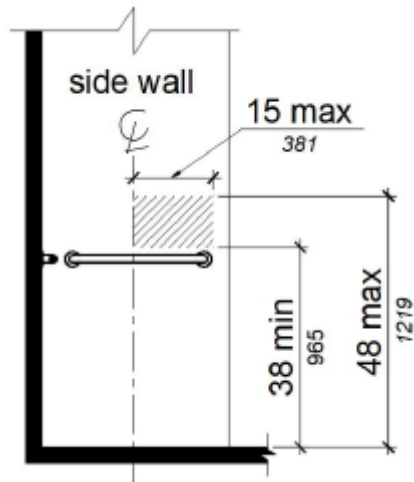
11B-608.5 Controls

Controls, faucets, and shower spray units shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#). Controls and faucets shall allow the

user to close and open the water supply.

11B-608.5.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments

In transfer type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be installed on the side [wall](#) opposite the seat 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the shower floor and shall be located on the control [wall](#) 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the centerline of the seat toward the shower opening.



[FIGURE 11B-608.5.1](#)

TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION

11B-608.5.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments

In standard roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and the shower spray unit shall be located on the

back [wall](#) of the compartment adjacent to the seat [wall](#) 16 inches (406 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum from the seat [wall](#); and shall be located above the [grab bar](#), but no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the shower floor.

[FIGURE 11B-608.5.2](#)

STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION

11B-608.5.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments

In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be located on the side [wall](#) of the compartment adjacent to the seat [wall](#) 16 inches (406 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum from the seat [wall](#) or shall be located on the back [wall](#) opposite the seat 15 inches (381 mm) maximum, left or right of the centerline of the seat. The controls, faucets, and shower spray units shall be located above the [grab bar](#), but no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the shower floor.

[FIGURE 11B-608.5.3](#)

ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION

11B-608.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water

A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1499 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of [grab bars](#). Shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.

Exception: Where subject to excessive vandalism, two fixed shower heads shall be permitted instead of a hand-held spray unit in [facilities](#) that are not [medical care facilities](#), long-term care [facilities](#), [transient lodging](#) guest rooms, or [residential dwelling units](#). Each shower head shall be installed so it can be operated independently of the other and shall have swivel angle adjustments, both vertically and horizontally. One shower head shall be located at a height of 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the shower finish floor.

11B-608.7 Thresholds

Thresholds in roll-in type shower compartments shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high maximum in accordance with [Section 11B-303](#). In transfer type shower compartments, thresholds $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high maximum shall be beveled, rounded, or vertical.

Exception: A threshold 2 inches (51 mm) high maximum shall be permitted in transfer type shower compartments in existing [facilities](#) where provision of a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high threshold would disturb the structural reinforcement of the floor slab.

11B-608.8 Shower Enclosures

Enclosures for shower compartments shall not obstruct controls, faucets, and shower spray units or obstruct transfer

from [wheelchairs](#) onto shower seats.

11B-608.9 Shower Floor or Ground Surface

Floor or ground surfaces of showers shall comply with [Section 11B-302.1](#) and shall be sloped 1:48 maximum in any direction. Where [drains](#) are provided, grate openings shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) maximum and flush with the floor surface.

11B-608.10 Soap Dish

Where a soap dish is provided, it shall be located on the control [wall](#) at 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the shower floor, and within the reach limits from the seat.

11B-609 Grab Bars

11B-609.1 General

[Grab bars](#) in toilet [facilities](#) and bathing [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-609](#).

11B-609.2 Cross Section

[Grab bars](#) shall have a cross section complying with [Section 11B-609.2.1](#) or [11B-609.2.2](#).

11B-609.2.1 Circular Cross Section

Grab bars with circular cross sections shall have an outside diameter of $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.

11B-609.2.2 Non-Circular Cross Section

Grab bars with non-circular cross sections shall have a cross-section dimension of 2 inches (51 mm) maximum and a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 4.8 inches (122 mm) maximum.

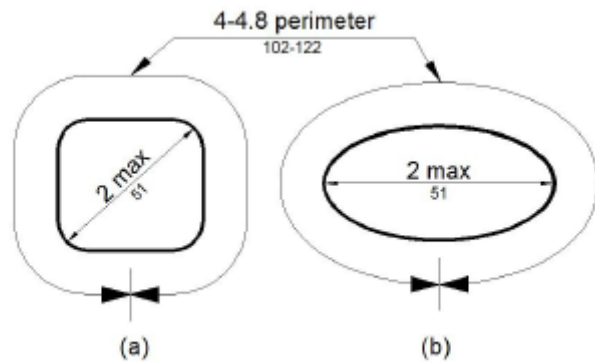


FIGURE 11B-609.2.2

GRAB BAR NON-CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION

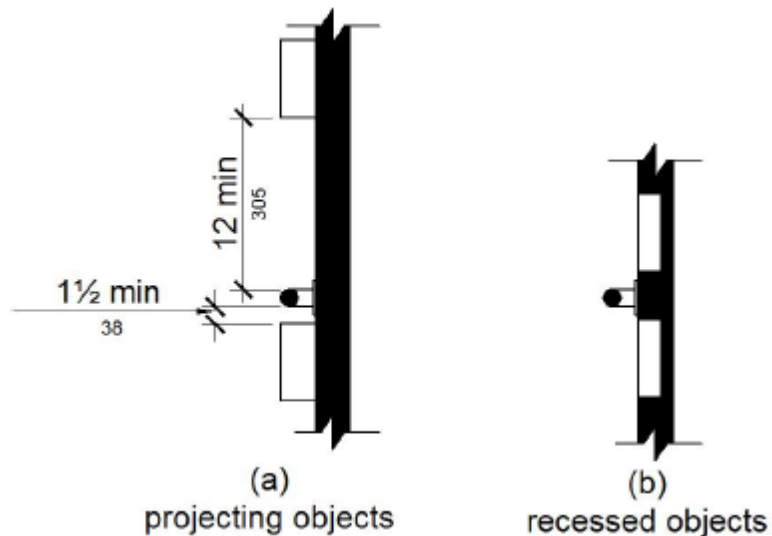
11B-609.3 Spacing

The space between the wall and the grab bar shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm). The space between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) minimum. The space between the grab bar and

projecting objects above shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. The [space](#) between the [grab bars](#) and shower controls, shower fittings, and other [grab bars](#) above shall be permitted to be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum.
2. For L-shaped or U-shaped [grab bars](#) complying with [Section 11B-609.9](#) the [space](#) between the [walls](#) and the [grab bar](#) shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum for a distance of 6 inches on either side of the inside corner between two adjacent [wall](#) surfaces.



[FIGURE 11B-609.3](#)

SPACING OF [GRAB BARS](#)

11B-609.4 Position of Grab Bars

[Grab bars](#) shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (838 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface, except that at water closets for [children's use](#) complying with Section [11B-604.9](#), [grab bars](#) shall be installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (457 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. The height of the lower [grab bar](#) on the back [wall](#) of a bathtub shall comply with [Section 11B-607.4.1.1](#) or [11B-607.4.2.1](#).

11B-609.5 Surface Hazards

[Grab bars](#) and any [wall](#) or other surfaces adjacent to [grab bars](#) shall be free of sharp or abrasive [elements](#) and shall have rounded edges.

11B-609.6 Fittings

[Grab bars](#) shall not rotate within their fittings.

11B-609.7 Installation

[Grab bars](#) shall be installed in any manner that provides a gripping surface at the specified locations and that does not obstruct the required [clear floor space](#).

11B-609.8 Structural Strength

Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the [grab bar](#), fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.

11B-609.9 Alternate Configuration

L-shaped or U-shaped [grab bars](#) shall be permitted.

11B-610 Seats

11B-610.1 General

Seats in bathtubs and shower compartments shall comply with [Section 11B-610](#).

11B-610.2 Bathtub Seats

The top of bathtub seats shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the [bathroom](#) finish floor. The depth of a removable in-tub seat shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum. The seat shall be capable of secure placement. [Permanent](#) seats at the head end of the bathtub shall be 15 inches (381 mm) deep minimum and shall extend from the back [wall](#) to or beyond the outer edge of the bathtub.

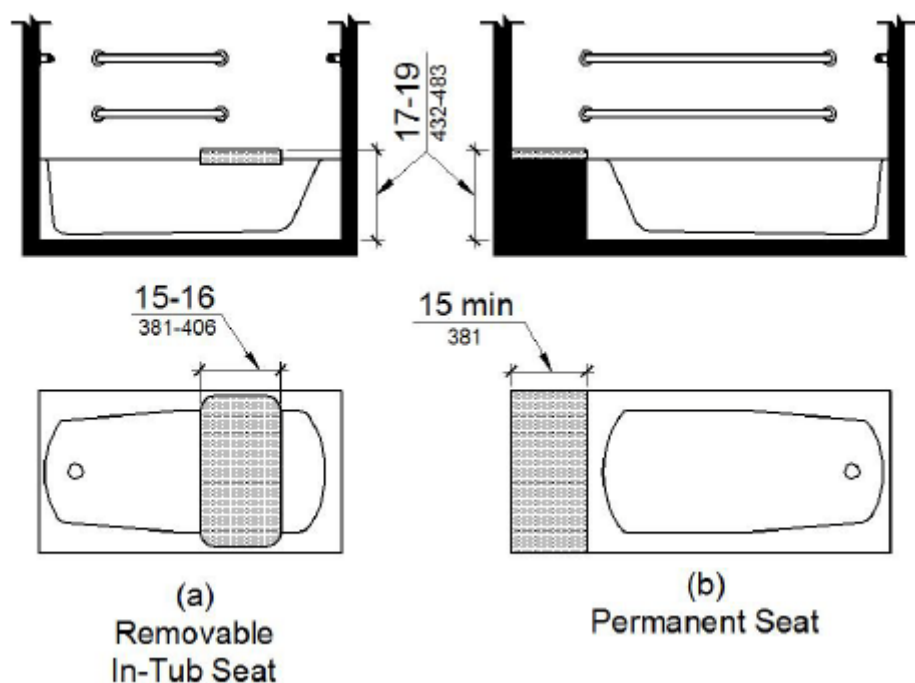


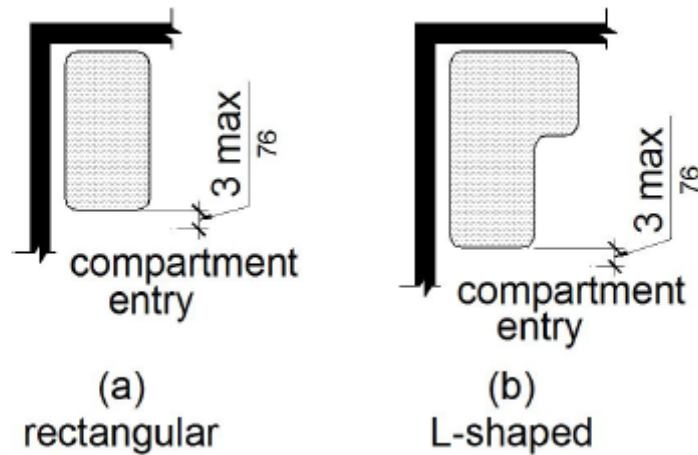
FIGURE 11B-610.2

BATHTUB SEATS

11B-610.3 Shower Compartment Seats

A seat in a standard roll-in shower compartment shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the side wall adjacent to the controls, and shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (76 mm) of the compartment entry. A seat in an alternate roll-in type shower compartment shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the front wall opposite the back wall, and shall extend from the adjacent side wall to a point within 3 inches (76 mm) of the compartment entry. In transfer type showers, the seat shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (76 mm) of the

compartment entry. The top of the seat shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the [bathroom](#) finish floor. When folded, the seat shall extend 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from the mounting [wall](#). Seats shall comply with [Section 11B-610.3.1](#) or [11B-610.3.2](#).

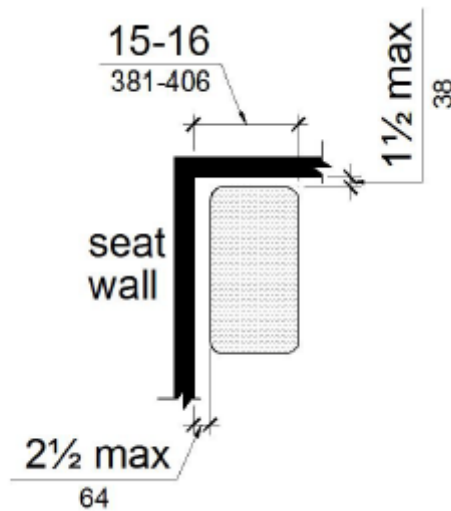


[FIGURE 11B-610.3](#)

EXTENT OF SEAT

11B-610.3.1 Rectangular Seats

The rear edge of a rectangular seat shall be 21½ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum from the seat [wall](#). The side edge of the seat shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the adjacent [wall](#).

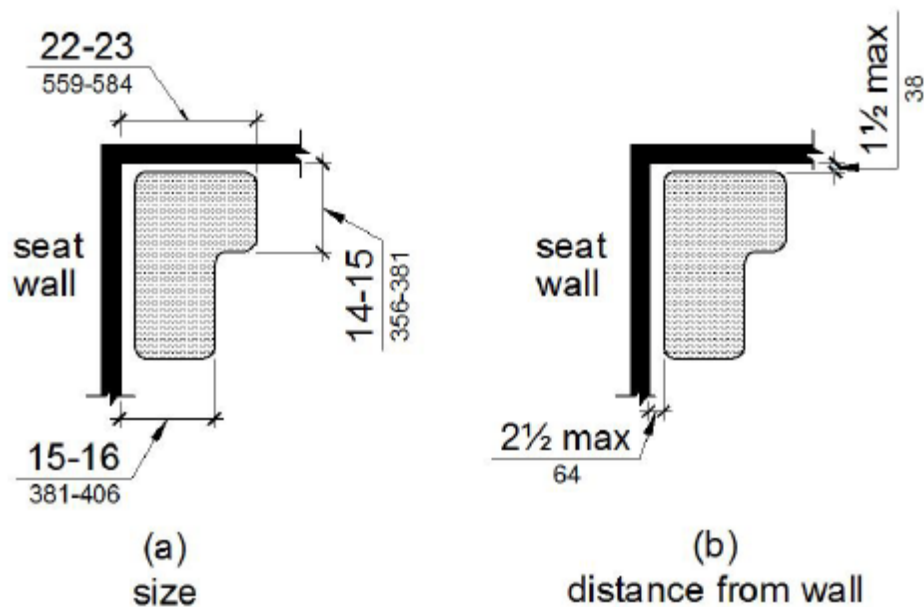


[FIGURE 11B-610.3.1](#)

RECTANGULAR SHOWER SEAT

11B-610.3.2 L-Shaped Seats

The rear edge of an L-shaped seat shall be $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum from the seat [wall](#). The rear edge of the "L" portion of the seat shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) maximum from the [wall](#) and the front edge shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 15 inches (381 mm) maximum from the [wall](#). The end of the "L" shall be 22 inches (559 mm) minimum and 23 inches (584 mm) maximum from the main seat [wall](#).



[FIGURE 11B-610.3.2](#)

L-SHAPED SHOWER SEAT

11B-610.4 Structural Strength

Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.

11B-611 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers

11B-611.1 General

Washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with [Section 11B-611](#).

11B-611.2 Clear Floor Space

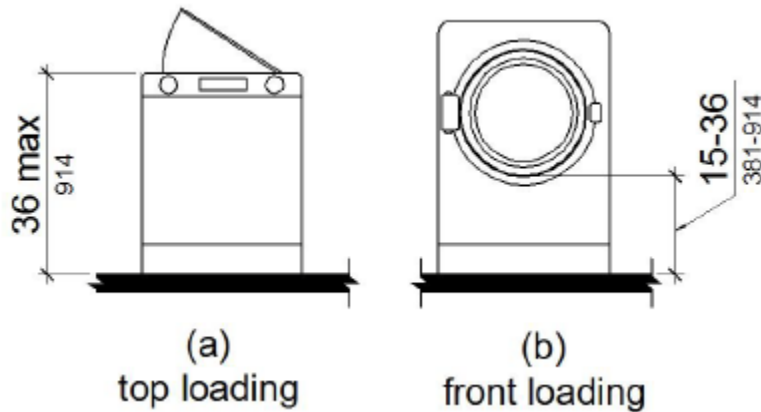
A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for parallel approach shall be provided. The [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall be centered on the appliance.

11B-611.3 Operable Parts

[Operable parts](#), including doors, lint screens, and detergent and bleach compartments shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-611.4 Height

Top loading machines shall have the door to the laundry compartment located 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Front loading machines shall have the bottom of the opening to the laundry compartment located 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor.



[FIGURE 11B-611.4](#)

HEIGHT OF LAUNDRY COMPARTMENT OPENING

11B-612 Saunas and Steam Rooms

11B-612.1 General

Saunas and steam rooms shall comply with [Section 11B-612](#).

11B-612.2 Bench

Where seating is provided in saunas and steam rooms, at least one bench shall comply with Section [11B-903](#). Doors shall not swing into the [clear floor space](#) required by [Section 11B-903.2](#).

Exception: A readily removable bench shall be permitted to obstruct the turning [space](#) required by Section 11B- 612.3 and the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) required by Section [11B-903.2](#).

11B-612.3 Turning Space

A turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within saunas and steam rooms.

Division 7 : Communication Elements and Features

11B-701 General

11B-701.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 7 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

11B-702 Fire Alarm Systems

11B-702.1 General

[Fire alarm systems](#) shall have permanently installed audible and visible alarms complying with NFPA 72 and Chapter 9, Sections 907.5.2.1 and [907.5.2.3](#).

Exception: Reserved.

11B-703 Signs

11B-703.1 General

[Signs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703](#). Where both visual and [tactile characters](#) are required, either one [sign](#) with both visual and [tactile characters](#), or two separate [signs](#), one with visual, and one with [tactile characters](#), shall be provided.

11B-703.1.1 Plan Review and Inspection

[Signs](#) as specified in [Section 11B-703](#), or in other sections of this code, when included in the construction of new buildings or [facilities](#), or when included, altered or replaced due to [additions](#), [alterations](#) or renovations to [existing buildings](#) or [facilities](#), and when a [permit](#) is required, shall comply with Sections [11B-703.1.1.1](#) and [11B-703.1.1.2](#).

11B-703.1.1.1 Plan Review

Plans, specifications or other information indicating compliance with these regulations shall be submitted to the [enforcing agency](#) for review and approval.

11B-703.1.1.2 Inspection

[Signs](#) and identification devices shall be field inspected after installation and approved by the [enforcing agency](#) prior to the issuance of a final certificate of occupancy per [Chapter 1](#), Division II, [Section 111](#), or final approval where no certificate of occupancy is issued. The inspection shall include, but not be limited to, verification that Braille dots and [cells](#) are properly spaced and the size, proportion and type of raised [characters](#) are in compliance with these regulations.

11B-703.2 Raised Characters

Raised [characters](#) shall comply with Section 11B-703.2 and shall be duplicated in Braille complying with [Section 11B-703.3](#). Raised [characters](#) shall be installed in accordance with [Section 11B-703.4](#).

11B-703.2.1 Depth

Raised [characters](#) shall be $\frac{1}{32}$ inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background.

11B-703.2.2 Case

[Characters](#) shall be uppercase.

11B-703.2.3 Style

[Characters](#) shall be sans serif. [Characters](#) shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.

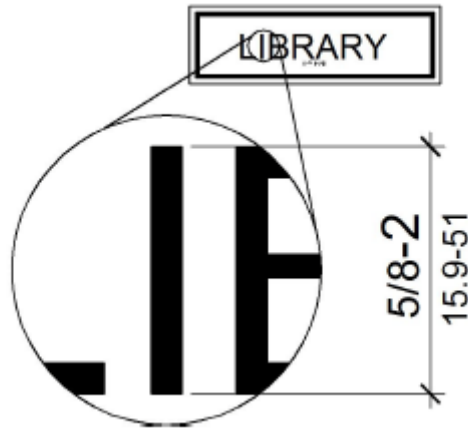
11B-703.2.4 Character Proportions

[Characters](#) shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I".

11B-703.2.5 Character Height

Character height measured vertically from the baseline of the character shall be $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I".

Exception: Reserved.



[FIGURE 11B-703.2.5](#)

HEIGHT OF RAISED [CHARACTERS](#)

11B-703.2.6 Stroke Thickness

Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the character.

11B-703.2.7 Character Spacing

Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent raised [characters](#) within a message, excluding word [spaces](#). Where [characters](#) have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual raised [characters](#) shall be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum. Where [characters](#) have other cross sections, spacing between individual raised [characters](#) shall be $\frac{1}{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the [base](#) of the cross sections, and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the top of the cross sections. [Characters](#) shall be separated from raised borders and decorative [elements](#) $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm) minimum.

11B-703.2.8 Line Spacing

Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of raised [characters](#) within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the raised character height.

11B-703.2.9 Format

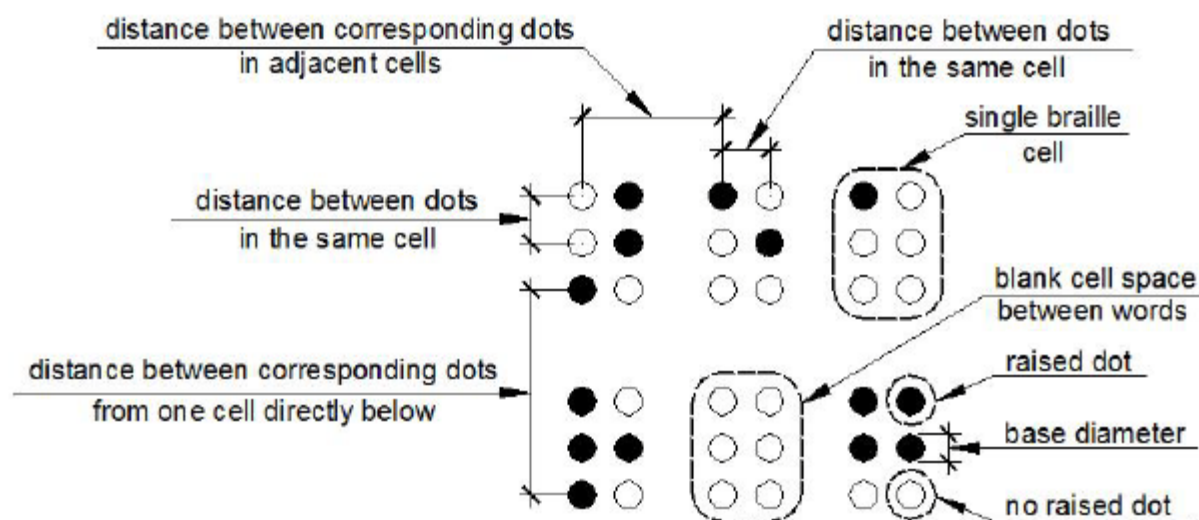
Text shall be in a horizontal format.

11B-703.3 Braille

Braille shall be contracted ([Grade](#) 2) and shall comply with Sections 11B-703.3 and [11B-703.4](#).

11B-703.3.1 Dimensions and Capitalization

Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with [Table 11B-703.3.1](#). The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, and acronyms.



[FIGURE 11B-703.3.1](#)

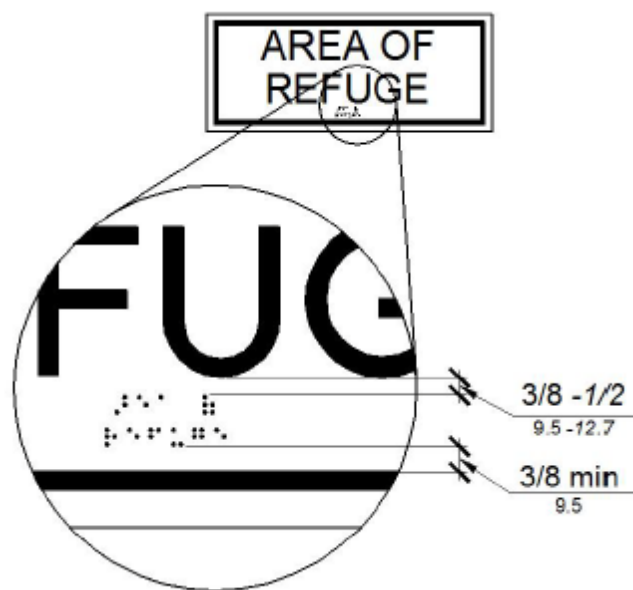
BRaille MEASUREMENT

11B-703.3.2 Position

Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text in a horizontal format, flush left or centered. If text is multilined, Braille shall be placed below the entire text. Braille shall be separated $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm) minimum

and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) maximum from any other [tactile characters](#) and $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm) minimum from raised borders and decorative [elements](#).

Exception: Braille provided on elevator car controls shall be separated $\frac{3}{16}$ inch (4.8 mm) minimum and shall be located directly below the corresponding raised [characters](#) or symbols.



[FIGURE 11B-703.3.2](#)

POSITION OF BRAILLE

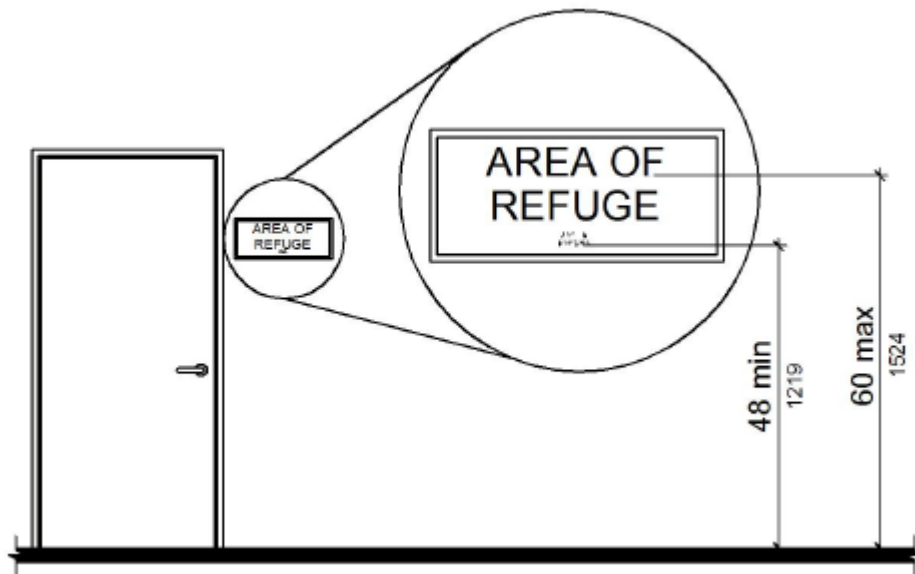
11B-703.4 Installation Height and Location

[Signs](#) with [tactile characters](#) shall comply with Section 11B-703.4.

11B-703.4.1 Height Above Finish Floor or Ground

[Tactile characters](#) on [signs](#) shall be located 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest Braille [cells](#) and 60 inches (1524 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest line of raised [characters](#).

Exception: [Tactile characters](#) for elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.4.1.



[FIGURE 11B-703.4.1](#)

HEIGHT OF [TACTILE CHARACTERS](#) ABOVE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND

11B-703.4.2 Location

Where a [tactile sign](#) is provided at a door, the [sign](#) shall be located alongside the door at the latch side. Where a [tactile sign](#) is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the [sign](#) shall be located on the inactive leaf. Where a [tactile sign](#) is provided at double doors with two active leafs, the [sign](#) shall be located to the right of the right hand door. Where there is no [wall space](#) at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, [signs](#) shall be located on the nearest adjacent [wall](#). [Signs](#) containing [tactile characters](#) shall be located so that a [clear floor space](#) of 18 inches (457 mm) minimum by 18 inches (457 mm) minimum, centered on the [tactile characters](#), is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position. Where provided, [signs](#) identifying [permanent](#) rooms and [spaces](#) shall be located at the [entrance](#) to, and outside of the room or [space](#). Where provided, [signs](#) identifying [exits](#) shall be located at the [exit](#) door when approached in the direction of egress travel.

Exception: In [alterations](#) where [sign](#) installation locations identified in Section 11B-703.4.2 are obstructed or otherwise unavailable for [sign](#) installation, [signs](#) with [tactile characters](#) shall be permitted on the push side of doors with closers and without hold-open devices.

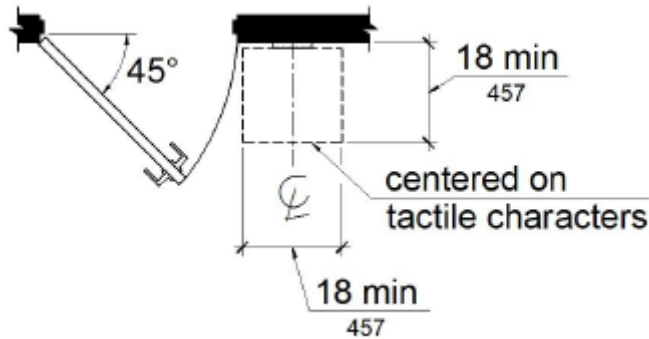


FIGURE 11B-703.4.2

LOCATION OF [TACTILE SIGNS](#) AT DOORS

11B-703.5 Visual Characters

Visual [characters](#) shall comply with Section 11B-703.5.

Exception: Where visual [characters](#) comply with Section [11B-703.2](#) and are accompanied by Braille complying with [Section 11B-703.3](#), they shall not be required to comply with Sections [11B-703.5.2](#) through [11B-703.5.6](#), [11B-703.5.8](#) and [11B-703.5.9](#).

11B-703.5.1 Finish and Contrast

[Characters](#) and their background shall have a non-glare finish. [Characters](#) shall contrast with their background with

either light [characters](#) on a dark background or dark [characters](#) on a light background.

11B-703.5.2 Case

[Characters](#) shall be uppercase or lowercase or a combination of both.

11B-703.5.3 Style

[Characters](#) shall be conventional in form. [Characters](#) shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.

11B-703.5.4 Character Proportions

[Characters](#) shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I".

11B-703.5.5 Character Height

Minimum character height shall comply with [Table 11B-703.5.5](#). Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the [sign](#). Character height shall be based on the uppercase letter "I".

Exception: Where provided, floor plans providing emergency procedures information in accordance with Title 19 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.5.

TABLE 11B-703.5.5

VISUAL CHARACTER HEIGHT

HEIGHT TO FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND FROM BASELINE OF CHARACTER	HORIZONTAL VIEWING DISTANCE	MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT
40 inches (1016 mm) to less than or equal to 70 inches (1778 mm)	less than 72 inches (1829 mm)	$\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm)
	72 inches (1829 mm) and greater	$\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 72 inches (1829 mm)
Greater than 70 inches (1778 mm) to less than or equal to 120 inches (3048 mm)	less than 180 inches (4572 mm)	2 inches (51 mm)
	180 inches (4572 mm) and greater	2 inches (51 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 180 inches (4572 mm)
greater than 120 inches (3048 mm)	less than 21 feet (6401 mm)	3 inches (76 mm)
	21 feet (6401 mm) and greater	3 inches (76 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 21 feet (6401 mm)

11B-703.5.6 Height From Finish Floor or Ground

Visual [characters](#) shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

Exceptions:

1. Visual [characters](#) indicating elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.6.
2. Floor-level [exit signs](#) complying with [Chapter 10, Section 1013.7](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.6.
3. Where provided, floor plans providing emergency procedures information in accordance with Title 19 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.6.

11B-703.5.7 Stroke Thickness

Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 10 percent minimum and 20 percent maximum of the height of the character.

11B-703.5.8 Character Spacing

Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent [characters](#), excluding word [spaces](#). Spacing between individual [characters](#) shall be 10 percent minimum and 35 percent maximum of character height.

11B-703.5.9 Line Spacing

Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of [characters](#) within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the character height.

11B-703.5.10 Format

Text shall be in a horizontal format.

11B-703.6 Pictograms

[Pictograms](#) shall comply with Section 11B-703.6.

11B-703.6.1 Pictogram Field

[Pictograms](#) shall have a field height of 6 inches (152 mm) minimum. [Characters](#) and Braille shall not be located in the [pictogram](#) field.

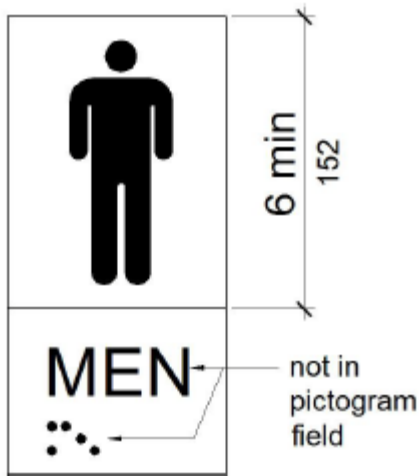


FIGURE 11B-703.6.1

PICTOGRAM FIELD

11B-703.6.2 Finish and Contrast

Pictograms and their field shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their field with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.

11B-703.6.3 Text Descriptors

Pictograms shall have text descriptors located directly below the pictogram field. Text descriptors shall comply with Sections 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4.

11B-703.7 Symbols of Accessibility

Symbols of [accessibility](#) shall comply with Section 11B-703.7.

11B-703.7.1 Finish and Contrast

Symbols of [accessibility](#) and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Symbols of [accessibility](#) shall contrast with their background with either a light symbol on a dark background or a dark symbol on a light background.

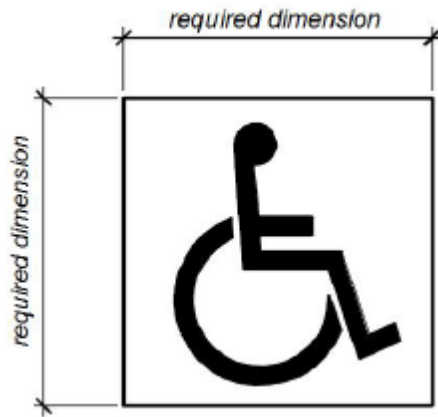
11B-703.7.2 Symbols

11B-703.7.2.1 International Symbol of Accessibility

The [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) shall comply with [Figure 11B-703.7.2.1](#). The symbol shall consist of a white figure on a blue background. The color blue shall approximate FS 15090 in Federal Standard 595C. A border may be provided inside or outside of the minimum required [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) dimension.

Exceptions:

1. The appropriate [enforcement](#) agency may approve other colors provided the symbol contrast is light on dark or dark on light.
2. On the [accessibility function button](#) on hall call consoles in a [destination-oriented elevator](#) system the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) shall be a white symbol on a black background.



[FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.1](#)

[INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY](#)

11B-703.7.2.2 International Symbol of TTY

The International Symbol of TTY shall comply with Figure 11B-703.7.2.2.



[FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.2](#)

[INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF TTY](#)

11B-703.7.2.3 Volume Control Telephones

Telephones with a volume control shall be identified by a [pictogram](#) of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves on a square field such as shown in [Figure 11B-703.7.2.3](#).



[FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.3](#)

VOLUME CONTROL TELEPHONE

11B-703.7.2.4 Assistive Listening Systems

Assistive listening systems shall be identified by the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with [Figure 11B-703.7.2.4](#).



[FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.4](#)

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESS FOR HEARING LOSS

11B-703.7.2.5 Reserved

11B-703.7.2.6 Toilet and Bathing Facilities Geometric Symbols

Geometric symbols at [entrances](#) to toilet and bathing rooms shall be mounted at 58 inches (1473 mm) minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground surface measured from the centerline of the symbol. Where a door is provided the symbol shall be mounted within 1 inch (25 mm) of the vertical centerline of the door.

11B-703.7.2.6.1 Men's Toilet and Bathing Facilities

A triangle symbol shall be located at [entrances](#) to men's toilet and bathing [facilities](#). The triangle symbol shall be an equilateral triangle $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick with edges 12 inches (305 mm) long and a vertex pointing upward. The color of the triangle symbol shall contrast with the color of the door or surface on which the triangle symbol is mounted, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background.

Exception: Within secure perimeter of detention and correctional [facilities](#), geometric symbols shall not be required to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick.

11B-703.7.2.6.2 Women's Toilet and Bathing Facilities

A circle symbol shall be located at [entrances](#) to women's toilet and bathing [facilities](#). The circle symbol shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick and 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter. The color of the circle symbol shall contrast with the color of the door or surface on which the circle symbol is mounted, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background.

Exception: Within secure perimeter of detention and correctional [facilities](#), geometric symbols shall not be required to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick.

11B-703.7.2.6.3 Unisex Toilet and Bathing Facilities

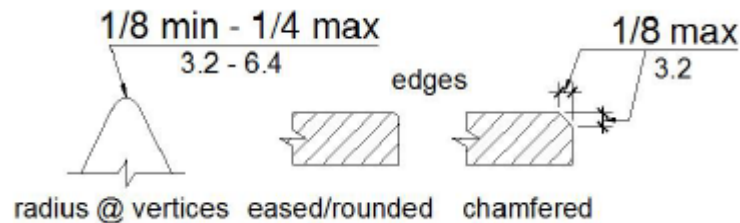
A combined circle and triangle symbol shall be located at [entrances](#) to unisex toilet and bathing [facilities](#). The combined circle and triangle symbol shall consist of a circle symbol $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick and 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter with a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick equilateral triangle symbol superimposed on and geometrically inscribed within the 12-inch (305 mm) diameter of the circle symbol. The vertices of the triangle symbol shall be located $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) maximum from the edge of the circle symbol with a vertex pointing upward. The color of the triangle symbol

shall contrast with the color of the circle symbol, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. The color of the circle symbol shall contrast with the color of the door or surface on which the combined circle and triangle symbol is mounted, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background.

Exception: Within secure perimeter of detention and correctional [facilities](#), geometric symbols shall not be required to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick.

11B-703.7.2.6.4 Edges and Vertices on Geometric Symbols

Edges shall be eased or rounded at $\frac{1}{16}$ inch (1.59 mm) minimum, or chamfered at $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) maximum. Vertices shall be radiused between $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) minimum and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) maximum.



[FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.6.4](#)

EDGES AND VERTICES ON GEOMETRIC SYMBOLS

11B-703.7.2.7 Pedestrian Traffic-Control Buttons

Pole-supported [pedestrian](#) traffic-control buttons shall be identified with color coding consisting of a textured horizontal yellow band 2 inches (51 mm) in width encircling the pole, and a 1-inch-wide (25 mm) dark border band

above and below this yellow band. Color coding shall be placed immediately above the control button. Control buttons shall be located no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the ground surface adjacent to the pole.

11B-703.8 Variable Message Signs

11B-703.8.1 General

High resolution [variable message sign \(VMS\) characters](#) shall comply with Sections [11B-703.5](#) and [11B-703.8.12](#) through [11B-703.8.14](#). Low resolution [variable message sign \(VMS\) characters](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.8](#).

11B-703.8.2 Case

Low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall be uppercase.

11B-703.8.3 Style

Low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall be conventional in form, shall be sans serif, and shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.

11B-703.8.4 Character Height

The uppercase letter "I" shall be used to determine the allowable height of all low resolution VMS [characters](#) of a font. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the [sign](#). The uppercase letter "I" of the font shall have a minimum height complying with [Table 11B-703.8.4](#).

Exception: In assembly seating where the maximum viewing distance is 100 feet (30.5 m) or greater, the height of the uppercase "I" of low resolution VMS fonts shall be permitted to be 1 inch (25 mm) for every 30 feet (9144 mm) of viewing distance, provided the character height is 8 inches (203 mm) minimum. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and where someone is expected to view the [sign](#).

[TABLE 11B-703.8.4](#)

LOW RESOLUTION VMS CHARACTER HEIGHT

HEIGHT ABOVE FLOOR TO BASELINE OF CHARACTER	HORIZONTAL VIEWING DISTANCE	MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT
40 inches (1016 mm) to less than or equal to 70 inches (1778 mm)	Less than 10 feet (3048 mm)	2 inches (51 mm)
	10 feet (3048 mm) and greater	2 inches (51 mm), plus $\frac{1}{5}$ inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 10 feet (3048 mm)
Greater than 70 inches (1778 mm) to less than or equal to 120 inches (3048 mm)	Less than 15 feet (4572 mm)	3 inches (76 mm)

	15 feet (4572 mm) and greater	3 inches (76 mm), plus $\frac{1}{5}$ inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 15 feet (4572 mm)
Greater than 120 inches (3048 mm)	Less than 20 feet (6096 mm)	4 inches (102 mm)
	20 feet (6096 mm) and greater	4 inches (102 mm), plus $\frac{1}{5}$ inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 20 feet (6096 mm)

11B-703.8.5 Character Width

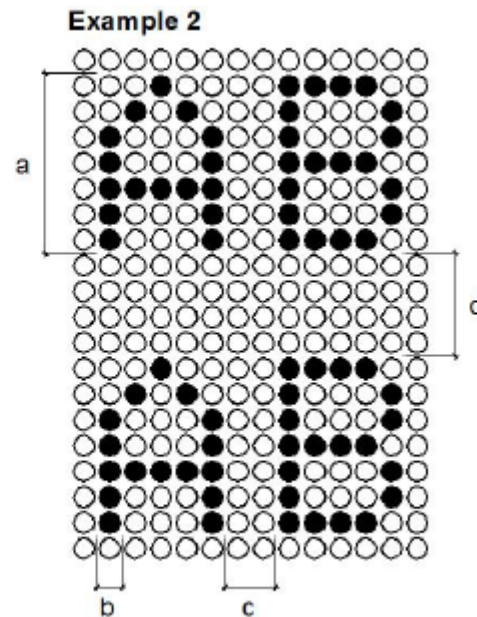
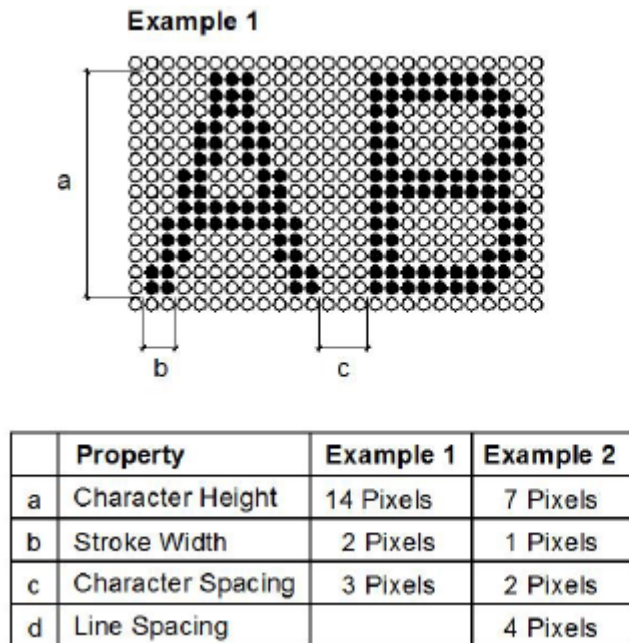
The uppercase letter "O" shall be used to determine the allowable width of all low resolution VMS [characters](#) of a font. Low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall comply with the pixel count for character width in [Table 11B-703.8.5](#).

[TABLE 11B-703.8.5](#)

PIXEL COUNT FOR LOW RESOLUTION VMS

CHARACTER HEIGHT	CHARACTER WIDTH RANGE	STROKE WIDTH RANGE	CHARACTER SPACING RANGE
7	5-6	1	2
8	6-7	1-2	2-3
9	6-8	1-2	2-3
10	7-9	2	2-4
11	8-10	2	2-4
12	8-11	2	3-4
13	9-12	2-3	3-5

14	10-13	2-3	3-5
15	11-14	2-3	3-5



[FIGURE 11B-703.8.5](#)

LOW RESOLUTION VMS [CHARACTERS](#)

11B-703.8.6 Stroke Width

The uppercase letter "I" shall be used to determine the allowable stroke width of all low resolution VMS [characters](#) of a font. Low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall comply with the pixel count for stroke width in [Table 11B-703.8.5](#).

11B-703.8.7 Character Spacing

Spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent low resolution VMS [characters](#) within a message, excluding word [spaces](#). Low resolution VMS character spacing shall comply with the pixel count for character spacing in Table 11B-703.8.5.

11B-703.8.8 Line Spacing

Low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5.9](#).

11B-703.8.9 Height Above Floor

Low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum above the floor of the viewing position, measured to the baseline of the character. Heights of low resolution variable message [sign](#) [characters](#) shall comply with [Table 11B-703.8.4](#), based on the size of the [characters](#) on the [sign](#).

11B-703.8.10 Finish

The background of low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall have a nonglare finish.

11B-703.8.11 Contrast

Low resolution VMS [characters](#) shall be light [characters](#) on a dark background.

11B-703.8.12 Protective Covering

Where a protective layer is placed over VMS [characters](#) through which the VMS [characters](#) must be viewed, the protective covering shall have a nonglare finish.

11B-703.8.13 Brightness

The brightness of variable message [signs](#) in exterior locations shall automatically adjust in response to change in ambient light levels.

11B-703.8.14 Rate of Change

Where a VMS message can be displayed in its entirety on a single screen, it shall be displayed on a single screen and shall remain motionless on the screen for a minimum 3 seconds or 1 second minimum for every seven [characters](#) of the message including [spaces](#), whichever is longer.

11B-704 Telephones

11B-704.1 General

Public telephones shall comply with [Section 11B-704](#).

11B-704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones

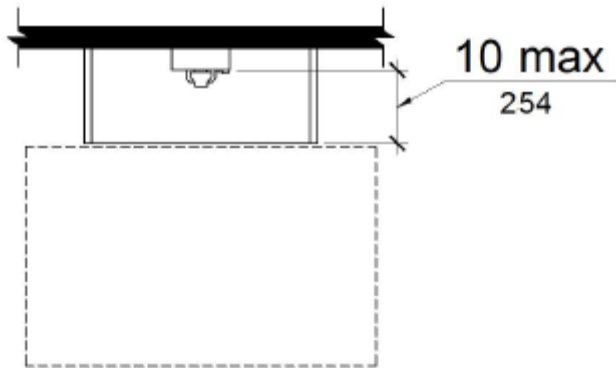
[Wheelchair](#) accessible telephones shall comply with Section 11B-704.2.

11B-704.2.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided. The [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall not be obstructed by [bases](#), enclosures, or seats.

11B-704.2.1.1 Parallel Approach

Where a parallel approach is provided, the distance from the edge of the telephone enclosure to the face of the telephone unit shall be 10 inches (254 mm) maximum.

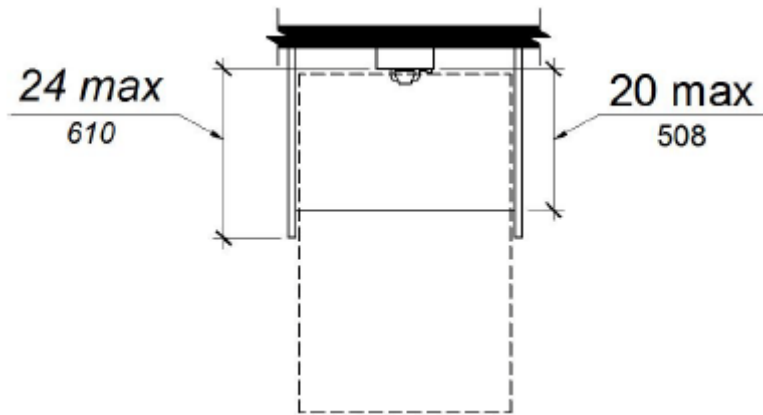


[FIGURE 11B-704.2.1.1](#)

PARALLEL APPROACH TO TELEPHONE

11B-704.2.1.2 Forward Approach

Where a forward approach is provided at a telephone within an enclosure, the counter may extend beyond the face of the telephone 20 inches (508 mm) into the required [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) and the enclosure may extend beyond the face of the telephone 24 inches (610 mm). If an additional 6 inches (152 mm) in width of [clear](#) floor [space](#) is provided, creating a [clear floor space](#) of 36 inches by 48 inches (914 mm by 1219 mm), the enclosure may extend more than 24 inches (610 mm) beyond the face of the telephone.



[FIGURE 11B-704.2.1.2](#)

FORWARD APPROACH TO TELEPHONE

11B-704.2.2 Operable Parts

[Operable parts](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). Telephones shall have push-button controls where such service is available.

11B-704.2.3 Telephone Directories

3839 Birch Newport Beach, Ca 92660. 949 852 8700.

For Internal Use Only- **Do not Copy**

Telephone directories, where provided, shall be located in accordance with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-704.2.4 Cord Length

The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be 29 inches (737 mm) long minimum.

11B-704.3 Volume Control Telephones

Public telephones required to have volume controls shall be equipped with a receive volume control that provides a gain adjustable up to 20 dB minimum. For incremental volume control, provide at least one intermediate [step](#) of 12 dB of gain minimum. An [automatic](#) reset shall be provided. Volume control telephones shall be equipped with a receiver that generates a magnetic field in the area of the receiver cap. Public telephones with volume control shall be hearing aid compatible.

11B-704.4 TTYs

TTYs provided at a public pay telephone shall be permanently affixed within, or adjacent to, the telephone enclosure. Where an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone cord shall be sufficiently long to allow connection of the TTY and the telephone receiver.

11B-704.4.1 Height

When in use, the touch surface of TTY keypads shall be 34 inches (864 mm) minimum above the finish floor.

Exception: Where seats are provided, TTYs shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-704.4.1.

11B-704.5 TTY Shelf

Public pay telephones required to accommodate portable TTYs shall be equipped with a shelf and an electrical outlet within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure. The telephone handset shall be capable of being placed flush on the surface of the shelf. The shelf shall be capable of accommodating a TTY and shall have 6 inches (152 mm) minimum vertical clearance above the area where the TTY is to be placed.

11B-705 Detectable Warnings and Detectable Directional Texture

11B-705.1 Detectable Warnings

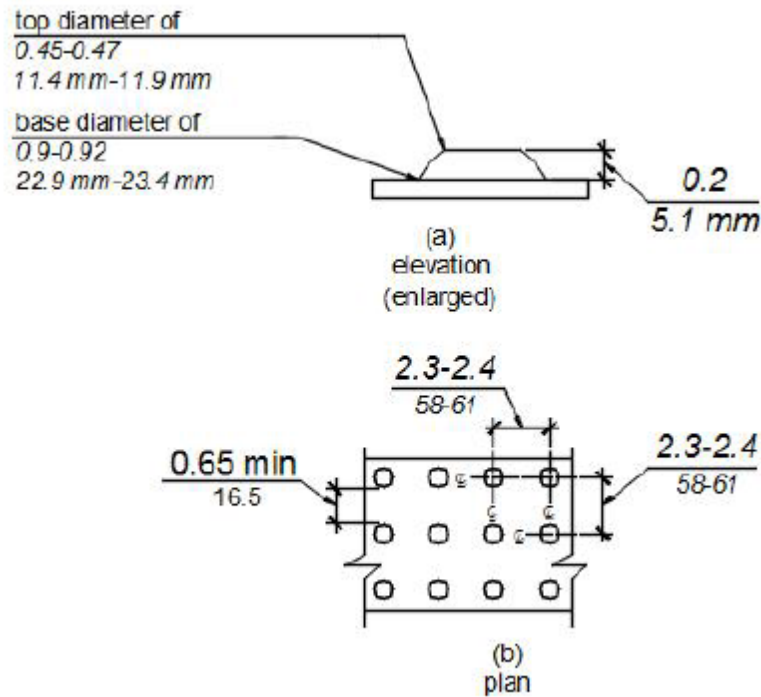


FIGURE 11B-705.1

SIZE AND SPACING OF TRUNCATED DOMES

11B-705.1.1 General

Detectable warnings shall consist of a surface of truncated domes and shall comply with Section 11B-705.

11B-705.1.1.1 Dome Size

Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a base diameter of 0.9 inch (22.9 mm) minimum and 0.92

inch (23.4 mm) maximum, a top diameter of 0.45 inch (11.4 mm) minimum and 0.47 inch (11.9 mm) maximum, and a height of 0.2 inch (5.1 mm).

11B-705.1.1.2 Dome Spacing

Truncated domes in a [detectable warning](#) surface shall have a center-to-center spacing of 2.3 inches (58 mm) minimum and 2.4 inches (61 mm) maximum, and a [base](#)-to-[base](#) spacing of 0.65 inch (16.5 mm) minimum, measured between the most adjacent domes on a square grid.

Exception: Where installed in a radial pattern, truncated domes shall have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6 inches (41 mm) minimum to 2.4 inches (61 mm) maximum.

11B-705.1.1.3 Color and Contrast

[Detectable warning](#) surfaces shall comply with [Section 11B-705.1.1.3.1](#). The material used to comply with this section shall be an integral part of the [detectable warning](#) surface.

Exceptions:

1. Replacement of less than 20 percent of existing [detectable warnings](#) at a single contiguous location shall be permitted to be in-kind at existing [curb ramps](#), islands, or cut-through medians with [detectable warnings](#) in compliance with the code requirements in effect at the time of installation.
2. Existing installed [detectable warnings](#) at curb [ramps](#), islands, or cut-through medians may comply with [Section 11B-705.1.1.3.2](#) in lieu of [Section 11B-705.1.1.3.1](#).

11B-705.1.1.3.1

[Detectable warning](#) surfaces shall be yellow and approximate 33538 of SAE AMS-STD-595A.

11B-705.1.1.3.2

[Detectable warning](#) surfaces shall provide a 70 percent minimum visual contrast with adjacent walking surfaces. Contrast in percent shall be determined by:

Contrast percent = $[(B1-B2)/B1] \times 100$ where

B1=light reflectance value (LRV) of the lighter area and
B2=light reflectance value (LRV) of the darker area.

Exception: Where the [detectable warning](#) surface does not provide a 70 percent minimum contrast with adjacent walking surfaces, a 1-inch (25 mm) wide minimum visually contrasting surface shall separate the [detectable warning](#) from adjacent walking surfaces. The visually contrasting surface shall contrast with both the [detectable warning](#) and adjacent walking surfaces either light-on-dark, or dark-on-light.

11B-705.1.1.4 Resiliency

[Detectable warning](#) surfaces shall differ from adjoining surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact.

Exception: [Detectable warning](#) surfaces at curb [ramps](#), islands or cut-through medians shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-705.1.1.4.

11B-705.1.2 Locations

[Detectable warnings](#) at the following locations shall comply with [Section 11B-705.1](#).

11B-705.1.2.1 Platform Edges

[Detectable warning](#) surfaces at [platform](#) boarding edges shall be 24 inches (610 mm) wide and shall extend the full length of the [public use](#) areas of the [platform](#).

11B-705.1.2.2 Curb Ramps

[Detectable warnings](#) at [curb ramps](#) shall comply with Section 11B-705.1.2.2.

11B-705.1.2.2.1 Perpendicular Curb Ramps

[Detectable warnings](#) at [curb ramps](#) shall extend 36 inches (914 mm) in the direction of travel. [Detectable](#)

[warnings](#) shall extend the full width of the [ramp](#) run less 2 inches (51 mm) maximum on each side, excluding any flared sides. [Detectable warnings](#) shall be located so the edge nearest the curb is 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum from the demarcation line at the face of the curb between the curb and the gutter, street or highway.

11B-705.1.2.2.2 Parallel Curb Ramps

[Detectable warnings](#) at parallel [curb ramps](#) shall be located so the edge nearest the curb is 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum from the demarcation line at the face of the curb between the curb and the gutter, street or highway. [Detectable warnings](#) shall extend the full width of the turning [space](#) at the demarcation between the street and the [sidewalk](#) less 2 inches (51 mm) maximum on each side.

[FIGURE 11B-705.1.2.2.2](#)
PARALLEL [CURB RAMPS](#)

11B-705.1.2.2.2.1 One Entrance/Exit Point

Where the turning [space](#) has one [entrance/exit](#) point other than the sloped [ramp](#) segments, [detectable warnings](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) deep, as measured perpendicular to the curb, and the turning [space](#) shall provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion without detectable warnings to allow [pedestrian](#) travel in the direction of the [sidewalk](#) without travelling over the [detectable warnings](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where it is [technically infeasible](#) to provide a minimum 72 inches (1828 mm) wide turning [space](#), as measured perpendicular to the curb, the depth of [detectable warnings](#) may be reduced to 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.

2. Existing parallel [curb ramps](#) with [detectable warnings](#) in compliance with the code requirements in effect at the time of installation shall not be required to provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion of the turning [space](#) without [detectable warnings](#).

11B-705.1.2.2.2 Two Entrance/Exit Points

Where the turning [space](#) has two [entrance/exit](#) points other than the sloped [ramp](#) segments, [detectable warnings](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) deep at both [entrance/exit](#) points, as measured perpendicular to the curb, and the turning [space](#) shall provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion without [detectable warnings](#) to allow [pedestrian](#) travel in the direction of the [sidewalk](#) without travelling over the [detectable warnings](#).

Exceptions:

1. Where it is [technically infeasible](#) to provide a minimum 108 inches (2743 mm) wide turning [space](#), as measured perpendicular to the curb, the depth of [detectable warnings](#) may be reduced to 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.
2. Existing parallel [curb ramps](#) with [detectable warnings](#) in compliance with the code requirements in effect at the time of installation shall not be required to provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion of the turning [space](#) without [detectable warnings](#).

11B-705.1.2.3 Islands or Cut-Through Medians

[Detectable warnings](#) at [pedestrian](#) islands or cut-through medians shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum in depth

extending the full width of the [pedestrian](#) path or cut-through less 2 inches (51 mm) maximum on each side, placed at the edges of the [pedestrian](#) island or cut-through median, and shall be separated by 24 inches (610 mm) minimum of walking surface without detectable warnings.

Exception: [Detectable warnings](#) shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in depth at [pedestrian](#) islands or cut-through medians that are less than 96 inches (2438 mm) in length in the direction of [pedestrian](#) travel.

11B-705.1.2.4 Bus Stops

When [detectable warnings](#) are provided at bus stop boarding and alighting areas, the [detectable warnings](#) shall extend the full width of the boarding/alighting area and shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum in depth.

11B-705.1.2.5 Blended Transitions

[Detectable warnings](#) at [blended transitions](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

11B-705.1.2.6 Reflecting Pools

When detectable warnings are provided at reflecting [pools](#), it shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum in width.

11B-705.1.2.7 Track Crossings

[Detectable warnings](#) at track crossings shall be 36 inches (914 mm) in the direction of [pedestrian](#) travel and extend the full width of the [circulation path](#).

11B-705.2 Detectable Directional Texture

Detectable directional texture at [transit boarding platforms](#) shall comply with [Figure 11B-705.2](#) and shall be 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) in height that tapers off to 0.04 inch (1.0 mm), with bars raised 0.2 inch (5.1 mm) from the surface. The raised bars shall be 1.3 inches (33 mm) wide and 3 inches (76 mm) from center-to-center of each bar. This surface shall differ from adjoining walking surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact. The color shall be yellow and approximate FS 33538 of Federal Standard 595C. This surface will be placed directly behind the yellow [detectable warning](#) texture specified in Section [11B-705.1.2.1](#), aligning with all doors of the transit vehicles where passengers will embark. The width of the directional texture shall be equal to the width of the transit vehicle's door opening. The depth of the texture shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm).

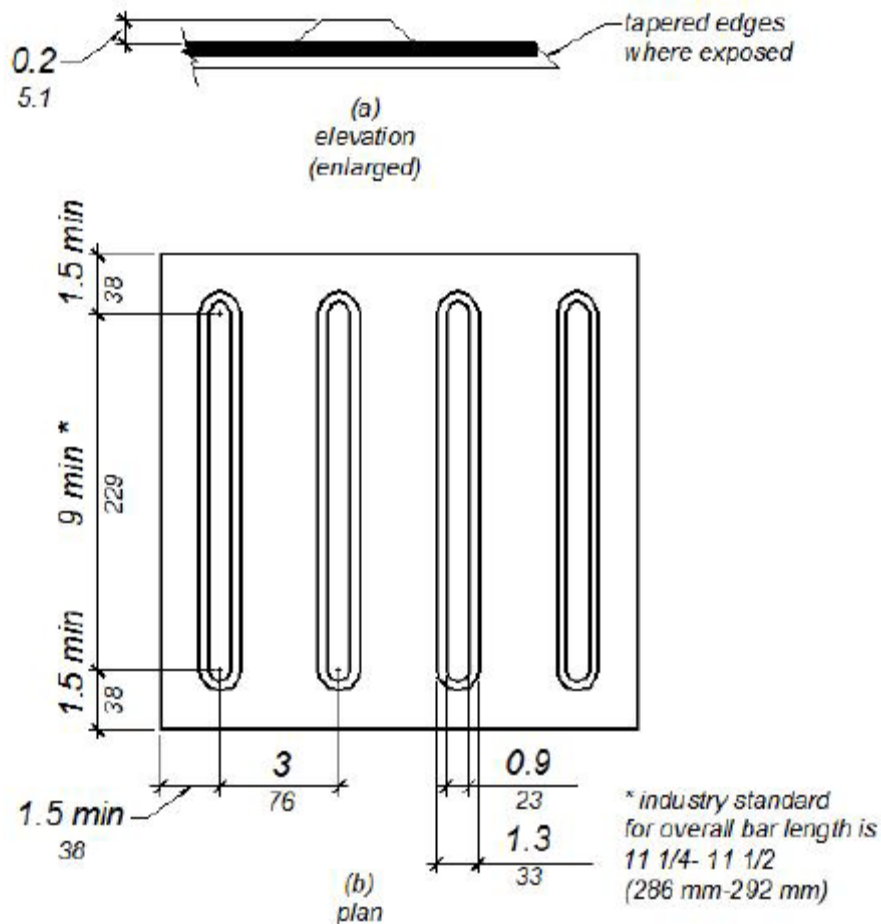


FIGURE 11B-705.2

DETECTABLE DIRECTIONAL TEXTURE

11B-705.3 Product Approval

Only approved DSA-AC [detectable warning](#) products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the

California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, Chapter 5, Articles 2, 3 and [4](#). Refer to CCR Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 11B, Section 12-11B.205 for building and [facility](#) access specifications for product approval for [detectable](#) [warning](#) products and directional surfaces.

11B-706 Assistive Listening Systems

11B-706.1 General

[Assistive listening systems](#) required in [assembly areas](#), conference and meeting rooms shall comply with [Section 11B-706](#).

11B-706.2 Receiver Jacks

Receivers required for use with an [assistive listening system](#) shall include a $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) standard mono jack.

11B-706.3 Receiver Hearing-Aid Compatibility

Receivers required to be hearing-aid compatible shall interface with telecoils in hearing aids through the provision of neckloops.

11B-706.4 Sound Pressure Level

[Assistive listening systems](#) shall be capable of providing a sound pressure level of 110 dB minimum and 118 dB maximum with a dynamic range on the volume control of 50 dB.

11B-706.5 Signal-To-Noise Ratio

The signal-to-noise ratio for internally generated noise in [assistive listening systems](#) shall be 18 dB minimum.

11B-706.6 Peak Clipping Level

Peak clipping shall not exceed 18 dB of clipping relative to the peaks of speech.

11B-707 Automatic Teller Machines, Fare Machines and Point-Of-Sale Devices

11B-707.1 General

[Automatic teller machines](#), fare machines and point-of-sale devices shall comply with [Section 11B-707](#).

11B-707.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided.

Exception: [Clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall not be required at drive-up only [automatic teller machines](#) and fare machines.

11B-707.3 Operable Parts

[Operable parts](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#). Unless a [clear](#) or correct key is provided, each [operable part](#) shall be able to be differentiated by sound or touch, without activation.

Exceptions:

1. Drive-up only [automatic teller machines](#) and fare machines shall not be required to comply with Sections [11B-309.2](#) and [11B-309.3](#).
2. Where [automatic teller machines](#) and fare machines do not require compliance with [Section 11B-707.2](#), compliance with Sections [11B-309.2](#) and [11B-309.3](#) shall not be required.
3. Where point-of-sale devices do not require compliance with [Section 11B-707.2](#), compliance with Sections [11B-309.2](#) and [11B-309.3](#) shall not be required.

11B-707.4 Privacy

[Automatic teller machines](#) shall provide the opportunity for the same degree of privacy of input and output available to all individuals.

11B-707.5 Speech Output

Machines shall be speech enabled. Operating instructions and orientation, visible transaction prompts, user input verification, error messages, and all displayed information for full use shall be accessible to and independently usable by individuals with vision impairments. Speech shall be delivered through a mechanism that is readily available to all users, including but not limited to, an industry standard connector or a telephone handset. Speech shall be recorded or digitized human, or synthesized.

Exceptions:

1. Audible tones shall be permitted instead of speech for visible output that is not displayed for security purposes, including but not limited to, asterisks representing personal identification numbers.
2. Advertisements and other similar information shall not be required to be audible unless they convey information that can be used in the transaction being conducted.
3. Where speech synthesis cannot be supported, dynamic alphabetic output shall not be required to be audible.

11B-707.5.1 User Control

Speech shall be capable of being repeated or interrupted. Volume control shall be provided for the speech function.

Exception: Speech output for any single function shall be permitted to be automatically interrupted when a

transaction is selected.

11B-707.5.2 Receipts

Where receipts are provided, speech output devices shall provide audible balance inquiry information, error messages, and all other information on the printed receipt necessary to complete or verify the transaction.

Exceptions:

1. Machine location, date and time of transaction, customer account number, and the machine identifier shall not be required to be audible.
2. Information on printed receipts that duplicates information available on-screen shall not be required to be presented in the form of an audible receipt.
3. Printed copies of bank statements and checks shall not be required to be audible.

11B-707.6 Input

Input devices shall comply with Section 11B-707.6.

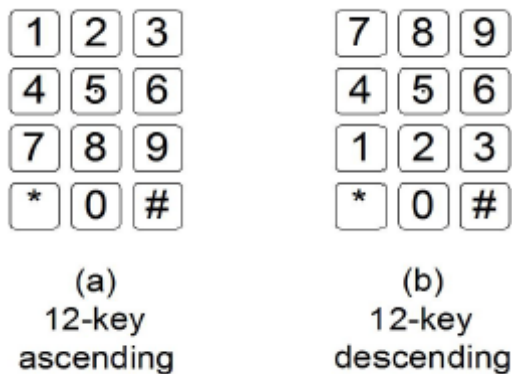
11B-707.6.1 Input Controls

At least one tactilely discernible input control shall be provided for each function. Where provided, key surfaces not on

active areas of display screens, shall be raised above surrounding surfaces. Where membrane keys are the only method of input, each shall be tactilely discernible from surrounding surfaces and adjacent keys.

11B-707.6.2 Numeric Keys

Numeric keys shall be arranged in a 12-key ascending or descending telephone keypad layout. The number five key shall be tactilely distinct from the other keys.



[FIGURE 11B-707.6.2](#)

NUMERIC KEY LAYOUT

11B-707.6.3 Function Keys

Function keys shall comply with Section 11B-707.6.3.

11B-707.6.3.1 Contrast

Function keys shall contrast visually from background surfaces. [Characters](#) and symbols on key surfaces shall contrast visually from key surfaces. Visual contrast shall be either light-on-dark or dark-on-light.

Exception: [Tactile](#) symbols required by Section [11B-707.6.3.2](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-707.6.3.1.

11B-707.6.3.2 Tactile Symbols

Function key surfaces shall have [tactile](#) symbols as follows: Enter or Proceed key: raised circle; [Clear](#) or Correct key: raised left arrow; Cancel key: raised letter ex; Add Value key: raised plus [sign](#); Decrease Value key: raised minus [sign](#).

11B-707.7 Display Screen

The display screen shall comply with Section 11B-707.7.

Exception: Drive-up only [automatic teller machines](#) and fare machines shall not be required to comply with Section [11B-707.7.1](#).

11B-707.7.1 Visibility

The display screen shall be visible from a point located 40 inches (1016 mm) above the center of the [clear floor space](#) in front of the machine.

11B-707.7.1.1 Vertically Mounted Display Screen

Where display screens are mounted vertically or tipped away from the viewer less than 30 degrees, the center line of the display screen and other display devices shall be no more than 52 inches (1321 mm) above the floor or ground surface.

11B-707.7.1.2 Angle-Mounted Display Screen

Where display screens are mounted tipped away from the viewer 30 degrees to less than 60 degrees from vertical, the center line of the display screen and other display devices shall be no more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor or ground surface.

11B-707.7.1.3 Horizontally Mounted Display Screen

Where display screens are mounted tipped away from the viewer 60 degrees to 90 degrees (horizontal) from vertical, the center line of the display screen and other display devices shall be no more than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor or ground surface.

11B-707.7.2 Characters

[Characters](#) displayed on the screen shall be in a sans serif font. [Characters](#) shall be $\frac{3}{16}$ inch (4.8 mm) high minimum based on the uppercase letter "I". [Characters](#) shall contrast with their background with either light [characters](#) on a

dark background or dark [characters](#) on a light background.

11B-707.8 Braille Instructions

Braille instructions for initiating the speech mode shall be provided. Braille shall comply with [Section 11B-703.3](#).

11B-707.9 Point-Of-Sale Devices

Point-of-sale devices shall comply with Section 11B-707.9.

11B-707.9.1 General

Point-of-sale systems that include a video touch screen or any other non-[tactile](#) keypad shall be equipped with either of the following:

11B-707.9.1.1 Tactilely Discernible Numerical Keypad

A tactilely discernible numerical keypad similar to a telephone keypad containing a raised dot with a dot [base](#) diameter between 1.5 mm and 1.6 mm and a height between 0.6 mm and 0.9 mm on the number 5 key that enables a visually impaired person to enter his or her own personal identification number or any other personal information necessary to process the transaction in a manner that provides the opportunity for the same degree of privacy input and output available to all individuals.

11B-707.9.1.2 Other Technology

Other technology, such as a radio frequency identification device, fingerprint biometrics, or some other mechanism that enables a visually impaired person to access the video touch screen device with his or her personal identifier and to process his or her transaction in a manner that provides the opportunity for the same degree of privacy input and output available to all individuals. Where a video screen overlay is provided it shall be equipped with a tactilely discernible numerical keypad complying with [Section 11B-707.9.1.1](#).

11B-708 Two-Way Communication Systems

11B-708.1 General

Two-way communication systems shall comply with [Section 11B-708](#).

11B-708.2 Audible and Visual Indicators

The system shall provide both audible and visual signals.

11B-708.3 Handsets

Handset cords, if provided, shall be 29 inches (737 mm) long minimum.

11B-708.4 Residential Dwelling Unit Communication Systems

Communications systems between a residential dwelling unit and a site, building, or floor entrance shall comply with Section 11B-708.4.

11B-708.4.1 Common Use or Public Use System Interface

The common use or public use system interface shall include the capability of supporting voice and TTY communication with the residential dwelling unit interface.

11B-708.4.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Interface

The residential dwelling unit system interface shall include a telephone jack capable of supporting voice and TTY communication with the common use or public use system interface.

Division 8 : Special Rooms, Spaces, and Elements

11B-801 General

11B-801.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 8 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this

chapter.

11B-802 Wheelchair Spaces, Companion Seats, and Designated Aisle Seats and Semi-Ambulant Seats

11B-802.1 Wheelchair Spaces

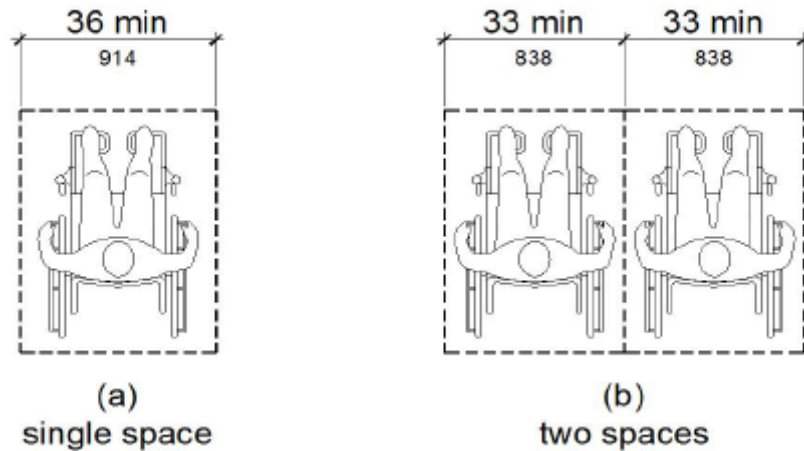
[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall comply with Section 11B-802.1.

11B-802.1.1 Floor or Ground Surface

The floor or ground surface of [wheelchair spaces](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.
Exception: Reserved.

11B-802.1.2 Width

A single [wheelchair space](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum. Where two adjacent [wheelchair spaces](#) are provided, each [wheelchair space](#) shall be 33 inches (838 mm) wide minimum.



[FIGURE 11B-802.1.2](#)

WIDTH OF [WHEELCHAIR SPACES](#)

11B-802.1.3 Depth

Where a [wheelchair space](#) can be entered from the front or rear, the [wheelchair space](#) shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) deep minimum. Where a [wheelchair space](#) can be entered only from the side, the [wheelchair space](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) deep minimum.

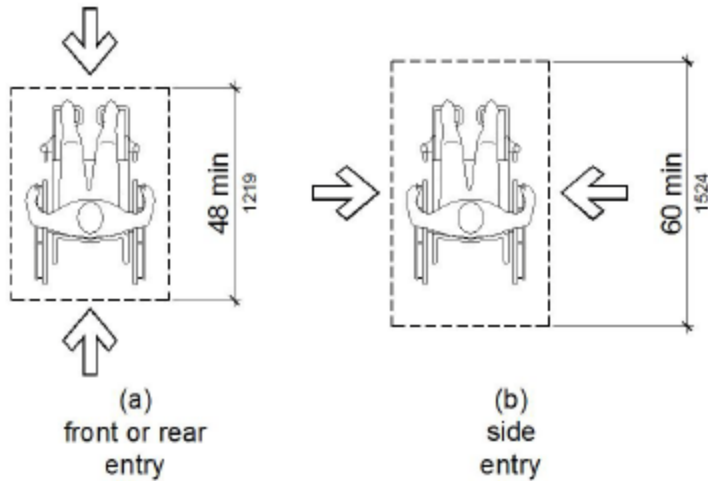


FIGURE 11B-802.1.3

DEPTH OF [WHEELCHAIR SPACES](#)**11B-802.1.4 Approach**

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall adjoin [accessible routes](#). [Accessible routes](#) shall not overlap [wheelchair spaces](#).

11B-802.1.5 Overlap

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall not overlap [circulation paths](#).

11B-802.2 Lines of Sight

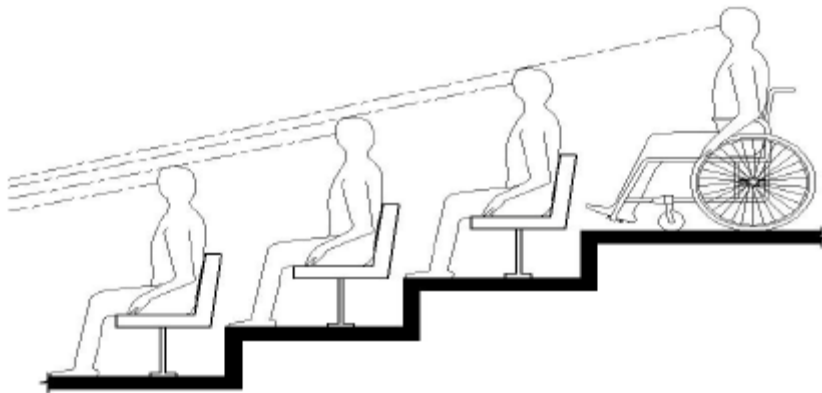
Lines of sight to the screen, performance area, or playing field for spectators in [wheelchair spaces](#) shall comply with Section 11B-802.2.

11B-802.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Seated Spectators

Where spectators are expected to remain seated during events, spectators in [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be afforded lines of sight complying with Section 11B-802.2.1.

11B-802.2.1.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads

Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of seated spectators in the first row in front of [wheelchair spaces](#).

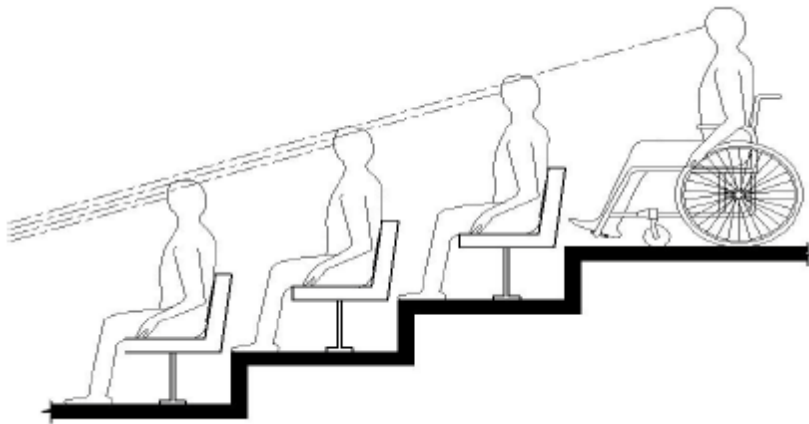


[FIGURE 11B-802.2.1.1](#)

LINE OF SIGHT OVER THE HEADS OF SEATED SPECTATORS

11B-802.2.1.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads

Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of seated spectators in the first row in front of [wheelchair spaces](#).



[FIGURE 11B-802.2.1.2](#)

LINE OF SIGHT BETWEEN THE HEADS OF SEATED SPECTATORS

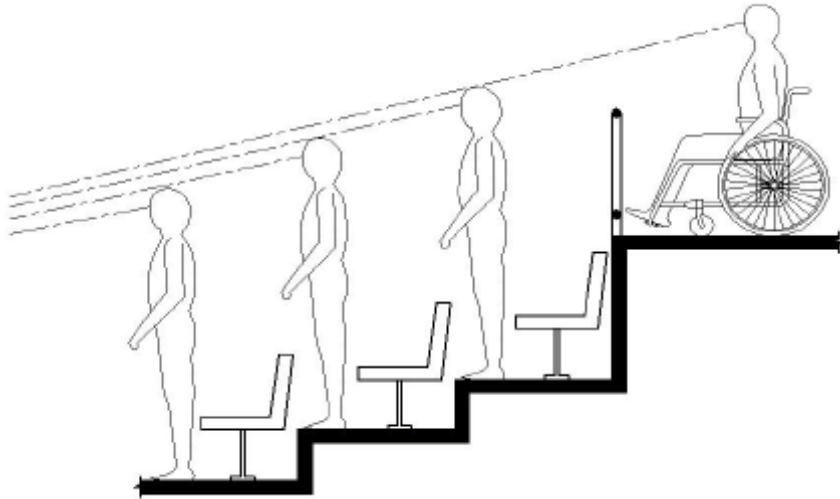
11B-802.2.2 Lines of Sight Over Standing Spectators

Where spectators are expected to stand during events, spectators in [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be afforded lines of sight complying with Section 11B-802.2.2.

11B-802.2.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads

Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of

their seats, spectators seated in [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of [wheelchair spaces](#).

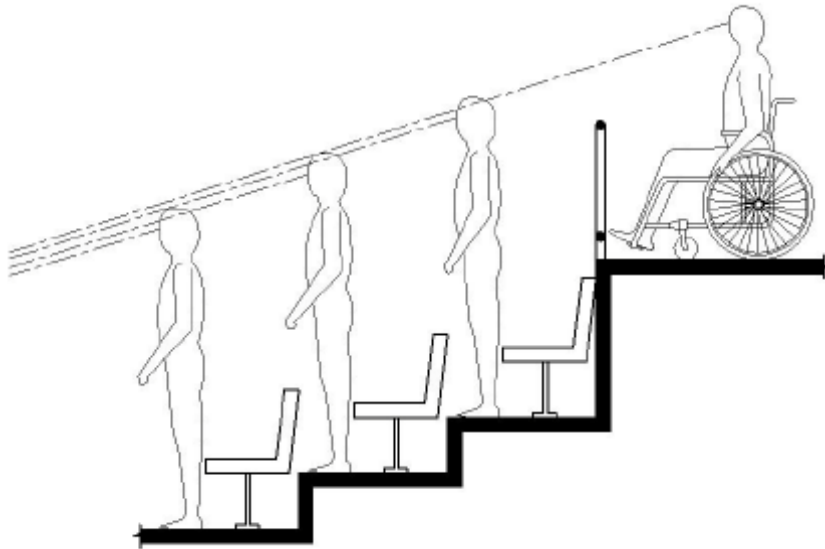


[FIGURE 11B-802.2.2.1](#)

LINES OF SIGHT OVER THE HEADS OF STANDING SPECTATORS

11B-802.2.2.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads

Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of [wheelchair spaces](#).



[FIGURE 11B-802.2.2.2](#)

LINES OF SIGHT BETWEEN THE HEADS OF STANDING SPECTATORS

11B-802.3 Companion Seats

Companion seats shall comply with Section 11B-802.3.

11B-802.3.1 Alignment

In row seating, companion seats shall be located to provide shoulder alignment with adjacent [wheelchair spaces](#). The shoulder alignment point of the [wheelchair space](#) shall be measured 36 inches (914 mm) from the front of the [wheelchair space](#). The floor surface of the companion seat shall be at the same elevation as the floor surface of the [wheelchair space](#).

11B-802.3.2 Type

Companion seats shall be equivalent in size, quality, comfort, and amenities to the seating in the immediate area. Companion seats shall be permitted to be movable.

11B-802.4 Designated Aisle Seats

Designated [aisle](#) seats shall comply with Section 11B-802.4.

11B-802.4.1 Armrests

Where armrests are provided on the seating in the immediate area, folding or retractable armrests shall be provided on the [aisle](#) side of the seat.

11B-802.4.2 Identification

Each designated [aisle](#) seat shall be identified by a [sign](#) or marker with the International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) complying with Section [11B-703.7.2.1](#). [Signs](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.5](#), notifying patrons of the availability of such seats shall be posted at the ticket office.

11B-802.5 Semi-Ambulant Seats

Semi-ambulant seats shall provide at least 24 inches (610 mm) [clear](#) leg [space](#) between the front of the seat to the

nearest obstruction or to the back of the seat immediately in front.

11B-803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms

11B-803.1 General

Dressing, fitting and locker rooms shall comply with [Section 11B-803](#).

11B-803.2 Turning Space

Turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within the room.

11B-803.3 Door Swing

Doors shall not swing into the room unless a turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304.3](#) is provided beyond the arc of the door swing.

11B-803.4 Benches

A bench complying with [Section 11B-903](#) shall be provided within the room.

11B-803.5 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Coat hooks provided within the room shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in [Section 11B-308](#). Shelves shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Coat hooks shall not be located above the bench or other seating in the room.

11B-803.6 Mirrors

Mirrors shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 20 inches (508 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Mirrors shall be full length with a reflective surface 18 inches (457 mm) wide minimum by 54 inches (1372 mm) high minimum and shall be mounted in a position affording a view to a person on the bench as well as to a person in a standing position.

11B-804 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Wet Bars

11B-804.1 General

Kitchens, kitchenettes, and [wet bars](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-804](#).

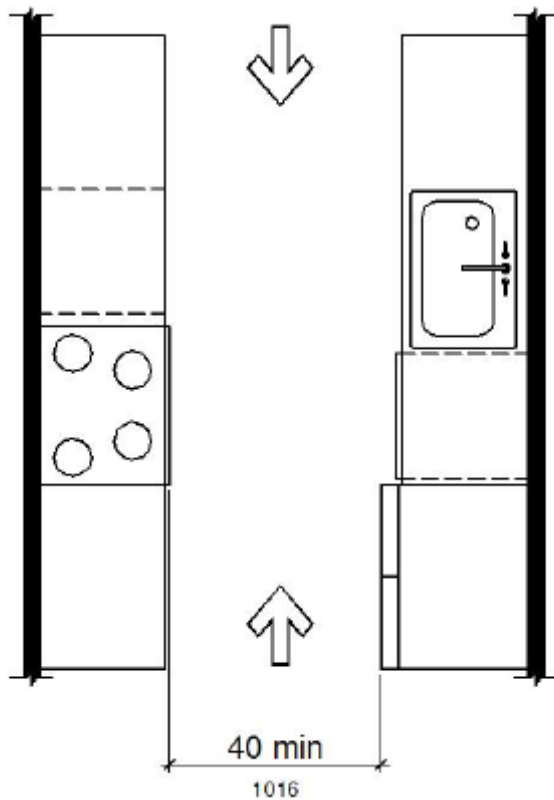
11B-804.2 Clearance

Where a pass through kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with [Section 11B-804.2.1](#). Where a U-shaped kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with [Section 11B-804.2.2](#).

Exception: [Spaces](#) that do not provide a cooktop or conventional range shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-804.2.

11B-804.2.1 Pass Through Kitchen

In pass through kitchens where counters, appliances or cabinets are on two opposing sides, or where counters, appliances or cabinets are opposite a parallel [wall](#), clearance between all opposing [base](#) cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or [walls](#) within kitchen work areas shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum. Pass through kitchens shall have two entries.

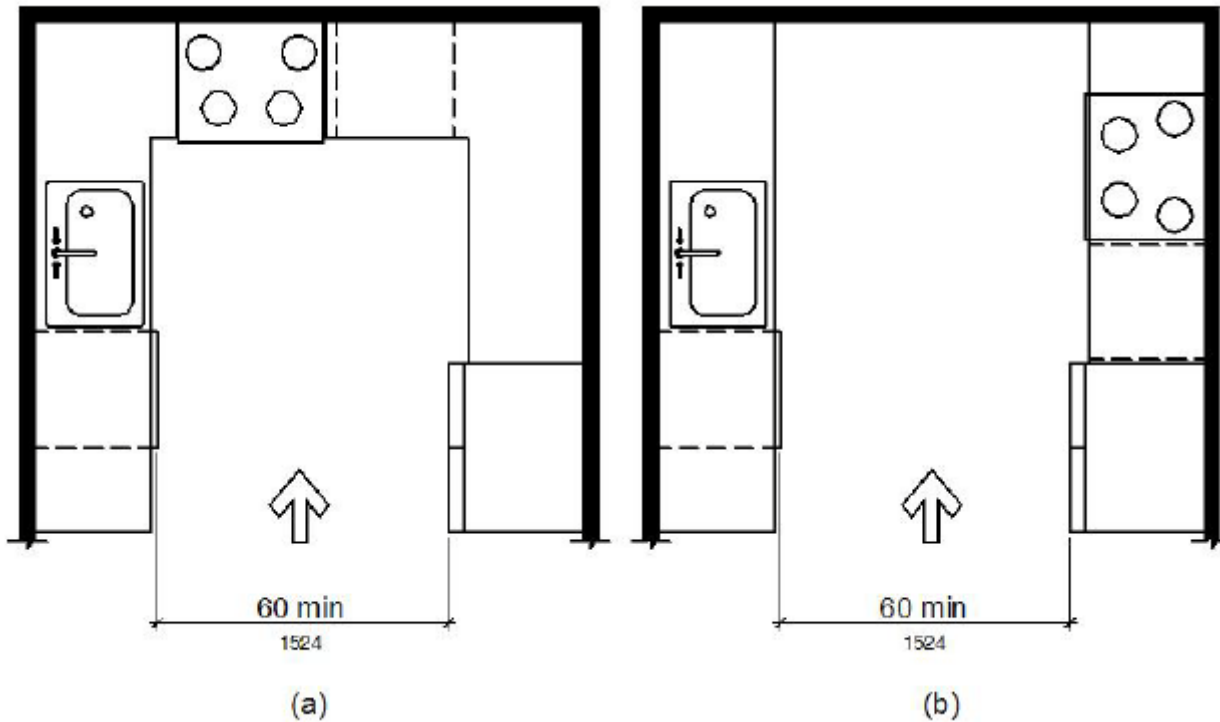


[FIGURE 11B-804.2.1](#)

PASS THROUGH KITCHENS

11B-804.2.2 U-Shaped

In U-shaped kitchens enclosed on three contiguous sides, clearance between all opposing [base](#) cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or [walls](#) within kitchen work areas shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.



[FIGURE 11B-804.2.2](#)

U-SHAPED KITCHENS

11B-804.2.3 Turning Space

In kitchens within [multi-bedroom housing units](#) and on floors containing accessible sleeping rooms with [adaptable](#) features in undergraduate student housing, turning [spaces](#) complying with Section [11B-304](#) shall be provided.

11B-804.3 Kitchen Work Surface

In [residential dwelling units](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-809](#), at least one 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum section of counter shall provide a kitchen work surface that complies with Section 11B-804.3. In kitchens within [multi-bedroom housing units](#) and on floors containing accessible sleeping rooms with [adaptable](#) features in undergraduate student housing, at least one 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum section of counter shall provide a kitchen work surface that complies with Section 11B-804.3.

11B-804.3.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. The [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall be centered on the kitchen work surface and shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#).

Exception: Cabinetry shall be permitted under the kitchen work surface provided that all of the following conditions are met:

1. the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the kitchen work surface;
2. the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and
3. the [walls](#) behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.

11B-804.3.2 Height

The kitchen work surface shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

Exception: A counter that is adjustable to provide a kitchen work surface at variable heights, 29 inches (737 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum, shall be permitted.

11B-804.3.3 Exposed Surfaces

There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the work surface counters.

11B-804.4 Sinks

Sinks shall comply with Section 11B-606.

11B-804.5 Storage

At least 50 percent of shelf space in storage facilities shall comply with Section 11B-811.

11B-804.6 Appliances

Where provided, kitchen appliances shall comply with Section 11B-804.6.

11B-804.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided at each kitchen appliance. [Clear](#) floor or ground [spaces](#) shall be permitted to overlap.

11B-804.6.2 Operable Parts

All appliance controls shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

Exceptions:

1. Appliance doors and door latching devices shall not be required to comply with Section 11B- 309.4.
2. Bottom-hinged appliance doors, when in the open position, shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-309.3](#).

11B-804.6.3 Dishwasher

[Clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall be positioned adjacent to the dishwasher door. The dishwasher door, in the open position, shall not obstruct the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) for the dishwasher or the [sink](#).

11B-804.6.4 Range or Cooktop

Where a forward approach is provided, the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with Section [11B-306](#). Where knee and toe [space](#) is provided, the underside of the range or cooktop shall

be insulated or otherwise configured to prevent burns, abrasions, or electrical shock. The location of controls shall not require reaching across burners.

11B-804.6.5 Oven

Ovens shall comply with Section 11B-804.6.5.

11B-804.6.5.1 Side-Hinged Door Ovens

Side-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by Section [11B-804.3](#) positioned adjacent to the latch side of the oven door.

11B-804.6.5.2 Bottom-Hinged Door Ovens

Bottom-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by [Section 11B-804.3](#) positioned adjacent to one side of the door.

11B-804.6.5.3 Controls

Ovens shall have controls on front [panels](#).

11B-804.6.6 Refrigerator/Freezer

Combination refrigerators and freezers shall have at least 50 percent of the freezer [space](#) 54 inches (1372 mm)

maximum above the finish floor or ground. The [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall be positioned for a parallel approach to the [space](#) dedicated to a refrigerator/freezer with the centerline of the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) offset 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the centerline of the dedicated [space](#).

11B-805 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

11B-805.1 General

[Medical care facilities](#) and long-term care [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-805](#). All common use [spaces](#) and [public use spaces](#) in [medical care facilities](#) and long-term care [facilities](#) shall comply with this chapter.

11B-805.2 Patient Bedrooms and Resident Sleeping Rooms

Patient bedrooms and resident sleeping rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-805.2.

11B-805.2.1 Hand Washing Fixtures

Hand washing fixtures shall comply with [Section 11B-606](#).

11B-805.2.2 Beds

A 36 inch (914 mm) minimum wide [clear space](#) shall be provided along the full length of each side of the beds.

11B-805.2.3 Turning Space

Turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within the room.

11B-805.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Rooms

Toilet and bathing rooms that are provided as part of patient bedrooms and resident sleeping rooms complying with [Section 11B-223.2](#) or [11B-223.3](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#). Where provided, one water closet, one [lavatory](#), and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections [11B-603](#) through [11B-610](#).

11B-805.3 Waiting Rooms

[Waiting rooms](#) shall comply with Section 11B-805.3.

11B-805.3.1 Wheelchair Spaces

Where seating is provided in [waiting rooms](#), at least 5 percent of the seating shall be [wheelchair spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-802.1](#).

Exception: In [waiting rooms](#) serving [facilities](#) specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 10 percent of the

seating shall be [wheelchair spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-802.1](#).

11B-805.4 Examination, Diagnostic and Treatment Rooms

Examination, diagnostic and treatment rooms shall comply with Section 11B-805.4.

11B-805.4.1 Beds, Exam Tables, Procedure Tables, Gurneys and Lounge Chairs

A 36-inch (914 mm) minimum wide [clear space](#) shall be provided along the full length of each side of beds, exam tables, procedure tables, gurneys and lounge chairs.

Exception: General exam rooms in non-emergency settings may provide [clear space](#) on only one side of beds, gurneys and exam tables.

11B-805.4.2 Equipment

[Clear space](#) complying with Section [11B-305.2](#) shall be provided as required for specific [equipment](#).

11B-805.4.3 Turning Space

Turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within the room.

11B-805.5 Patient Change Areas

Areas where patients change or are prepared for a procedure shall comply with [Section 11B-222](#).

11B-805.6 Hand Washing Fixtures, Lavatories and Sinks

All hand washing fixtures, [lavatories](#) and [sinks](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-606](#).

Exception: Scrub [sinks](#), as defined in California Plumbing Code Section 221.0, shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-606](#).

11B-805.7 Built-In Cabinets and Work Surfaces

Built-in cabinets, counters and work surfaces shall be accessible, including: patient wardrobes, nurse's stations, administrative centers, reception desks, medicine preparation areas, [laboratory](#) work stations, [equipment](#) consoles, clean and soiled utility cabinets, and storage areas; and shall comply with Sections [11B-225](#) and [11B-902](#).

Exceptions:

1. Built-in wardrobes in patient bedrooms and resident sleeping rooms not required to be accessible are not required to comply with the provisions of this chapter.

2. Clinical [laboratory](#) work stations provided in a [laboratory](#) area that are in addition to the minimum number required to be accessible (5 percent of the work stations provided, but no fewer than one), are not required to comply with the provisions of Section [11B-902](#).

11B-806 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms

11B-806.1 General

[Transient lodging](#) guest rooms shall comply with [Section 11B-806](#). Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with [Section 11B-806.2](#). Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with [Section 11B-806.3](#).

11B-806.2 Guest Rooms With Mobility Features

Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-806.2.

11B-806.2.1 Living and Dining Areas

Living and dining areas shall be accessible.

11B-806.2.2 Exterior Spaces

Exterior [spaces](#), including patios, terraces and balconies, that serve the guest room shall be accessible.

11B-806.2.3 Sleeping Areas

At least one sleeping area shall provide a 36 inch (914 mm) by 48 inch (1219 mm) minimum [clear space](#) on both sides of a bed. The [clear space](#) shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.

Exception: Where a single [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds, a [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) shall not be required on both sides of a bed.

11B-806.2.3.1 Personal Lift Device Floor Space

There shall be a [clear space](#) under the bed for the use of a personal lift device. The [clear space](#) shall extend under the bed parallel to the long side and be adjacent to an [accessible route](#). The [clear space](#) shall extend to points horizontally 30 inches (762 mm), vertically 7 inches (178 mm) and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the head and foot end of the bed.

11B-806.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities

At least one [bathroom](#) that is provided as part of a guest room shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#). No fewer than one

water closet, one [lavatory](#), and one bathtub or shower shall comply with applicable requirements of Sections [11B-603](#) through [11B-610](#). In addition, required roll-in shower compartments shall comply with [Section 11B-608.2.2](#) or [11B-608.2.3](#). Toilet and bathing fixtures required to comply with Sections [11B-603](#) through [11B-610](#) shall be permitted to be located in more than one toilet or bathing area, provided that travel between fixtures does not require travel between other parts of the guest room.

11B-806.2.4.1 Vanity Counter Top Space

If vanity counter top [space](#) is provided in non-accessible guest toilet or bathing rooms, comparable vanity counter top [space](#), in terms of size and proximity to the [lavatory](#), shall also be provided in accessible guest toilet or bathing rooms.

11B-806.2.5 Kitchens, Kitchenettes and Wet Bars

Kitchens, kitchenettes and [wet bars](#) shall comply with Section [11B-804](#).

11B-806.2.6 Turning Space

Turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within the guest room.

11B-806.3 Guest Rooms With Communication Features

Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-806.3.

11B-806.3.1 Alarms

Where emergency warning systems are provided, fire alarms shall comply with Section 11B- [702](#) and [carbon monoxide alarms](#) shall comply with Chapter [9](#), [Section 915](#).

11B-806.3.2 Notification Devices

Visible notification devices shall be provided to alert room occupants of incoming telephone calls and a door knock or bell. Notification devices shall not be connected to visible [alarm signal](#) appliances. Telephones shall have volume controls compatible with the telephone system and shall comply with Section [11B-704.3](#). Telephones shall be served by an electrical outlet complying with [Section 11B-309](#) located within 48 inches (1219 mm) of the telephone to facilitate the use of a TTY.

11B-807 Holding Cells and Housing Cells

11B-807.1 General

Holding [cells](#) and housing [cells](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-807](#).

11B-807.2 Cells With Mobility Features

[Cells](#) required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-807.2.

11B-807.2.1 Turning Space

Turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within the [cell](#).

11B-807.2.2 Benches

Where benches are provided, at least one bench shall comply with [Section 11B-903](#).

11B-807.2.3 Beds

Where beds are provided, [clear](#) floor [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided on at least one side of the bed. The [clear floor space](#) shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.

11B-807.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities

Toilet [facilities](#) or bathing [facilities](#) that are provided as part of a [cell](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#). Where provided, no fewer than one water closet, one [lavatory](#), and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections [11B-603](#) through [11B-610](#).

11B-807.3 Cells With Communication Features

[Cells](#) required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-807.3.

11B-807.3.1 Alarms

Where audible [emergency alarm systems](#) are provided to serve the occupants of [cells](#), visible alarms complying with [Section 11B-702](#) shall be provided.

Exception: Visible alarms shall not be required where inmates or detainees are not allowed independent [means of egress](#).

11B-807.3.2 Telephones

Telephones, where provided within [cells](#), shall have volume controls complying with [Section 11B-704.3](#).

11B-808 Courtrooms

11B-808.1 General

Courtrooms shall comply with Section [11B-808](#).

11B-808.2 Turning Space

Where provided, areas that are raised or depressed and accessed by [ramps](#) or [platform](#) lifts with entry [ramps](#) shall provide unobstructed turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#).

11B-808.3 Clear Floor Space

Each jury box and witness stand shall have, within its defined area, [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#).

Exception: In [alterations](#), [wheelchair spaces](#) are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to be located outside these [spaces](#) where [ramp](#) or [platform](#) lift access poses a hazard by restricting or projecting into a means of egress required by the appropriate [administrative authority](#).

11B-808.4 Judges' Benches and Courtroom Stations

Judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, [court](#) reporters' stations and litigants' and counsel stations shall comply with [Section 11B-902](#).

11B-809 Residential Dwelling Units

11B-809.1 General

When located within [public housing facilities](#), [residential dwelling units](#) shall comply with Section 11B- 809. [Residential dwelling units](#) required to provide mobility features shall comply with Sections [11B-809.2](#) through 11B-809.4. [Residential dwelling units](#) required to provide communication features shall comply with [Section 11B-809.5](#).

11B-809.2 Accessible Routes

[Accessible routes](#) complying with Division 4 shall be provided within residential [dwelling](#) units in accordance with Section 11B-809.2.

Exception: [Accessible routes](#) shall not be required to or within unfinished [attics](#) or unfinished [basements](#).

11B-809.2.1 Location

At least one [accessible route](#) shall connect all [spaces](#) and [elements](#) which are a part of the [residential dwelling unit](#). Where only one [accessible route](#) is provided, it shall not pass through [bathrooms](#), closets, or similar [spaces](#).

11B-809.2.2 Turning Space

All rooms served by an [accessible route](#) shall provide a turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#).

Exception: Turning [space](#) shall not be required in exterior [spaces](#) 30 inches (762 mm) maximum in depth or width.

11B-809.3 Kitchen

Where a kitchen is provided, it shall comply with [Section 11B-804](#).

11B-809.4 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities

At least one [bathroom](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-603](#). No fewer than one of each type of fixture provided within the [bathroom](#) shall comply with applicable requirements of Sections [11B-603](#) through [11B-610](#). Toilet and bathing fixtures required to comply with Sections [11B-603](#) through [11B-610](#) shall be located in the same [bathroom](#) or toilet and bathing area, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel between other parts of the [residential dwelling unit](#).

11B-809.4.1 Subsequent Bathrooms

In residential [dwelling](#) units with more than one [bathroom](#), when a bathtub is installed in the first [bathroom](#) in compliance with Section [11B-809.4](#) and a shower compartment is provided in a subsequent [bathroom](#), at least one shower compartment shall comply with [Section 11B-608](#).

11B-809.5 Residential Dwelling Units With Communication Features

[Residential dwelling units](#) required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-809.5.

11B-809.5.1 Building Fire Alarm System

Where a building [fire alarm system](#) is provided, the system wiring shall be extended to a point within the [residential dwelling unit](#) in the vicinity of the [residential dwelling unit](#) smoke detection system.

11B-809.5.1.1 Alarm Appliances

Where alarm appliances are provided within a [residential dwelling unit](#) as part of the building [fire alarm system](#), they shall comply with [Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.3](#).

11B-809.5.1.2 Activation

All visible alarm appliances provided within the [residential dwelling unit](#) for building fire alarm notification shall be activated upon activation of the building fire alarm in the portion of the building containing the [residential dwelling unit](#).

11B-809.5.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Smoke Detection System and Carbon Monoxide Detection System

Residential [dwelling unit](#) smoke detection systems shall comply with [Chapter 9, Section 907.2.11](#). [Residential dwelling unit](#) carbon monoxide detection systems shall comply with [Chapter 4](#).

11B-809.5.2.1 Activation

All visible alarm appliances provided within the [residential dwelling unit](#) for smoke detection notification shall be activated upon smoke detection. All visible alarm appliances provided within the [residential dwelling unit](#) for carbon monoxide detection notification shall be activated upon carbon monoxide detection.

11B-809.5.3 Interconnection

The same visible alarm appliances shall be permitted to provide notification of [residential dwelling unit](#) smoke detection, building fire alarm activation, and carbon monoxide detection.

11B-809.5.4 Prohibited Use

Visible alarm appliances used to indicate [residential dwelling unit](#) smoke detection, carbon monoxide detection, or building fire alarm activation shall not be used for any other purpose within the residential [dwelling unit](#).

11B-809.5.5 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance

Communication features shall be provided at the [residential dwelling unit](#) primary [entrance](#) complying with Section 11B-809.5.5.

11B-809.5.5.1 Notification

A hard-wired electric doorbell shall be provided. A button or switch shall be provided outside the [residential dwelling unit](#) primary [entrance](#). Activation of the button or switch shall initiate an audible tone and visible signal within the residential [dwelling unit](#). Where visible doorbell signals are located in sleeping areas, they shall have controls to

deactivate the signal.

11B-809.5.5.2 Identification

A means for visually identifying a visitor without opening the residential [dwelling unit](#) entry door shall be provided and shall allow for a minimum 180 degree range of view.

11B-809.5.6 Site, Building, or Floor Entrance

Where a system, including a closed-circuit system, permitting voice communication between a visitor and the occupant of the [residential dwelling unit](#) is provided, the system shall comply with [Section 11B-708.4](#).

11B-809.6 Residential Dwelling Units With Adaptable Features

Multi-[family residential dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features shall comply with Sections [11B-809.7](#) through [11B-809.12](#).

11B-809.7 Accessible Routes

An [accessible route](#) shall be provided complying with Section 11B-809.7. The accessible route shall pass through the [primary entry](#) door, through all rooms within the [dwelling unit](#) and exterior [decks](#) and balconies. The [accessible route](#) shall adjoin or overlap [clear](#) floor [spaces](#) and connect all exterior doors.

Exceptions:

1. An [accessible route](#) shall not be required from the interior of the unit into a [basement](#).

2. An [accessible route](#) to a garage shall comply with [Section 11B-208.3.3](#).
3. An [accessible route](#) shall not be required to rooms or [spaces](#) not located on the [primary entry level](#) of a [multistory dwelling unit](#).

11B-809.7.1 Width

The [clear](#) width for the [accessible route](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

Exception: The [clear](#) width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) minimum at doors.

11B-809.7.2 Changes in Level

Changes in level shall comply with Sections [11B-303.2](#) and [11B-303.3](#). [Ramps](#) complying with [Section 11B-405](#), elevators complying with [Section 11B-407](#) or [platform](#) lifts complying with [Section 11B-410](#) shall be provided where changes in level exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high.

11B-809.8 Doors

[Primary entry](#) doors, required [exit](#) doors, secondary exterior doors and interior doors intended for user passage shall comply with this section and [Section 11B-404.2](#). Doors to small mechanical closets specifically dedicated to furnaces or hot water heaters shall not be required to comply with this section.

Exceptions: At [primary entry](#) doors, required [exit](#) doors, secondary [exit](#) doors and interior doors the following exceptions apply:

1. The floor or landing at [primary entry](#) doors, required [exit](#) doors, and secondary [exit](#) doors where a change in elevation occurs between the interior and the exterior surface of the floor or landing, shall comply with the following:
 1. Exterior landings of impervious construction (e.g., [concrete](#), [brick](#), flagstone) serving [primary entry](#) doors and required [exit](#) doors are limited to not more than 1 /2 inch (12.7 mm) of change in height between floor surfaces. Changes in level shall comply with [Section 11B-809.7.2](#).
 2. Exterior landings of pervious construction (e.g., wood decking with [spaces](#)) shall be the same level as the interior landing, except that secondary exterior doors may have no more than 1 /2 inch (12.7 mm) of change in height between floor surfaces. Changes in level shall comply with [Section 11B-809.7.2](#).
 3. Secondary exterior doors onto [decks](#), patios, or balcony surfaces constructed of impervious materials (e.g., [concrete](#), [brick](#), flagstone) may have a maximum change in height from the interior landing of 4 inches (102 mm). Changes in height greater than 1 /2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a [ramp](#) complying with [Section 11B-405](#) or by means of a [platform](#) constructed to the level of the floor as illustrated in Figure 11B-809.8(c).

FIGURE 11B-809.8 Ex. 1(c)
[PLATFORM](#) AT SECONDARY EXTERIOR DOOR

- 4. Secondary exterior doors onto [decks](#), patios or balcony surfaces constructed of impervious materials (e.g., [concrete](#), [brick](#), flagstone) may have a maximum change in height from the interior landing of 1 inch (25 mm), provided a [ramp](#) with a maximum [slope](#) of 1:8 is permanently installed as illustrated in Figure 11B-809.8(d).

FIGURE 11B-809.8 Ex. 1(d)

RAMP AT SECONDARY EXTERIOR DOOR**11B-809.8.1 Door Thresholds**

Secondary exterior door thresholds, including sliding door tracks, shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) high maximum with a 1:2 maximum [slope](#).

11B-809.8.2 Door Opening Force

The opening force for [primary entry](#) exterior doors and secondary exterior doors shall be 8.5 pounds (38 N) maximum.

11B-809.8.3 Door Maneuvering Clearance

1. At the [dwelling unit](#) side of the [primary entry](#) doors, secondary exterior doors, and required [exit](#) doors maneuvering clearances shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum in length measured perpendicular to the face of the door in the closed position. The width of the maneuvering clearance shall extend 18 inches (457 mm) beyond the strike edge at the pull side of the door.
2. At interior doors maneuvering clearances shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum in length on both sides of the door measured perpendicular to the face of the door in the closed position. A 39-inch (991 mm) minimum length

is allowed at interior doors when a [clear](#) opening width of 34 inches (864 mm) minimum is provided. The width of the maneuvering clearance shall extend 18 inches (457 mm) beyond the strike edge at the pull side of the door.

11B-809.8.4 Door Signal Devices

Every primary [entrance](#) to a [residential dwelling unit](#) with [adaptable](#) features shall be provided with a door buzzer, bell, chime or equivalent. The activating mechanism shall be mounted 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the floor and connected to [permanent](#) wiring.

11B-809.9 Kitchens

Kitchens shall be on an [accessible route](#) and shall comply with this section.

11B-809.9.1 Clear Floor Space

[Clear floor spaces](#) 30 inches (762 mm) by 48 inches (1219 mm), with centerlines aligned with the centerline of the work surface, appliance, [sink](#) or fixture, shall be provided in the following locations:

1. For a parallel approach at the range.
2. For parallel or forward approach at a cooktop.
3. For a parallel or forward approach to the [sink](#) and to the work surface required by Sections [11B-809.9.3](#) and [11B-809.9.4](#).
4. For a parallel or forward approach to all other fixtures or appliances.

11B-809.9.2 Clear Width

Kitchens shall have a minimum [clear](#) width measured between any cabinet, work surface or the face of any appliance (excluding handles and controls) and the opposing cabinet, work surface, appliance or [wall](#) as follows:

1. U-shaped kitchens, designed with parallel approach at a [sink](#), range, cooktop or other fixtures and appliances located at the [base](#) of the U without knee and toe clearance, shall provide a [clear](#) width of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.
2. U-shaped kitchens, with a cooktop, [sink](#) or work surface located at the [base](#) of the U, that provides knee and toe [space](#) complying Sections [11B-809.9.3](#) and [11B-809.9.4](#) to allow for a forward approach, shall provide a [clear](#) width of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.
3. All other kitchen designs shall provide a [clear](#) width of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

11B-809.9.3 Removable Base Cabinets

Knee and toe [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-306](#) shall be provided at [sinks](#) and work surfaces required to comply with [Section 11B-809.9.4](#).

Exception: Removable [base](#) cabinets shall be permitted under [sinks](#) and work surfaces provided that all of the following conditions are met:

1. [base](#) cabinets can be removed without the use of specialized tools or knowledge;
2. the finish floor extends under the [base](#) cabinet; and
3. the [walls](#) behind and surrounding the [base](#) cabinets are finished.

11B-809.9.4 Work Surfaces

Work surfaces shall be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor with minimum lengths at the following locations as required by this section:

1. Linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) minimum for installation of a [sink](#).
2. Linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) minimum for work surfaces.
3. A [sink](#) and work surface in a single integral unit 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum in length, is permitted.

11B-809.9.5 Lower Shelving

Lower shelving and/or drawer [space](#) shall be provided at a height of 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

11B-809.9.6 Controls

Controls for faucets shall comply with [Section 11B-309.1](#). Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.

11B-809.9.7 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

Exposed water supply and [drain](#) pipes under [sinks](#) and [lavatories](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-606.5](#).

11B-809.10 Toilet and Bathing Rooms

11B-809.10.1 General

All toilet and bathing rooms on an [accessible route](#) within [residential dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features shall comply with Sections [11B-809.7](#), [11B-809.8](#), [11B-809.10.6.4](#), [11B-809.10.7.3](#) and [11B-809.12](#).

11B-809.10.2 Number of Complying Bathing Rooms and Fixtures

One bathing room and one fixture of each type within the [dwelling unit](#) shall be designed to comply with the following:

1. Maneuvering [space](#) in toilet, bathing and shower rooms shall comply with [Section 11B-809.10.4](#).
2. Bathtubs complying with [Section 11B-809.10.5](#).
3. Showers complying with [Section 11B-809.10.6](#).
4. Water closets complying with [Section 11B-809.10.7](#).
5. [Lavatories](#), vanities, mirrors and towel bars complying with [Section 11B-809.10.8](#). When two or more [lavatories](#) are provided, at least one shall comply with [Section 11B-809.10.8](#).
6. Where both a tub and shower are provided in the [bathroom](#), at least one shall be made accessible. Where two or more [bathrooms](#) are provided, when a bathtub is installed in the first [bathroom](#) in compliance with [Section 11B-809.10.5](#) and a shower compartment is provided in a subsequent [bathroom](#), at least one shower compartment shall comply with [Section 11B-809.10.6](#).

11B-809.10.3 Powder Rooms

[Powder rooms](#) shall be designed to comply with Sections [11B-809.7](#), [11B-809.8](#), [11B-809.10.5.2](#), [11B-809.10.6.4](#), [11B-809.10.7.3](#), and [11B-809.12](#). When the [powder room](#) is the only toilet [facility](#) located on an accessible level it shall, in addition, comply with Sections [11B-809.10.4](#), [11B-809.10.7](#) and [11B-809.10.8](#).

11B-809.10.4 Sufficient Maneuvering Space

Where doors swing into the toilet and bathing or [powder rooms](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-809.10](#), a [clear](#) maneuvering [space](#) of 30 inches (762 mm) by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be provided outside the arc

of the door swing. The [clear](#) maneuvering [space](#) shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance under [bathroom](#) fixtures. Doors shall be permitted to encroach into the [clear floor space](#) or clearance for fixtures where [clear](#) maneuvering [space](#) is provided outside the arc of the door swing. A turning [space](#) is not required within the room.

11B-809.10.5 Bathtubs

Bathtubs required by Section [11B-809.10](#) shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.5.1 Clear Floor Space

A [clear floor space](#) 30 inches (762 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be located with the long edge of the [clear floor space](#) parallel to the side of the bathtub or bathtub-shower combination. Controls shall be located on the [wall](#) at the foot of the bathtub. The edge of the [clear floor space](#) shall be flush with the control [wall](#) surface. The area under a [lavatory](#), located at the control end of the tub, shall be permitted to encroach on the [clear floor space](#) provided the [lavatory](#) is 19 inches (483 mm) maximum in depth, and knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#) is provided. Cabinets under [lavatories](#) and toilets shall not encroach on the [clear floor space](#).

11B-809.10.5.2 Reinforcement for Grab Bars

Reinforcement for grab bars shall comply with the following:

1. Where bathtubs are installed without surrounding [walls](#) reinforcement shall be provided for floor-mounted [grab bars](#).
2. Where bathtubs are installed with surrounding [walls](#), [grab bar](#) reinforcement shall be installed as follows:
 1. At the control end [wall](#) and head end [wall](#), between 30 inches (762 mm) maximum to 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor, extending 28 inches (711 mm) minimum from the front edge of the bathtub to the back [wall](#) of the bathtub. The [grab bar](#) reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height.
 2. At the back [wall](#), from 5 inches (127 mm) maximum above the bathtub rim to 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor. [Grab bar backing](#) shall be installed horizontally to [permit](#) the installation of a 48-inch (1219 mm) [grab bar](#) with each end 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from the end [walls](#) of the bathtub.

[FIGURE 11B-809.10.5.2](#)

REINFORCEMENT FOR [GRAB BARS](#)

11B-809.10.5.3 Controls

Controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#).

Exception: Shower spray units are not required in bathtubs.

11B-809.10.5.4 Bathtub Enclosures

Doors and [panels](#) of bathtub enclosures shall be constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged doors shall open outward. Glazing used in doors and [panels](#) of bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or [approved plastic](#). When glass is used, it shall be $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch (3.2 mm) thick minimum when fully tempered, or $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch (6.4 mm) thick minimum when laminated, and shall pass the test requirements of this part, [Chapter 24](#) Glass and Glazing. Plastics used in doors and [panels](#) of bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.

11B-809.10.6 Showers

Showers required by [Section 11B-809.10](#) shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.6.1 Size

When one or more shower stalls are provided within the same [dwelling unit](#), at least one shower stall shall comply with one of the following:

1. A transfer type shower compartment 36 inches (914 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) deep with an [entrance](#) opening 36 inches (914 mm) complying with [Section 11B-608.1](#); or
2. A shower stall 30 inches (762 mm) deep minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum with an [entrance](#) opening 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum. A water closet shall be permitted to project 12 inches (305 mm) maximum into the opening provided that 36 inches (914 mm) minimum [clear space](#) is maintained between the water closet and the shower [wall](#) as illustrated in [Figure 11B-809.10.6.1](#); or
3. A shower stall 36 inches (914 mm) deep by 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum with an [entrance](#) 36 inches (914 mm) minimum when a [wall](#) is installed on the opening side.

[FIGURE 11B-809.10.6.1](#)

SHOWERS

11B-809.10.6.2 Slope

The [slope](#) of the shower floor shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) per foot maximum in any direction and shall [slope](#) to a [drain](#). The floor surfaces shall be of Carborundum, grit-faced tile or of material providing equivalent slip resistance.

11B-809.10.6.3 Floor Space

A [clear](#) maneuvering [space](#) 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum in length shall be located outside the shower, with the width flush with the control [wall](#) and the length parallel to the length of the shower.

11B-809.10.6.4 Reinforcement for Grab Bars

Reinforcement for grab bars shall comply with the following: Continuous reinforcement shall be installed in the [walls](#) of showers 30 inches (762 mm) maximum to 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor. The [grab bar](#) reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height. Glass-walled shower stalls shall provide reinforcement for installation of floor-mounted or ceiling-mounted [grab bars](#).

[FIGURE 11B-809.10.6.4](#)

REINFORCEMENT FOR [GRAB BARS](#)

11B-809.10.6.5 Thresholds

Where provided thresholds shall be 2 inches (51 mm) maximum in height and have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (26.6 degrees from the horizontal). Thresholds $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) or less in height shall have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 1 unit vertical in 1 unit horizontal (45 degrees from the horizontal).

11B-809.10.6.6 Controls

Controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#).

11B-809.10.6.7 Shower Enclosures

Doors and [panels](#) of shower enclosures shall comply with [Section 11B-809.10.5.4](#).

11B-809.10.7 Water Closets

Water closets required by [Section 11B-809.10](#) shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.7.1 Floor Space

The floor space at water closets shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall. A floor space 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum by 36 inches (914 mm) deep minimum shall be provided in front of the water closet.

Exception: The 48-inch (1219 mm) minimum clear width may be reduced to 36 inches (914 mm) minimum for lavatories, cabinets, wing walls, or privacy walls located immediately adjacent to a water closet which extend 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in depth.

FIGURE 11B-809.10.7.1

FLOOR SPACE

11B-809.10.7.2 Location

Water closets shall be located within bathrooms in a manner that permits a grab bar to be installed on at least one side of the fixture. The centerline of the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum to 18 inches (457 mm) maximum from a wall or partition that is 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum in length. In locations where water closets are adjacent to other walls, vanities, lavatories or bathtubs, the centerline of the fixture shall be 18 inches (457 mm) minimum from the obstacle.

11B-809.10.7.3 Reinforcement for Grab Bars

Reinforcement for grab bars shall comply with the following:

1. Where water closets are not placed adjacent to a side [wall](#) capable of accommodating a [grab bar](#), the [bathroom](#) shall have provisions for installation of floor-mounted, foldaway or similar alternative [grab bars](#).
2. Where water closets are placed adjacent to a side [wall](#), reinforcement shall be installed on both sides or one side and the back. Where reinforcement is installed at the back, it shall be installed between 30 inches (762 mm) maximum and 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor. The [grab bar](#) reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height. The [backing](#) shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum in length.
3. Where the water closet is located adjacent to [lavatories](#), cabinets, wing [walls](#), or privacy [walls](#) the [grab bar](#) reinforcement shall be 36 inches (914 mm) in length. Reinforcement installed at the side [wall](#) of the water closet shall be between 30 inches (762 mm) minimum to 38 inches (965 mm) maximum above the finish floor. The reinforcement shall be 10 inches (254 mm) maximum from the rear [wall](#) and shall extend 30 inches (762 mm) minimum in front of the water closet. The [grab bar](#) reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height.

[FIGURE 11B-809.10.7.3](#)

REINFORCEMENT FOR [GRAB BARS](#)

11B-809.10.7.4 Seat Height

Water closet seats shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat above the finish floor.

11B-809.10.7.5 Controls

Controls shall be mounted 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the finish floor. The force required to activate controls shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

11B-809.10.8 Lavatories, Vanities, Mirrors and Towel Bars

Bathing rooms or [powder rooms](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-809.10](#) shall provide [lavatories](#) complying with this section. Where mirrors or towel bars are provided, no less than one of each shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.8.1 Location

[Lavatories](#) without [base](#) cabinets shall be installed with the centerline 18 inches (457 mm) minimum from an adjoining [wall](#) or fixture to allow for forward approach. [Lavatories](#) with [base](#) cabinets shall be installed with the centerline 24 inches (610 mm) minimum from an adjoining [wall](#) or fixture to allow for a parallel approach. The top of the [lavatory](#) rim shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finished floor.

11B-809.10.8.2 Floor Space

A floor [space](#) 30 inches (762 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be provided centered on the [lavatory](#).

11B-809.10.8.3 Cabinets

Cabinets shall be removable without the use of specialized knowledge and/or tools. The finished floor shall extend to the [wall](#) under the [lavatory](#).

11B-809.10.8.4 Knee and Toe Clearance

Knee and toe clearance shall be provided and comply with Section [11B-306](#).

11B-809.10.8.5 Plumbing Protection

Plumbing protection shall comply with [Section 11B-809.9.7](#).

11B-809.10.8.6 Controls

Faucet controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with [Section 11B-309.4](#).

11B-809.10.8.7 Mirrors and Towel Bars

Where mirrors are provided the bottom edge of the reflective surface shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Where towel bars are provided, they shall be installed 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor to the top of the bar.

11B-809.11 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers

Where washing machines and clothes dryers are provided in [residential dwelling units](#) with [adaptable](#) features, one of each type shall be provided.

11B-809.12 Electrical Receptacles, Controls and Switches

Electrical receptacles on branch circuits of 30 amperes or less, communication system receptacles, controls and switches shall be located as follows:

1. Where there is no obstruction, 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum measured from the top of the receptacle box and 15 inches (381 mm) minimum measured from the bottom of the receptacle box to the finish floor.
2. Where the reach is over an obstruction, electrical receptacles, controls and switches shall comply with Sections [11B-308.3](#) and [11B-309.2](#).

3. When the reach is over a kitchen work surface and base cabinet, the work surface shall be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor and 25¹/₂ inches (650 mm) maximum in depth. The base cabinet shall be 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in depth.
4. Where receptacles are provided in a kitchen at a corner work surface, one receptacle shall be located 36 inches (915 mm) from either wall at the inside corner.

Exceptions:

1. Electrical receptacles installed as part of permanently installed baseboard heaters.
2. Electrical receptacles in floors adjacent to sliding panels or walls.
3. Baseboard electrical receptacles in relocatable partitions, window walls or other electrical convenience floor outlets.
4. Appliances (e.g., stoves, dishwashers, range hoods, microwave ovens and similar appliances) which have controls located on the appliance.
5. Electrical receptacles dedicated to specific appliances.
6. Circuit breakers.

FIGURE 11B-809.12

ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES AT CORNER WORKSURFACES

11B-810 Transportation Facilities

11B-810.1 General

Transportation [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-810](#).

11B-810.1.1 Vehicle Boarding

Stations shall not be designed or constructed so as to require [persons with disabilities](#) to board or alight from a vehicle at a location other than one used by the general public.

11B-810.1.2 Baggage Systems

Baggage check-in and retrieval systems shall be on an [accessible route](#) complying with [Section 11B-402](#) and shall have [space](#) immediately adjacent complying with [Section 11B-302](#).

11B-810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas

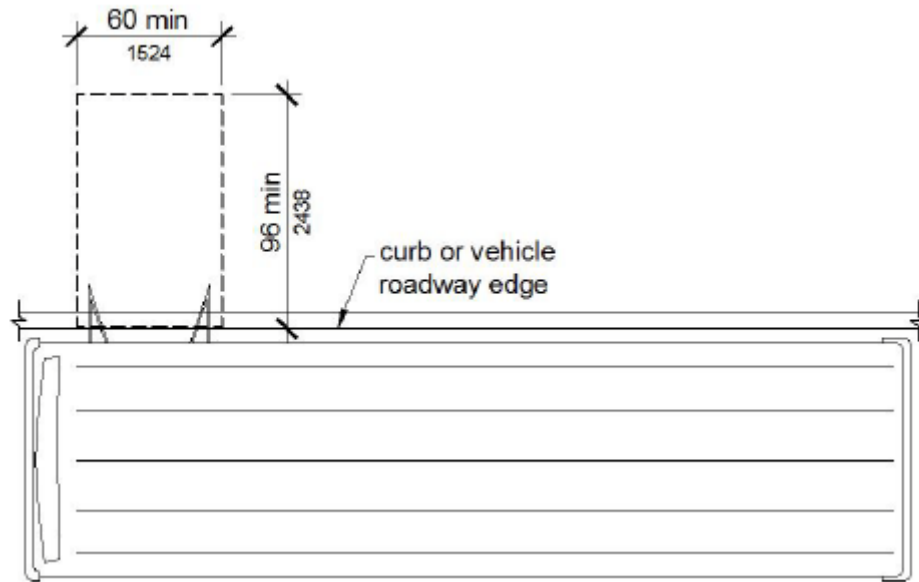
Bus boarding and alighting areas shall comply with Section 11B-810.2.

11B-810.2.1 Surface

Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall have a firm, stable surface.

11B-810.2.2 Dimensions

Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall provide a clear length of 96 inches (2438 mm) minimum, measured perpendicular to the curb or vehicle roadway edge, and a clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum, measured parallel to the vehicle roadway.



[FIGURE 11B-810.2.2](#)

[DIMENSIONS](#) OF BUS BOARDING AND ALIGHTING AREAS

11B-810.2.3 Connection

Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall be connected to streets, sidewalks, or pedestrian paths by an accessible route complying with Section [11B-402](#). Newly constructed bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall provide a detectable transition between the boarding/alighting area and the roadway; the detectable transition shall consist of a

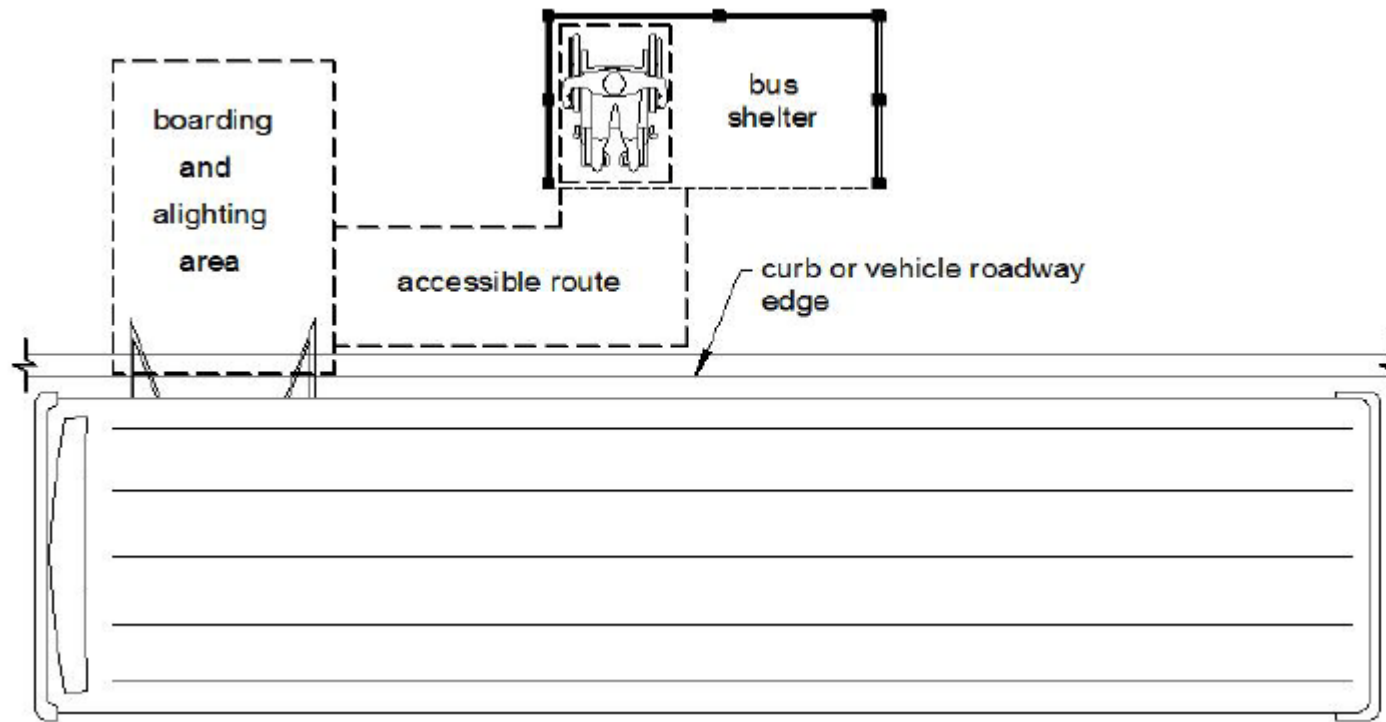
curb with the face sloped at 35 degrees maximum from vertical or [detectable warnings](#) complying with Sections [11B-705.1.1](#) and [11B-705.1.2.4](#).

11B-810.2.4 Slope

Parallel to the roadway, the [slope](#) of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall be the same as the roadway, to the maximum extent practicable. Perpendicular to the roadway, the [slope](#) of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall not be steeper than 1:48.

11B-810.3 Bus Shelters

Bus shelters shall provide a minimum [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) entirely within the shelter. Bus shelters shall be connected by an [accessible route](#) complying with [Section 11B-402](#) to a boarding and alighting area complying with [Section 11B-810.2](#).



[FIGURE 11B-810.3](#)

BUS SHELTERS

11B-810.4 Bus Signs

Bus route identification [signs](#) shall comply with Sections [11B-703.5.1](#) through [11B-703.5.4](#), and Sections [11B-703.5.7](#) and [11B-703.5.8](#). In addition, to the maximum extent practicable, bus route identification [signs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5.5](#).

Exception: Bus schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay shall not be required to comply.

11B-810.5 Rail Platforms

Rail [platforms](#) shall comply with Section 11B-810.5.

11B-810.5.1 Slope

Rail [platforms](#) shall not exceed a [slope](#) of 1:48 in all directions.

Exception: Where [platforms](#) serve vehicles operating on existing track or track laid in existing roadway, the [slope](#) of the [platform](#) parallel to the track shall be permitted to be equal to the [slope](#) ([grade](#)) of the roadway or existing track.

11B-810.5.2 Detectable Warnings

[Platform](#) boarding edges not protected by [platform](#) screens or guards shall have [detectable warnings](#) complying with [Section 11B-705](#) along the full length of the [public use](#) area of the [platform](#).

11B-810.5.3 Platform and Vehicle Floor Coordination

Station [platforms](#) shall be positioned to coordinate with vehicles in accordance with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR Part 1192. Low-level [platforms](#) shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum above top of rail.

Exception: Where vehicles are boarded from [sidewalks](#) or street-level, low-level [platforms](#) shall be permitted to be less than 8 inches (203 mm).

11B-810.6 Rail Station Signs

Rail station [signs](#) shall comply with Section 11B-810.6.

Exception: [Signs](#) shall not be required to comply with Sections [11B-810.6.1](#) and [11B-810.6.2](#) where audible [signs](#) are remotely transmitted to hand-held receivers, or are user- or proximity-actuated.

11B-810.6.1 Entrances

Where [signs](#) identify a station or its [entrance](#), at least one [sign](#) at each [entrance](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.2](#) and shall be placed in uniform locations to the maximum extent practicable. Where [signs](#) identify a station that has no defined [entrance](#), at least one [sign](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.2](#) and shall be placed in a central location.

11B-810.6.2 Routes and Destinations

Lists of stations, routes and destinations served by the station which are located on boarding areas, [platforms](#), or [mezzanines](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#). At least one [tactile sign](#) identifying the specific station and complying with [Section 11B-703.2](#) shall be provided on each [platform](#) or boarding area. [Signs](#) covered by this requirement shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be placed in uniform locations within the system.

Exception: Where [sign space](#) is limited, [characters](#) shall not be required to exceed 3 inches (76 mm).

11B-810.6.3 Station Names

Stations covered by this section shall have identification [signs](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.5](#). [Signs](#) shall be clearly visible and within the sight lines of standing and sitting passengers from within the vehicle on both sides when not obstructed by another vehicle.

11B-810.7 Public Address Systems

Where public address systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.

11B-810.8 Clocks

Where clocks are provided for use by the public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its [elements](#) are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are installed overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with [Section 11B-703.5](#).

11B-810.9 Escalators

Where provided, escalators shall comply with Sections 6.1.3.5.6 and 6.1.3.6.5 of ASME A17.1 and shall have a [clear](#) width of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum.

Exception: Existing escalators in [key stations](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-810.9.

11B-810.10 Track Crossings

Where a [circulation path](#) serving boarding [platforms](#) crosses tracks, it shall comply with [Section 11B-402](#).

Exception: Openings for wheel flanges shall be permitted to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches (64 mm) maximum.



[FIGURE 11B-810.10](#) (EXCEPTION)

TRACK CROSSINGS

11B-811 Storage

11B-811.1 General

Storage shall comply with [Section 11B-811](#).

11B-811.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided.

11B-811.3 Height

Storage [elements](#) shall comply with at least one of the reach ranges specified in [Section 11B-308](#).

11B-811.4 Operable Parts

[Operable parts](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-812 Electric Vehicle Charging Stations

11B-812.1 General

[Electric vehicle charging stations](#) (EVCS) shall comply with [Section 11B-812](#) as required by [Section 11B-228.3](#). Where vehicle [spaces](#) and [access aisles](#) are marked with lines, measurements shall be made from the centerline of the markings.

Exception: Where vehicle [spaces](#) or [access aisles](#) are not adjacent to another vehicle [space](#), [access aisle](#), or parking [space](#), measurements shall be permitted to include the full width of the line defining the vehicle [space](#) or [access aisle](#).

11B-812.2 Operable Parts

[Operable parts](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-812.3 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Vehicle [spaces](#) and [access aisles](#) serving them shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). [Access aisles](#) shall be at the same level as the vehicle [space](#) they serve. Changes in level, [slopes](#) exceeding 1:48, and [detectable warnings](#) shall not be permitted.

11B-812.4 Vertical Clearance

Vehicle [spaces](#), [access aisles](#) serving them, and vehicular routes serving them shall provide a vertical clearance of 98 inches (2489 mm) minimum. Where provided, overhead cable management systems shall not obstruct required vertical clearance.

11B-812.5 Accessible Routes

11B-812.5.1 Accessible Route to Building or Facility

EVCS complying with [Section 11B-812](#) that serve a particular building or [facility](#) shall be located on an accessible route to an [entrance](#) complying with [Section 11B-206.4](#). Where EVCS do not serve a particular building or [facility](#), EVCS complying with [Section 11B-812](#) shall be located on an [accessible route](#) to an accessible [pedestrian entrance](#) of the EV charging [facility](#).

Exception: EVCS complying with [Section 11B-812](#) shall be permitted to be located in different EV charging [facilities](#) if substantially equivalent or greater [accessibility](#) is provided in terms of distance from an accessible [entrance](#) or [entrances](#), charging fee, and user convenience.

11B-812.5.2 Accessible Route to EV Charger

An accessible route complying with [Section 11B-402](#) shall connect the vehicle [space](#) and the EV charger which serves it.

11B-812.5.3 Relationship to Accessible Routes

Vehicle [spaces](#) and [access aisles](#) shall be designed so that when the vehicle [space](#) is occupied the required [clear](#) width of adjacent [accessible routes](#) is not obstructed. A curb, wheel stop, bollards, or other barrier shall be provided if required to prevent encroachment of vehicles over the required [clear](#) width of adjacent [accessible routes](#).

11B-812.5.4 Arrangement

Vehicle [spaces](#) and access [aisles](#) shall be designed so that persons using them are not required to travel behind vehicle [spaces](#) or parking [spaces](#) other than the vehicle [space](#) in which their vehicle has been left to charge.

Exceptions:

1. Ambulatory EVCS shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-812.5.4.
2. Vehicle [spaces](#) installed in existing [facilities](#) shall comply with Section 11B-812.5.4 to the maximum extent feasible.

11B-812.5.5 Obstructions

EVCS shall be designed so accessible routes are not obstructed by cables or other [elements](#).

11B-812.6 Vehicle Spaces

Vehicle [spaces](#) serving van accessible, standard accessible, ambulatory and drive-up EVCS shall be 216 inches (5486 mm) long minimum and shall comply with Sections [11B-812.6.1](#) through [11B-812.6.4](#) as applicable. All vehicle [spaces](#) shall be marked to define their width.

Exceptions:

1. Where the long dimension of vehicle [spaces](#) is parallel to the traffic flow in the adjacent [vehicular way](#), the length of vehicle [spaces](#) shall be 240 inches (6096 mm) minimum.
2. Vehicle [spaces](#) at drive-up EVCS shall be 240 inches (6096 mm) long minimum and shall not be required to be marked to define their width.

11B-812.6.1 Van Accessible

Vehicle [spaces](#) serving van accessible EVCS shall be 144 inches (3658 mm) wide minimum and shall have an adjacent [access aisle](#) complying with [Section 11B-812.7](#).

11B-812.6.2 Standard Accessible

Vehicle [spaces](#) serving standard accessible EVCS shall be 108 inches (2743 mm) wide minimum and shall have an adjacent [access aisle](#) complying with [Section 11B-812.7](#).

11B-812.6.3 Ambulatory

Vehicle [spaces](#) serving ambulatory EVCS shall be 120 inches (3048 mm) wide minimum and shall not be required to have an adjacent [access aisle](#).

11B-812.6.4 Drive-Up

Vehicle [spaces](#) serving drive-up EVCS shall be 204 inches (5182 mm) wide minimum and shall not be required to have an adjacent [access aisle](#).

11B-812.7 Access Aisle

[Access aisles](#) shall adjoin an [accessible route](#). Two vehicle [spaces](#) or one parking [space](#) and one [electric vehicle charging space](#) shall be permitted to share a common [access aisle](#). [Access aisles](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and shall extend the full required length of the vehicle [spaces](#) they serve.

11B-812.7.1 Location

[Access aisles](#) at vehicle [spaces](#) shall not overlap the [vehicular way](#) and may be placed on either side of the vehicle [space](#) they serve except for van [accessible spaces](#) which shall have [access aisles](#) located on the passenger side of the vehicle [spaces](#).

Exception: Where four or fewer total EVCS are provided within a [facility](#), the [access aisle](#) for non-angled van [accessible spaces](#) may be located on either the driver or passenger side of the vehicle [space](#).

11B-812.7.2 Marking

[Access aisles](#) at vehicle [spaces](#) shall be marked with a painted borderline around their perimeter. The area within the borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) on center. The color of the borderlines, hatched lines, and letters shall contrast with that of the surface of the [access aisle](#). The blue color required for identification of [access aisles](#) for accessible parking shall not be used. [Access aisle](#) markings may extend beyond the minimum required length.

Exception: Where one parking [space](#) and one electric vehicle charging [space](#) share an access [aisle](#), [access aisle](#) marking shall comply with [Section 11B-502.3.3](#) and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-812.7.2.

11B-812.7.3 Lettering

The words "NO PARKING" shall be painted on the surface within each [access aisle](#) in letters a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) in height and located to be visible from the adjacent [vehicular way](#).

11B-812.8 Identification Signs

EVCS identification [signs](#) shall be provided in compliance with Section 11B-812.8.

11B-812.8.1 Four or Fewer

Where four or fewer total EVCS are provided, identification with an International Symbol of [Accessibility](#) (ISA) and [signs](#) identifying van [accessible spaces](#) shall not be required.

11B-812.8.2 Five to Twenty-Five

Where five to twenty-five total EVCS are provided, one van accessible EVCS shall be identified by an ISA complying with Section 11B- 703.7.2.1. The required standard accessible EVCS shall not be required to be identified with an ISA.

11B-812.8.3 Twenty-Six or More

Where twenty-six or more total EVCS are provided, all required van accessible and all required standard accessible EVCS shall be identified by an ISA complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#).

11B-812.8.4 Ambulatory

Ambulatory EVCS shall not be required to be identified by an ISA.

11B-812.8.5 Drive-Up

Drive-up EVCS shall not be required to be identified by an ISA.

11B-812.8.6 Finish and Size

Identification [signs](#) shall be reflectorized with a minimum area of 70 square inches (45 161 mm²).

11B-812.8.7 Location

Required identification [signs](#) shall be visible from the EVCS it serves. [Signs](#) shall be permanently posted either immediately adjacent to the vehicle [space](#) or within the projected vehicle [space](#) width at the head end of the vehicle [space](#). [Signs](#) identifying van accessible vehicle [spaces](#) shall contain the designation "van accessible." [Signs](#) shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the [sign](#). [Signs](#) located within a [circulation path](#) shall be 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum above the finish floor or

ground surface measured to the bottom of the [sign](#). [Signs](#) may also be permanently posted on a [wall](#) at the interior end of the vehicle [space](#).

11B-812.9 Surface Marking

EVCS vehicle [spaces](#) shall provide surface marking stating "EV CHARGING ONLY" in letters 12 inches (305 mm) high minimum. The centerline of the text shall be a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the centerline of the vehicle [space](#) and its lower corner at, or lower side aligned with, the end of the vehicle [space](#) length.

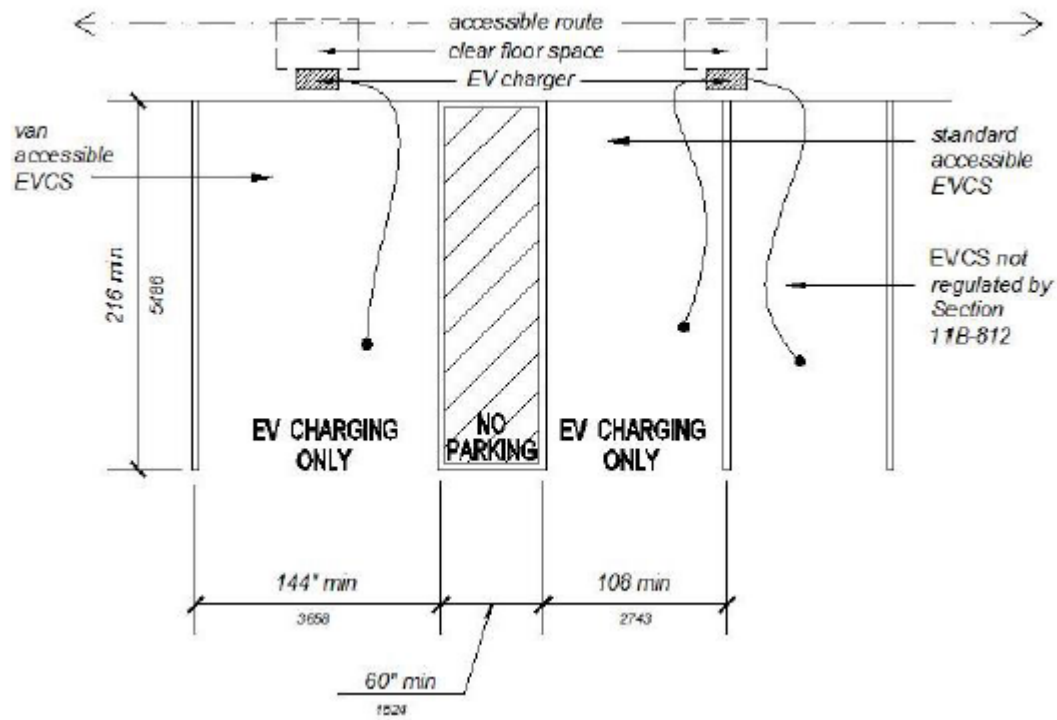


FIGURE 11B-812.9

SURFACE MARKING

11B-812.10 Electric Vehicle Chargers**11B-812.10.1 General**

EV chargers shall comply with [Section 11B-812.10](#).

3839 Birch Newport Beach, Ca 92660. 949 852 8700.

For Internal Use Only- **Do not Copy**

11B-812.10.2 Operable Parts

[Operable parts](#) and charging cord storage shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-812.10.3 Point-Of-Sale Devices

Where provided, point-of-sale devices shall comply with Sections [11B-707.2](#), [11B-707.3](#), [11B-707.7.2](#), and [11B-707.9](#).

11B-812.10.4 Location

EV chargers shall be adjacent to, and within the projected width of, the vehicle [space](#) being served.

Exceptions:

1. EV chargers serving more than one EVCS shall be adjacent to, and within the combined projected width of, the vehicle [spaces](#) being served.
2. For [alterations](#) at existing [facilities](#) where an [accessible route](#) or general [circulation path](#) is not provided adjacent to the head end of the vehicle [space](#) or [access aisle](#), the EV charger may be located within the projected width of the access [aisle](#) 36 inches (914 mm) maximum from the head end of the [space](#).
3. Where the long dimension of a vehicle [space](#) is parallel to the [vehicular way](#), the EV charger shall be adjacent to, and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum from the head end or foot end of the vehicle [space](#) or [access aisle](#) being served.

11B-813 Adult Changing Facilities

[Adult changing facilities](#) shall comply with Section 11B-813.

11B-813.1 Location

[Adult changing facilities](#) shall be provided within a unisex (single-user or [family](#)) toilet room or other similar private room.

11B-813.2 Features

[Adult changing facilities](#) shall provide features in compliance with Section 11B-813.2.

11B-813.2.1 Adult Changing Table

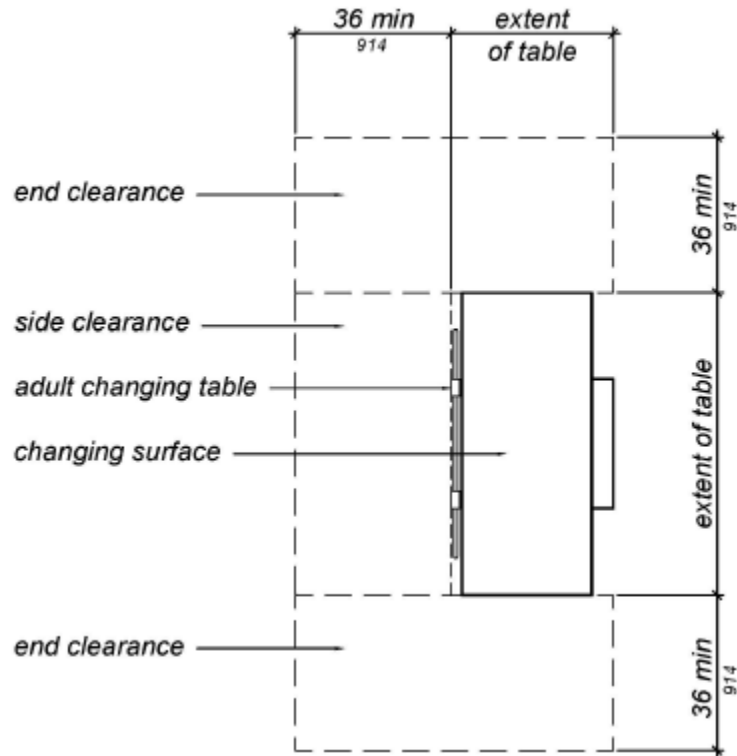
Adult changing tables shall be fixed to the floor or a [wall](#) and shall comply with Section 11B-813.2.1.

11B-813.2.1.1 Size

Adult changing tables shall have a changing surface of 70 inches (1778 mm) minimum length and 30 inches (762 mm) minimum width.

11B-813.2.1.2 Clearance

A 36 inches (914 mm) minimum width side clearance shall be provided along the entire length of one side of adult changing tables. At both ends of adult changing tables, clearance shall be provided measuring 36 inches (914 mm) minimum wide and a minimum length as long as the table width plus the width of the side clearance. End and side clearances shall be measured from the outermost extent of the table. Floor or ground surfaces of clearances shall comply with [Section 11B-302](#). Changes in level are not permitted.



[FIGURE 11B-813.2.1.2](#)

CLEARANCE AROUND ADULT CHANGING TABLE

11B-813.2.1.3 Height and Operation

Adult changing table height shall be adjustable from 17 inches (432 mm) above the floor or ground to 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor or ground, as measured to the top of the changing surface. Height adjustability shall be powered. [Operable parts](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-309](#).

11B-813.2.1.4 Capacity

Adult changing tables shall provide a minimum weight capacity of 300 pounds (136 kg).

11B-813.2.1.5 Obstructions

When deployed, changing tables shall not obstruct the required width of an accessible route except as allowed by [Section 11B-307.2](#).

11B-813.2.2 Water Closet

No fewer than one water closet in compliance with [Section 11B-604](#).

11B-813.2.3 Lavatory

One [lavatory](#) in compliance with [Section 11B-606](#).

11B-813.2.4 Waste Receptacle

No fewer than one waste receptacle in compliance with [Section 11B-603.5](#).

11B-813.2.5 Coat Hook

No fewer than one coat hook shall be provided in close proximity to the changing table and within one of the reach ranges specified in Section [11B-308](#).

11B-813.2.6 Shelf

No fewer than one shelf shall be provided in close proximity to the changing table at 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

11B-813.2.7 Accessories

Where provided, no fewer than one of each accessory shall comply with [Section 11B-603.5](#).

11B-813.2.8 Turning Space

Turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided within adult changing [facilities](#).

11B-813.2.9 Overlap

Required [clear floor spaces](#), clearance at fixtures, and turning [space](#) shall be permitted to overlap.

11B-813.2.10 Door Swing

A door, in any position, shall be permitted to encroach into the turning [space](#) by 12 inches (305 mm) maximum. Where a [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305.3](#) is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, doors shall be permitted to swing into the [clear floor space](#), clearance required for any fixture, and clearance required for adult changing tables.

11B-813.2.11 Privacy Latch

Each door to adult changing [facilities](#) shall have a privacy latch.

11B-813.2.12 Signs

A room identification [sign](#) complying with [Section 11B-216](#) shall be provided at [entrances](#) to [adult changing facilities](#). The text of the room identification [sign](#) shall be "ADULT CHANGING ROOM".

An informational [sign](#) complying with [Section 11B-216](#) shall be provided within [adult changing facilities](#) and in close proximity to the changing table. The informational [sign](#) shall indicate the maximum weight capacity of the adult changing table, as determined by the table manufacturer.

Where the [commercial place of public amusement](#) has a central directory, the central directory shall indicate the location of [adult changing facilities](#). Where other directories indicate the location of toilet [facilities](#), the other directories shall also indicate the location of adult changing [facilities](#).

Division 9 : Built-In Elements

11B-901 General

11B-901.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 9 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

11B-902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces

11B-902.1 General

Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with Sections [11B-902.2](#) and [11B-902.3](#).

Exception: Dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall be permitted to comply with Section 11B- 902.4.

11B-902.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear floor space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#) shall be provided.

11B-902.3 Height

The tops of dining surfaces and work surfaces shall be 28 inches (711 mm) minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-902.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use

Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces for [children's use](#) shall comply with Section 11B-902.4.

Exception: Dining surfaces and work surfaces that are used primarily by children 5 years and younger shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-902.4 where a [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for a parallel approach is provided.

11B-902.4.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) positioned for forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with [Section 11B-306](#) shall be provided, except that knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted.

11B-902.4.2 Height

The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (762 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-903 Benches

11B-903.1 General

Benches shall comply with [Section 11B-903](#).

11B-903.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

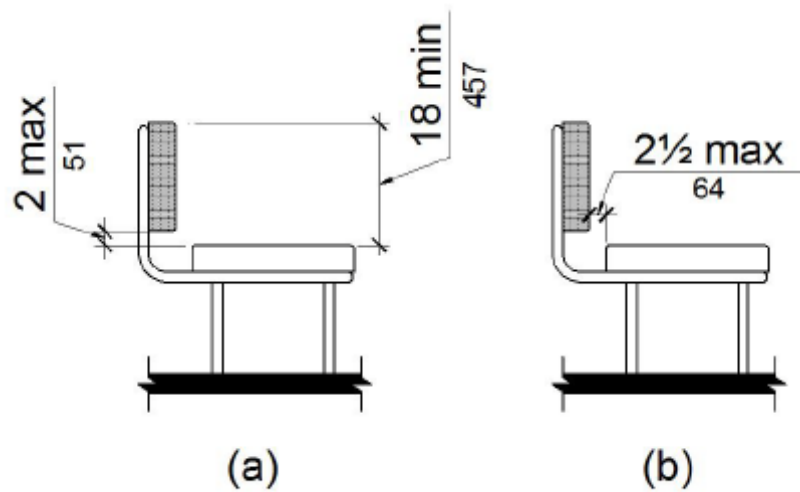
[Clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided and shall be positioned at the end of the bench seat and parallel to the short axis of the bench.

11B-903.3 Size

Benches shall have seats that are 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and 20 inches (508 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) deep maximum.

11B-903.4 Back Support

The bench shall provide for back support or shall be affixed to a [wall](#) along its long dimension. Back support shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and shall extend from a point 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the seat surface to a point 18 inches (457 mm) minimum above the seat surface. Back support shall be 2¹/₂ inches (64 mm) maximum from the rear edge of the seat measured horizontally.



[FIGURE 11B-903.4](#)

BENCH BACK SUPPORT

11B-903.5 Height

The top of the bench seat surface shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-903.6 Structural Strength

Benches shall be affixed to the [wall](#) or floor. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.

11B-903.7 Wet Locations

Where installed in wet locations, the surface of the seat shall be [slip resistant](#) and shall not accumulate water.

11B-904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters

11B-904.1 General

Check-out [aisles](#) and sales and service counters shall comply with the applicable requirements of [Section 11B-904](#).

11B-904.2 Approach

All portions of counters required to comply with [Section 11B-904](#) shall be located adjacent to a walking surface complying with [Section 11B-403](#).

11B-904.3 Check-Out Aisles

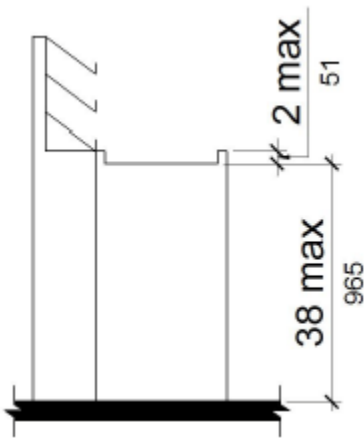
Check-out [aisles](#) shall comply with Section 11B-904.3.

11B-904.3.1 Aisle

[Aisles](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-403](#).

11B-904.3.2 Counter

The counter surface height shall be 38 inches (965 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The top of the counter edge protection shall be 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the top of the counter surface on the [aisle](#) side of the check-out counter.



[FIGURE 11B-904.3.2](#)

CHECK-OUT [AISLE](#) COUNTERS

11B-904.3.3 Check Writing Surfaces

Where provided, check writing surfaces shall comply with [Section 11B-902.3](#).

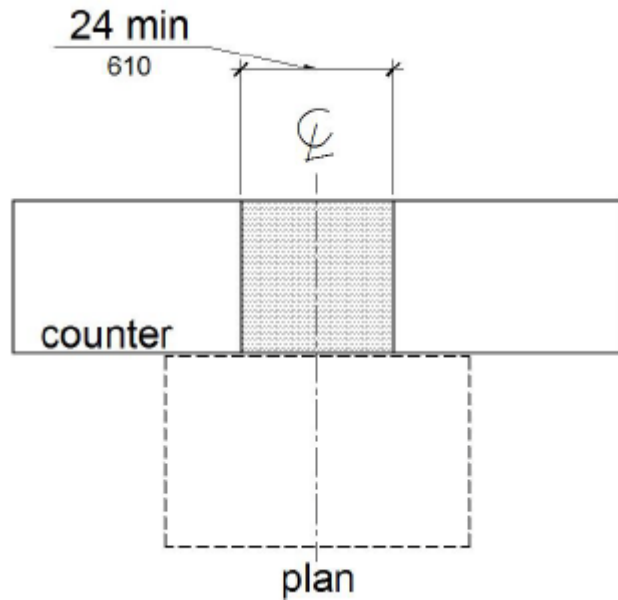
11B-904.3.4 Identification Sign

When not all check-out [aisles](#) are accessible, accessible check-out [aisles](#) shall be identified by a [sign](#) clearly visible to a person in a [wheelchair](#) displaying the [International Symbol of Accessibility](#) complying with [Section 11B-703.7.2.1](#). The [sign](#) shall be a minimum of 4 inches by 4 inches (102 mm by 102 mm).

11B-904.4 Sales and Service Counters

Sales counters and service counters shall comply with [Section 11B-904.4.1](#) or [11B-904.4.2](#). The accessible portion of the counter top shall extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top.

Exception: In [alterations](#), when the provision of a counter complying with Section 11B-904.4 would result in a reduction of the number of existing counters at work stations or a reduction of the number of existing [mail boxes](#), the counter shall be permitted to have a portion which is 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum complying with Section [11B-904.4.1](#) provided that the required [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) is centered on the accessible length of the counter.



[FIGURE 11B-904.4](#) (EXCEPTION)

[ALTERATION](#) OF SALES AND SERVICE COUNTERS

11B-904.4.1 Parallel Approach

A portion of the counter surface that is 36 inches (914 mm) long minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) high maximum above the finish floor shall be provided. A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be positioned for a parallel approach adjacent to the 36 inch (914 mm) minimum length of counter.

Exception: Where the provided counter surface is less than 36 inches (914 mm) long, the entire counter surface shall be 34 inches (864 mm) high maximum above the finish floor.

11B-904.4.2 Forward Approach

A portion of the counter surface that is 36 inches (914 mm) long minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) high maximum shall be provided. Knee and toe [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-306](#) shall be provided under the counter. A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be positioned for a forward approach to the counter.

11B-904.5 Food Service Lines

Counters in food service lines shall comply with Section 11B-904.5.

11B-904.5.1 Self-Service Shelves and Dispensing Devices

Self-service shelves and [dispensing](#) devices for tableware, dishware, condiments, food and beverages shall comply with [Section 11B-308](#).

11B-904.5.2 Tray Slides

The tops of tray slides shall be 28 inches (711 mm) minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-904.6 Security Glazing

Where counters or teller windows have security glazing to separate personnel from the public, a method to facilitate voice communication shall be provided. Telephone handset devices, if provided, shall comply with [Section 11B-704.3](#).

Division 10 : Recreation Facilities

11B-1001 General

11B-1001.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 10 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

11B-1002 Amusement Rides

11B-1002.1 General

[Amusement rides](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1002](#).

11B-1002.2 Accessible Routes

[Accessible routes](#) serving [amusement rides](#) shall comply with Division 4.

Exceptions:

1. In load or unload areas and on [amusement rides](#), where compliance with [Section 11B-405.2](#) is not structurally or operationally feasible, [ramp slope](#) shall be permitted to be 1:8 maximum.
2. In load or unload areas and on [amusement rides](#), [handrails](#) provided along walking surfaces complying with [Section 11B-403](#) and required on [ramps](#) complying with [Section 11B-405](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-505](#) where compliance is not structurally or operationally feasible.

11B-1002.3 Load and Unload Areas

A turning [space](#) complying with Sections [11B-304.2](#) and [11B-304.3](#) shall be provided in load and unload areas.

11B-1002.4 Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides

[Wheelchair spaces](#) in [amusement rides](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1002.4.

11B-1002.4.1 Floor or Ground Surface

The floor or ground surface of [wheelchair spaces](#) shall be stable and firm.

11B-1002.4.2 Slope

The floor or ground surface of [wheelchair spaces](#) shall have a [slope](#) not steeper than 1:48 when in the load and unload position.

11B-1002.4.3 Gaps

Floors of [amusement rides](#) with [wheelchair spaces](#) and floors of load and unload areas shall be coordinated so that, when [amusement rides](#) are at rest in the load and unload position, the vertical difference between the floors shall be within plus or minus $\frac{5}{8}$ inches (15.9 mm) and the horizontal gap shall be 3 inches (76 mm) maximum under [normal](#) passenger load conditions.

Exception: Where compliance is not operationally or structurally feasible, [ramps](#), bridge plates, or similar devices complying with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR 1192.83(c) shall be provided.

11B-1002.4.4 Clearances

Clearances for [wheelchair spaces](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1002.4.4.

Exceptions:

1. Where provided, securement devices shall be permitted to overlap required clearances.
2. [Wheelchair spaces](#) shall be permitted to be mechanically or manually repositioned.
3. [Wheelchair spaces](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-307.4](#).

11B-1002.4.4.1 Width and Length

[Wheelchair spaces](#) shall provide a [clear](#) width of 30 inches (762 mm) minimum and a [clear](#) length of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum measured to 9 inches (229 mm) minimum above the floor surface.

11B-1002.4.4.2 Side Entry

Where [wheelchair spaces](#) are entered only from the side, [amusement rides](#) shall be designed to [permit](#) sufficient maneuvering clearance for individuals using a [wheelchair](#) or mobility aid to enter and [exit](#) the ride.

11B-1002.4.4.3 Permitted Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces

Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 6 inches (152 mm) maximum along the front of the [wheelchair space](#), where located 9 inches (229 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface of the [wheelchair space](#). Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 25 inches (635 mm) maximum along the front of the [wheelchair space](#), where located more than 27 inches (686 mm) above the floor or ground surface of the [wheelchair space](#).

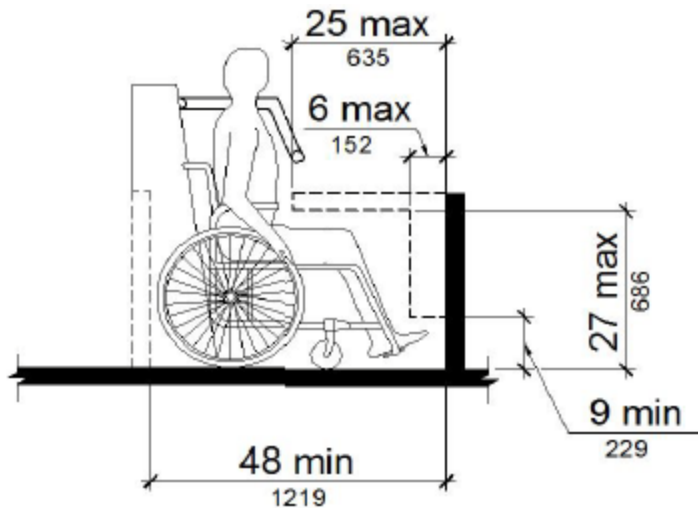


FIGURE 11B-1002.4.4.3

PROTRUSIONS IN [WHEELCHAIR SPACES](#) IN [AMUSEMENT RIDES](#)

11B-1002.4.5 Ride Entry

Openings providing entry to [wheelchair spaces](#) on [amusement rides](#) shall be 32 inches (813 mm) minimum [clear](#).

11B-1002.4.6 Approach

One side of the [wheelchair space](#) shall adjoin an [accessible route](#) when in the load and unload position.

11B-1002.4.7 Companion Seats

Where the interior width of the [amusement ride](#) is greater than 53 inches (1346 mm), seating is provided for more than one rider, and the [wheelchair](#) is not required to be centered within the [amusement ride](#), a companion seat shall be provided for each [wheelchair space](#).

11B-1002.4.7.1 Shoulder-To-Shoulder Seating

Where an [amusement ride](#) provides shoulder-to-shoulder seating, companion seats shall be shoulder-to-shoulder with the adjacent [wheelchair space](#).

Exception: Where shoulder-to-shoulder companion seating is not operationally or structurally feasible, compliance with this requirement shall be required to the maximum extent practicable.

11B-1002.5 Amusement Ride Seats Designed for Transfer

[Amusement ride seats](#) designed for transfer shall comply with Section 11B-1002.5 when positioned for loading and unloading.

11B-1002.5.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the [amusement ride seats](#) designed for transfer.

11B-1002.5.2 Transfer Height

The height of amusement ride seats designed for transfer shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the load and unload area.

11B-1002.5.3 Transfer Entry

Where openings are provided for transfer to [amusement ride seats](#), the openings shall provide clearance for transfer from a [wheelchair](#) or mobility aid to the [amusement ride seat](#).

11B-1002.5.4 Wheelchair Storage Space

[Wheelchair](#) storage [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required [amusement ride seat](#) designed for transfer and shall not overlap any required [means of egress](#) or [accessible route](#).

11B-1002.6 Transfer Devices for Use With Amusement Rides

[Transfer devices](#) for use with [amusement rides](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1002.6 when positioned for loading and unloading.

11B-1002.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the transfer device.

11B-1002.6.2 Transfer Height

The height of transfer device seats shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the load and unload surface.

11B-1002.6.3 Wheelchair Storage Space

[Wheelchair](#) storage [spaces](#) complying with [Section 11B-305](#) shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required [transfer device](#) and shall not overlap any required means of egress or [accessible route](#).

11B-1003 Recreational Boating Facilities

11B-1003.1 General

Recreational boating [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1003](#).

11B-1003.2 Accessible Routes

[Accessible routes](#) serving recreational boating [facilities](#), including [gangways](#) and floating piers, shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by the exceptions in Section 11B-1003.2.

11B-1003.2.1 Boat Slips

[Accessible routes](#) serving boat slips shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1003.2.1.

Exceptions:

1. Where an existing [gangway](#) or series of [gangways](#) is replaced or altered, an increase in the length of the [gangway](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-1003.2](#) unless required by [Section 11B-202.4](#).

2. [Gangways](#) shall not be required to comply with the maximum rise specified in [Section 11B-405.6](#).
3. Where the total length of a [gangway](#) or series of [gangways](#) serving as part of a required accessible route is 80 feet (24384 mm) minimum, [gangways](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-405.2](#).
4. Where [facilities](#) contain fewer than 25 [boat slips](#) and the total length of the [gangway](#) or series of [gangways](#) serving as part of a required [accessible route](#) is [30](#) feet (9144 mm) minimum, [gangways](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-405.2](#).
5. Where [gangways](#) connect to [transition plates](#), landings specified by [Section 11B-405.7](#) shall not be required.
6. Where [gangways](#) and [transition plates](#) connect and are required to have [handrails](#), [handrail](#) extensions shall not be required. Where [handrail](#) extensions are provided on [gangways](#) or [transition plates](#), the [handrail](#) extensions shall not be required to be parallel with the ground or floor surface.
7. The [cross slope](#) specified in Sections [11B-403.3](#) and [11B-405.3](#) for [gangways](#), [transition plates](#), and floating piers that are part of accessible routes shall be measured in the static position.
8. Changes in level complying with Sections [11B-303.3](#) and [11B-303.4](#) shall be permitted on the surfaces of [gangways](#) and [boat launch ramps](#).

11B-1003.2.2 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps

[Accessible routes](#) serving [boarding piers](#) at boat launch [ramps](#) shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1003.2.2.

Exceptions:

1. [Accessible routes](#) serving floating [boarding piers](#) shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in [Section 11B-1003.2.1](#).

2. Where the total length of the [gangway](#) or series of [gangways](#) serving as part of a required accessible route is [30](#) feet (9144 mm) minimum, [gangways](#) shall not be required to comply with Section 11B- [405.2](#).
3. Where the [accessible route](#) serving a floating [boarding pier](#) or skid pier is located within a boat launch [ramp](#), the portion of the [accessible route](#) located within the [boat launch ramp](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-405](#).

11B-1003.3 Clearances

Clearances at [boat slips](#) and on [boarding piers](#) at [boat launch ramps](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1003.3.

11B-1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance

[Boat slips](#) shall provide [clear](#) pier [space](#) 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and at least as long as the [boat slips](#). Each 10 feet (3048 mm) maximum of linear pier edge serving [boat slips](#) shall contain at least one continuous [clear](#) opening 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

Exceptions:

1. [Clear](#) pier [space](#) shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum, provided that multiple 36 inch (914 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.
2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous [clear](#) openings, provided that it is 4 inches (102 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.

3. In existing piers, clear pier space shall be permitted to be located perpendicular to the boat slip and shall extend the width of the boat slip, where the facility has at least one boat slip complying with Section 11B-1003.3, and further compliance with Section 11B-1003.3 would result in a reduction in the number of boat slips available or result in a reduction of the widths of existing slips.

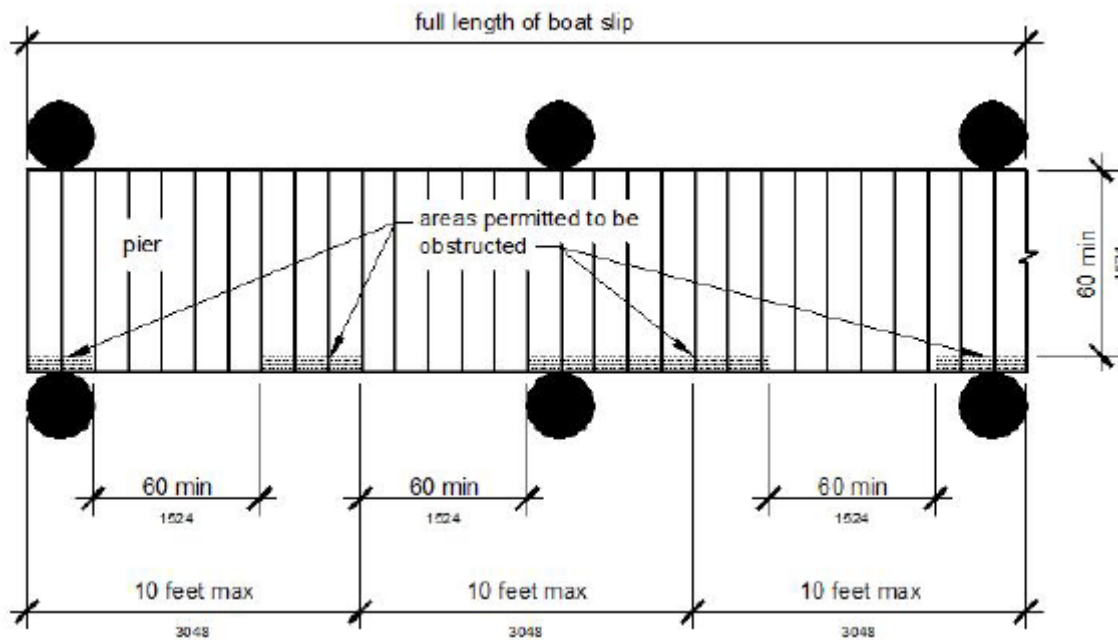
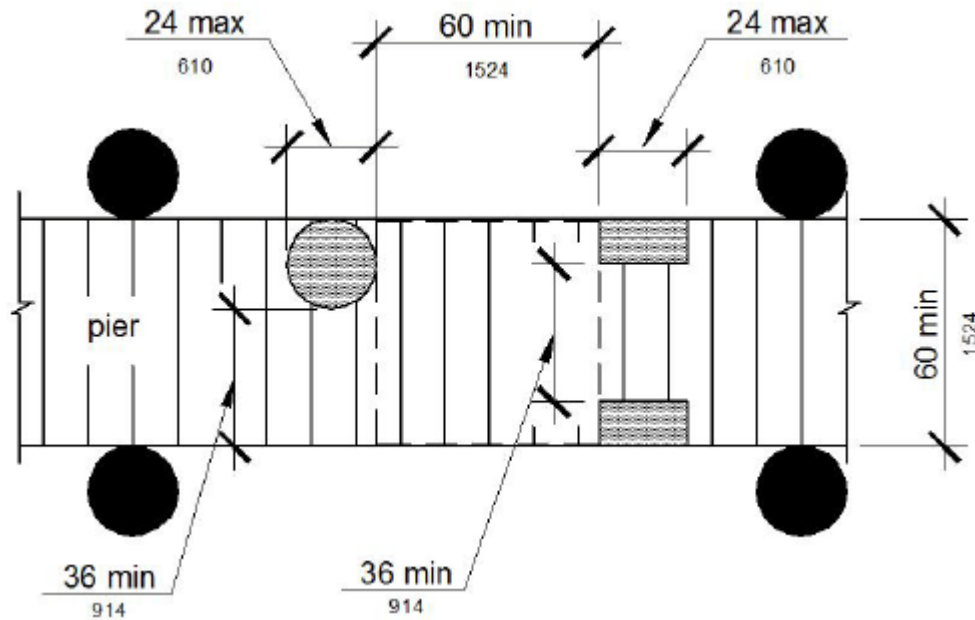


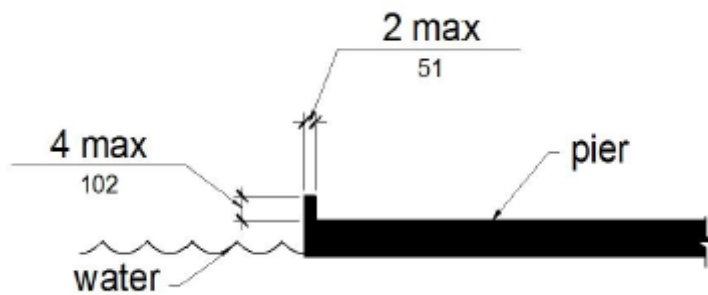
FIGURE 11B-1003.3.1

BOAT SLIP CLEARANCE



[FIGURE 11B-1003.3.1](#) (EXCEPTION 1)

[CLEAR](#) PIER [SPACE](#) REDUCTION AT [BOAT SLIPS](#)



[FIGURE 11B-1003.3.1](#) (EXCEPTION 2)

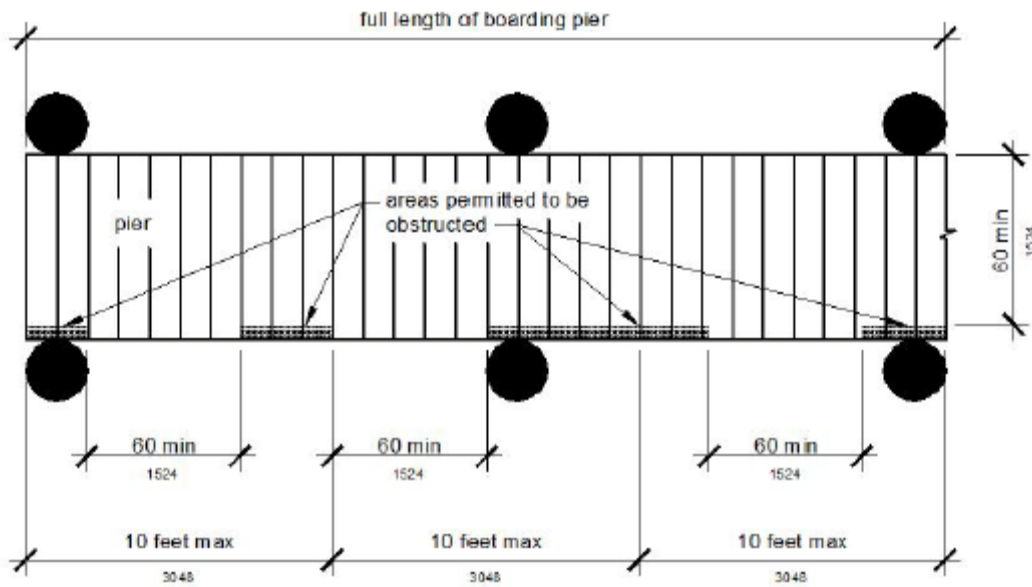
EDGE PROTECTION AT [BOAT SLIPS](#)

11B-1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances

Boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and shall extend the full length of the boarding pier. Every 10 feet (3048 mm) maximum of linear pier edge shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

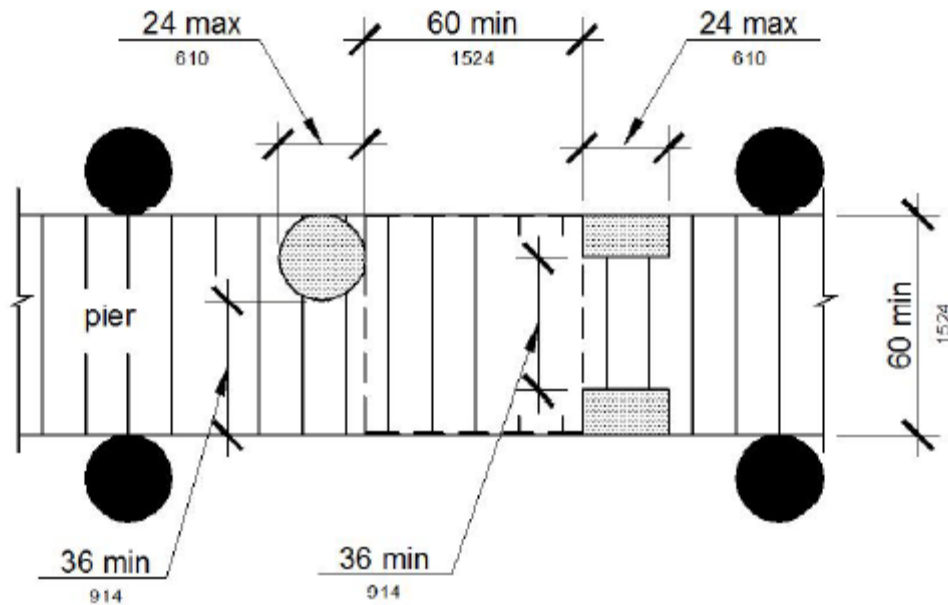
Exceptions:

1. The clear pier space shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that multiple 36 inch (914 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.
2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings provided that it is 4 inches (102 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.



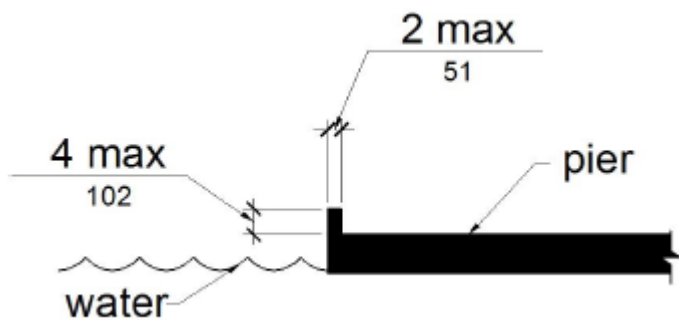
[FIGURE 11B-1003.3.2](#)

[BOARDING PIER](#) CLEARANCE



[FIGURE 11B-1003.3.2](#) (EXCEPTION 1)

[CLEAR](#) PIER [SPACE](#) REDUCTION AT [BOARDING PIERS](#)



[FIGURE 11B-1003.3.2](#) (EXCEPTION 2)

EDGE PROTECTION AT [BOARDING PIERS](#)

11B-1004 Exercise Machines and Equipment

11B-1004.1 Clear Floor Space

Exercise machines and [equipment](#) shall have a [clear floor space](#) complying with Section [11B-305](#) positioned for transfer or for use by an individual seated in a [wheelchair](#). [Clear](#) floor or ground [spaces](#) required at exercise machines and [equipment](#) shall be permitted to overlap.

11B-1005 Fishing Piers and Platforms

11B-1005.1 Accessible Routes

[Accessible routes](#) serving fishing piers and [platforms](#), including [gangways](#) and floating piers, shall comply with Division 4.

Exceptions:

1. [Accessible routes](#) serving floating fishing piers and [platforms](#) shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in [Section 11B-1003.2.1](#).

2. Where the total length of the [gangway](#) or series of [gangways](#) serving as part of a required accessible route is [30](#) feet (9144 mm) minimum, [gangways](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-405.2](#).

11B-1005.2 Railings

Where provided, railings, guards, or [handrails](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1005.2.

11B-1005.2.1 Height

At least 25 percent of the railings, guards, or [handrails](#) shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the ground or [deck](#) surface.

Exception: Where a guard complying with [Chapter 10](#), Sections [1015.2](#) through [1015.4](#) is provided, the guard shall not be required to comply with Section 11B- 1005.2.1.

11B-1005.2.1.1 Dispersion

Railings, guards, or [handrails](#) required to comply with [Section 11B-1005.2.1](#) shall be dispersed throughout the fishing pier or [platform](#).

11B-1005.3 Edge Protection

Where railings, guards, or [handrails](#) complying with [Section 11B-1005.2](#) are provided, edge protection complying with [Section 11B-1005.3.1](#) or [11B-1005.3.2](#) shall be provided.

11B-1005.3.1 Curb or Barrier

Curbs or barriers shall extend 2 inches (51 mm) minimum above the surface of the fishing pier or [platform](#).

11B-1005.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface

The ground or [deck](#) surface shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of the railing. Toe clearance shall be provided and shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum and 9 inches (229 mm) minimum above the ground or [deck](#) surface beyond the railing.

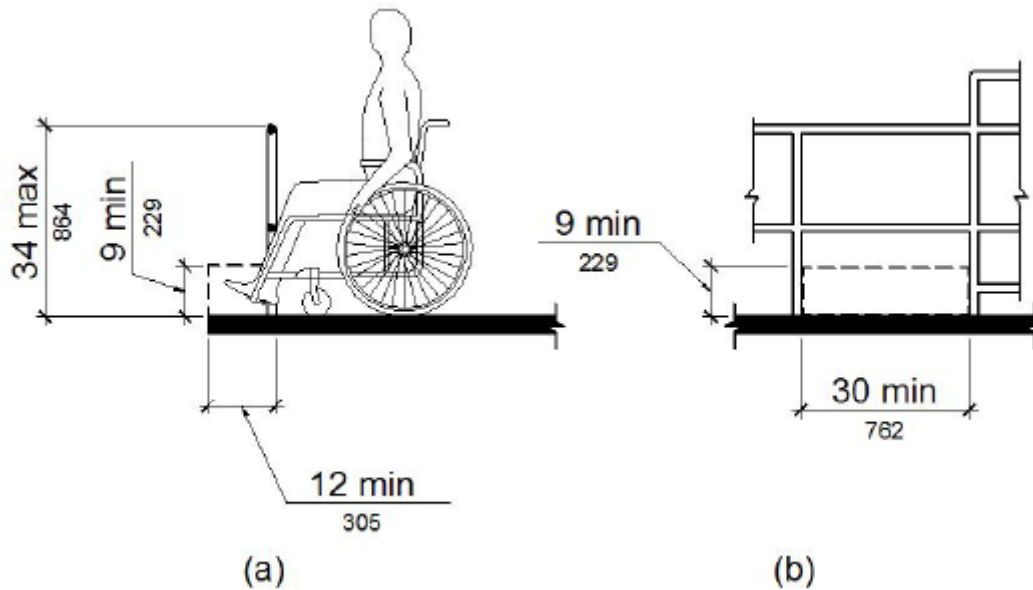


FIGURE 11B-1005.3.2

EXTENDED GROUND OR DECK SURFACE AT FISHING PIERS AND PLATFORMS

11B-1005.4 Clear Floor or Ground Space

At each location where there are railings, guards, or handrails complying with Section 11B-1005.2.1, a clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided. Where there are no railings, guards, or handrails, at least one clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided on the fishing pier or platform.

11B-1005.5 Turning Space

At least one turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304.3](#) shall be provided on fishing piers and [platforms](#).

11B-1006 Golf Facilities

11B-1006.1 General

Golf [facilities](#) shall comply with Section [11B-1006](#).

11B-1006.2 Accessible Routes

[Accessible routes](#) serving [teeing grounds](#), practice [teeing grounds](#), putting greens, practice putting greens, teeing stations at driving ranges, course weather shelters, golf car rental areas, bag drop areas, and course toilet rooms shall comply with Division 4 and shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum. Where [handrails](#) are provided, [accessible routes](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

Exception: [Handrails](#) shall not be required on golf courses. Where [handrails](#) are provided on golf courses, the [handrails](#) shall not be required to comply with Section [11B-505](#).

11B-1006.3 Golf Car Passages

[Golf car passages](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1006.3.

11B-1006.3.1 Clear Width

The [clear](#) width of golf car passages shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

11B-1006.3.2 Barriers

Where curbs or other constructed barriers prevent golf cars from entering a fairway, openings 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 75 [yards](#) (69 m).

11B-1006.4 Weather Shelters

A [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 96 inches (2438 mm) minimum shall be provided within weather shelters.

11B-1007 Miniature Golf Facilities

11B-1007.1 General

Miniature golf [facilities](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1007](#).

11B-1007.2 Accessible Routes

[Accessible routes](#) serving holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with Division 4. [Accessible routes](#) located on playing surfaces of miniature golf holes shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1007.2.

Exceptions:

1. Playing surfaces shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-302.2](#).
2. Where [accessible routes](#) intersect playing surfaces of holes, a 1 inch (25 mm) maximum curb shall be permitted for a width of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum.
3. A [slope](#) not steeper than 1:4 for a 4 inch (102 mm) maximum rise shall be permitted.
4. [Ramp](#) landing [slopes](#) specified by [Section 11B-405.7.1](#) shall be permitted to be 1:20 maximum.
5. [Ramp](#) landing length specified by Section 11B- 405.7.3 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum.
6. [Ramp](#) landing size specified by Section 11B- 405.7.4 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.
7. [Handrails](#) shall not be required on holes. Where [handrails](#) are provided on holes, the [handrails](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-505](#).

11B-1007.3 Miniature Golf Holes

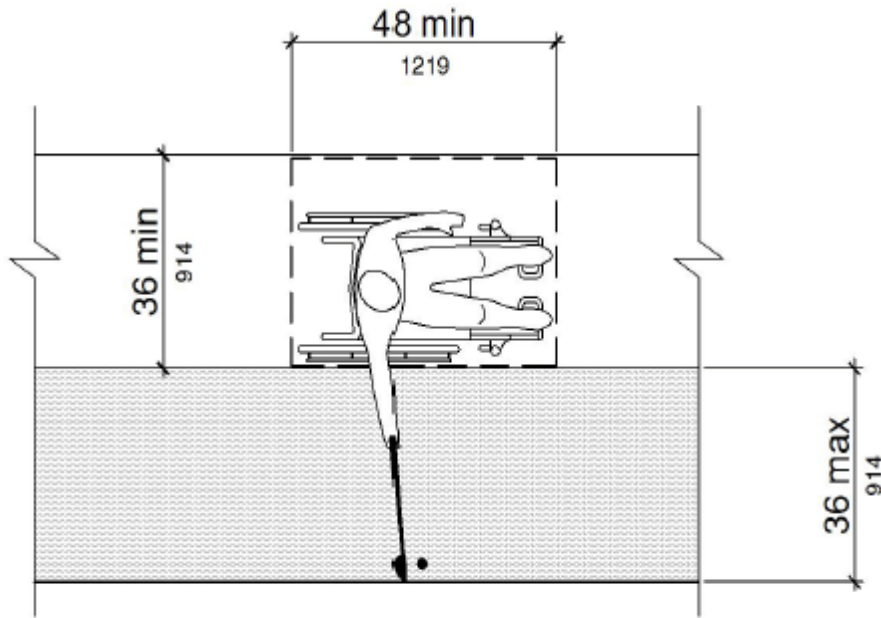
Miniature golf holes shall comply with Section 11B-1007.3.

11B-1007.3.1 Start of Play

A clear floor or ground space 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the start of play.

11B-1007.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area

All areas within holes where golf balls rest shall be within 36 inches (914 mm) maximum of a clear floor or ground space 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum having a running slope not steeper than 1:20. The clear floor or ground space shall be served by an accessible route.



Note: Running Slope of Clear Floor or Ground Space Not Steeper Than 1:20

[FIGURE 11B-1007.3.2](#)

GOLF CLUB REACH RANGE AREA

11B-1008 Play Areas

11B-1008.1 General

[Play areas](#) shall comply with Section [11B-1008](#).

11B-1008.2 Accessible Routes

[Accessible routes](#) serving [play areas](#) shall comply with Division 4 and Section 11B-1008.2 and shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Sections [11B-1008.2.1](#) through [11B-1008.2.3](#). Where accessible routes serve [ground level play components](#), the vertical clearance shall be 80 inches high (2032 mm) minimum.

11B-1008.2.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components

[Accessible routes](#) serving [ground level play components](#) and [elevated play components](#) shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1008.2.1.

Exceptions:

1. Transfer systems complying with [Section 11B-1008.3](#) shall be permitted to connect elevated [play components](#) except where 20 or more elevated [play components](#) are provided no more than 25 percent of the [elevated play components](#) shall be permitted to be connected by transfer systems.
2. Where transfer systems are provided, an elevated [play component](#) shall be permitted to connect to another [elevated play component](#) as part of an [accessible route](#).

11B-1008.2.2 Soft Contained Play Structures

Accessible routes serving [soft contained play structures](#) shall be permitted to use the exception in Section 11B-1008.2.2.

Exception: Transfer systems complying with Section [11B-1008.3](#) shall be permitted to be used as part of an [accessible route](#).

11B-1008.2.3 Water Play Components

Accessible routes serving water [play components](#) shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1008.2.3.

Exceptions:

1. Where the surface of the [accessible route](#), [clear](#) floor or ground [spaces](#), or turning [spaces](#) serving water [play components](#) is submerged, compliance with Sections [11B-302](#), [11B-403.3](#), [11B-405.2](#), [11B-405.3](#), and [11B-1008.2.6](#) shall not be required.
2. Transfer systems complying with [Section 11B-1008.3](#) shall be permitted to connect elevated [play components](#) in water.

11B-1008.2.4 Clear Width

[Accessible routes](#) connecting [play components](#) shall provide a [clear](#) width complying with Section 11B-1008.2.4.

11B-1008.2.4.1 Ground Level

At ground level, the [clear](#) width of [accessible routes](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. In [play areas](#) less than 1000 square feet (93 m²), the [clear](#) width of [accessible routes](#) shall be permitted to be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum, if at least one turning [space](#) complying with Section [11B-304.3](#) is provided where the restricted accessible route exceeds 30 feet (9144 mm) in length.
2. The [clear](#) width of [accessible routes](#) shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum for a distance of 60 inches (1524 mm) maximum provided that multiple reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.

11B-1008.2.4.2 Elevated

The [clear](#) width of accessible routes connecting [elevated play components](#) shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. The [clear](#) width of [accessible routes](#) connecting [elevated play components](#) shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) minimum for a distance of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum.
2. The [clear](#) width of transfer systems connecting [elevated play components](#) shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.

11B-1008.2.5 Ramps

Within [play areas](#), [ramps](#) connecting [ground level play components](#) and [ramps](#) connecting [elevated play components](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1008.2.5.

11B-1008.2.5.1 Ground Level

[Ramp](#) runs connecting [ground level play components](#) shall have a running [slope](#) not steeper than 1:16.

11B-1008.2.5.2 Elevated

The rise for any [ramp](#) run connecting [elevated play components](#) shall be 12 inches (305 mm) maximum.

11B-1008.2.5.3 Handrails

Where required on [ramps](#) serving [play components](#), the [handrails](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-505](#) except as modified by Section 11B-1008.2.5.3.

Exceptions:

1. [Handrails](#) shall not be required on [ramps](#) located within ground level [use zones](#).
2. [Handrail](#) extensions shall not be required.

11B-1008.2.5.3.1 Handrail Gripping Surfaces

[Handrail](#) gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 0.95 inch (24 mm) minimum and 1.55 inches (39 mm) maximum. Where the shape of the gripping surface is non-circular, the [handrail](#) shall provide an equivalent gripping surface.

11B-1008.2.5.3.2 Handrail Height

The top of [handrail](#) gripping surfaces shall be 20 inches (508 mm) minimum and 28 inches (711 mm) maximum above the [ramp](#) surface.

11B-1008.2.6 Ground Surfaces

Ground surfaces on [accessible routes](#), [clear](#) floor or ground [spaces](#), and turning [spaces](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1008.2.6.

11B-1008.2.6.1 Accessibility

Ground surfaces shall comply with ASTM F1951. Ground surfaces shall be inspected and maintained regularly and frequently to ensure continued compliance with ASTM F1951.

11B-1008.2.6.2 Use Zones

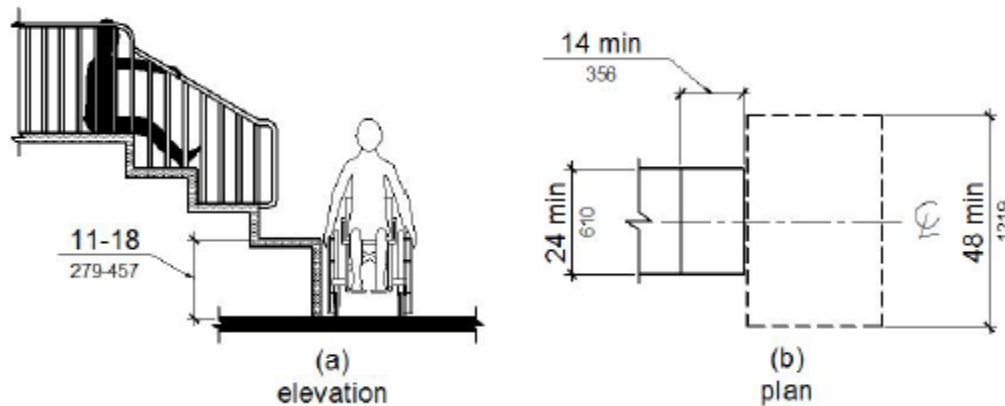
Ground surfaces located within [use zones](#) shall comply with ASTM F1292 (1999 edition or 2004 edition).

11B-1008.3 Transfer Systems

Where transfer systems are provided to connect to [elevated play components](#), transfer systems shall comply with Section 11B-1008.3.

11B-1008.3.1 Transfer Platforms

Transfer [platforms](#) shall be provided where transfer is intended from [wheelchairs](#) or other mobility aids. Transfer [platforms](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1008.3.1.



[FIGURE 11B-1008.3.1](#)

TRANSFER [PLATFORMS](#)

11B-1008.3.1.1 Size

Transfer [platforms](#) shall have level surfaces 14 inches (356 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.

11B-1008.3.1.2 Height

The height of transfer [platforms](#) shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum and 18 inches (457 mm) maximum measured to the top of the surface from the ground or floor surface.

11B-1008.3.1.3 Transfer Space

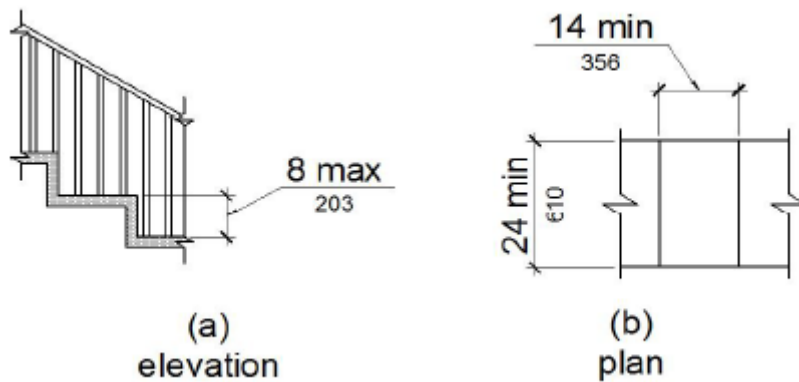
A transfer [space](#) complying with Sections [11B-305.2](#) and [11B-305.3](#) shall be provided adjacent to the transfer [platform](#). The 48 inch (1219 mm) long minimum dimension of the transfer [space](#) shall be centered on and parallel to the 24 inch (610 mm) long minimum side of the transfer [platform](#). The side of the transfer [platform](#) serving the transfer [space](#) shall be unobstructed.

11B-1008.3.1.4 Transfer Supports

At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.

11B-1008.3.2 Transfer Steps

Transfer [steps](#) shall be provided where movement is intended from transfer [platforms](#) to levels with [elevated play components](#) required to be on [accessible routes](#). Transfer [steps](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1008.3.2.



[FIGURE 11B-1008.3.2](#)

TRANSFER [STEPS](#)

11B-1008.3.2.1 Size

Transfer [steps](#) shall have level surfaces 14 inches (356 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.

11B-1008.3.2.2 Height

Each transfer [step](#) shall be 8 inches (203 mm) high maximum.

11B-1008.3.2.3 Transfer Supports

At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.

11B-1008.3.2.4 Contrasting Stripe

Striping complying with [Section 11B-504.4.1](#) shall be provided at each transfer [step](#).

11B-1008.4 Play Components

[Ground level play components](#) on [accessible routes](#) and [elevated play components](#) connected by [ramps](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1008.4.

11B-1008.4.1 Turning Space

At least one turning [space](#) complying with [Section 11B-304](#) shall be provided on the same level as [play components](#). Where swings are provided, the turning [space](#) shall be located immediately adjacent to the swing.

11B-1008.4.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

[Clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) complying with Sections [11B-305.2](#) and [11B-305.3](#) shall be provided at [play components](#).

11B-1008.4.3 Play Tables

Where play tables are provided, knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) high minimum, 17 inches deep (432 mm) minimum, and 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum shall be provided. The tops of rims, curbs, or other obstructions shall be 31 inches (787 mm) high maximum.

Exception: Play tables designed and constructed primarily for children 5 years and younger shall not be required to provide knee clearance where the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#) required by [Section 11B-1008.4.2](#) is arranged for a parallel approach.

11B-1008.4.4 Entry Points and Seats

Where [play components](#) require transfer to entry points or seats, the entry points or seats shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the [clear](#) floor or ground [space](#).

Exception: Entry points of slides shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-1008.4.4.

11B-1008.4.5 Transfer Supports

Where [play components](#) require transfer to entry points or seats, at least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.

11B-1009 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas

11B-1009.1 General

Where provided, [pool](#) lifts, sloped entries, transfer [walls](#), transfer systems, and [pool stairs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1009](#).

11B-1009.2 Pool Lifts

[Pool](#) lifts shall comply with Section 11B-1009.2.

11B-1009.2.1 Pool Lift Location

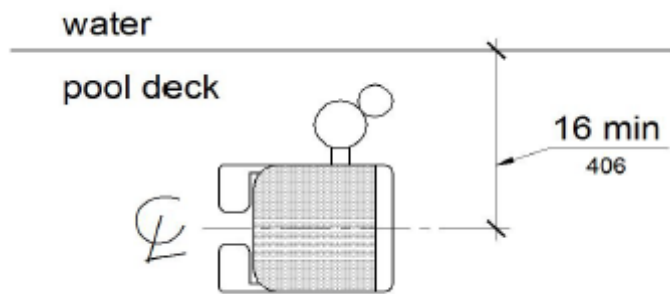
[Pool](#) lifts shall be located where the water level is 36 inches (914 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum.

Exceptions:

1. Where the entire [pool](#) depth is less than 36 inches (914 mm) or greater than 48 inches (1219 mm), compliance with Section 11B-1009.2.1 shall not be required.
2. Where multiple [pool](#) lift locations are provided, no more than one [pool](#) lift shall be required to be located in an area where the water level is 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum.

11B-1009.2.2 Seat Location

In the raised position, the centerline of the seat shall be located over the deck and 16 inches (406 mm) minimum from the edge of the pool. The deck surface between the centerline of the seat and the pool edge shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.

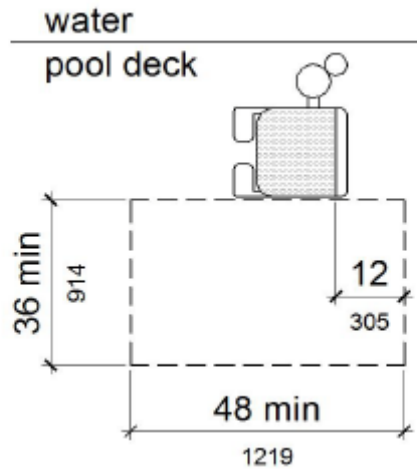


[FIGURE 11B-1009.2.2](#)

POOL LIFT SEAT LOCATION

11B-1009.2.3 Clear Deck Space

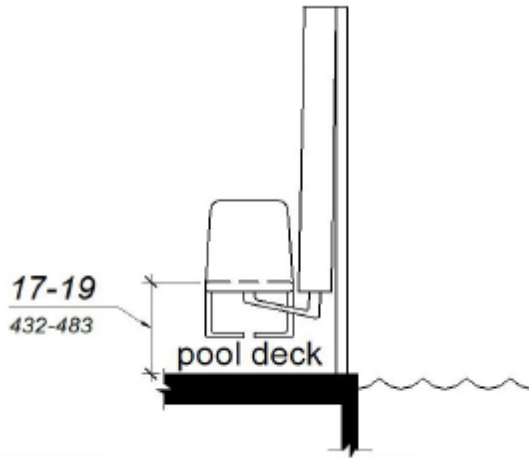
On the side of the seat opposite the water, a clear deck space shall be provided parallel with the seat. The space shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum and shall extend forward 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum from a line located 12 inches (305 mm) behind the rear edge of the seat. The clear deck space shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.

[FIGURE 11B-1009.2.3](#)

[CLEAR DECK SPACE](#) AT [POOL](#) LIFTS

11B-1009.2.4 Seat

The seat shall be rigid and shall have a back support that is at least 12 inches (305 mm) tall. The height of the lift seat shall be designed to allow a stop at 17 inches (432 mm) minimum to 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured from the [deck](#) to the top of the seat surface when in the raised (load) position. The seat shall have a [restraint](#) for the use of the occupant with operable parts complying with [Section 11B-309](#).



[FIGURE 11B-1009.2.4](#)

[POOL](#) LIFT SEAT HEIGHT

11B-1009.2.5 Seat Width

The seat shall be 16 inches (406 mm) wide minimum.

11B-1009.2.6 Footrests and Armrests

Footrests shall be provided and shall move with the seat. The seat shall have two armrests. The armrest positioned opposite the water shall be removable or shall fold [clear](#) of the seat when the seat is in the raised (load) position.

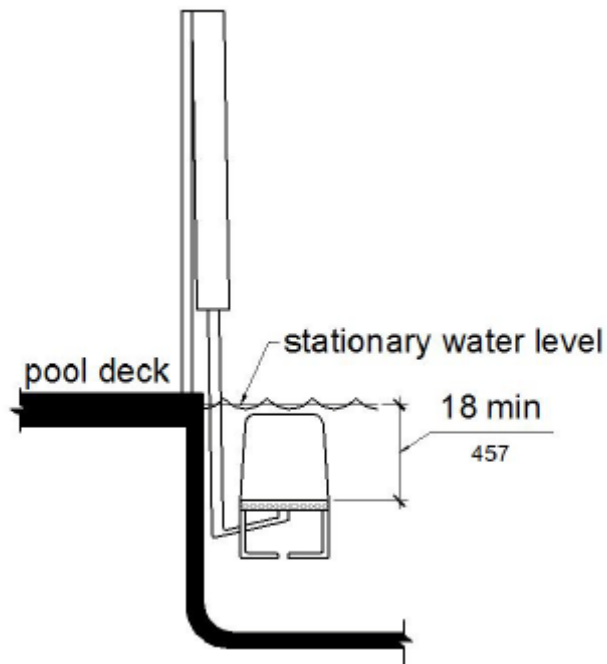
Exception: Footrests shall not be required on [pool](#) lifts provided in spas.

11B-1009.2.7 Operation

The lift shall be capable of unassisted operation from both the [deck](#) and water levels. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be unobstructed when the lift is in use and shall comply with Section 11B- 309.4. The lift shall be stable and not [permit](#) unintended movement when a person is getting into or out of the seat.

11B-1009.2.8 Submerged Depth

The lift shall be designed so that the seat will submerge to a water depth of 18 inches (457 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.



[FIGURE 11B-1009.2.8](#)

[POOL](#) LIFT SUBMERGED DEPTH

11B-1009.2.9 Lifting Capacity

Single person [pool](#) lifts shall have a weight capacity of 300 pounds (136 kg) minimum and be capable of sustaining a static load of at least one and a half times the rated load.

11B-1009.3 Sloped Entries

Sloped entries shall comply with Section 11B-1009.3.

11B-1009.3.1 Sloped Entries

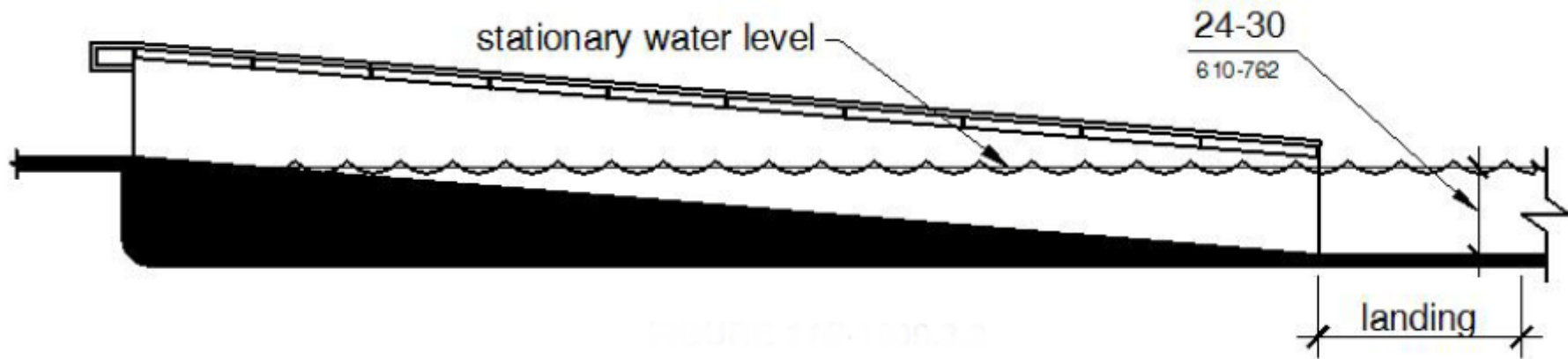
Sloped entries shall comply with Division 4 except as modified in Sections 11B-1009.3.1 through [11B-1009.3.3](#).

Exception: Where sloped entries are provided, the surfaces shall not be required to be [slip resistant](#).

11B-1009.3.2 Submerged Depth

Sloped entries shall extend to a depth of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (762 mm) maximum below the stationary water level. Where landings are required by [Section 11B-405.7](#), at least one landing shall be located 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (762 mm) maximum below the stationary water level.

Exception: In wading [pools](#), the sloped entry and landings, if provided, shall extend to the deepest part of the wading [pool](#).



FIGURE

[11B-1009.3.2](#)

SLOPED ENTRY SUBMERGED DEPTH

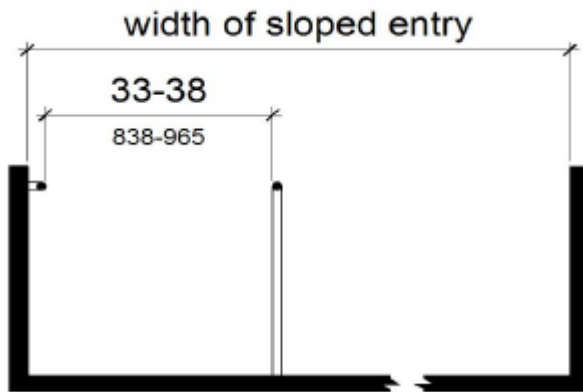
11B-1009.3.3 Handrails

At least two [handrails](#) complying with [Section 11B-505](#) shall be provided on the sloped entry. The [clear](#) width between required [handrails](#) shall be 33 inches (838 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum.

Exceptions:

1. [Handrail](#) extensions specified by Section 11B- 505.10.1 shall not be required at the bottom landing serving a sloped entry.
2. Where a sloped entry is provided for wave action [pools](#), leisure rivers, sand bottom [pools](#), and other [pools](#) where user access is limited to one area, the [handrails](#) shall not be required to comply with the [clear](#) width requirements of Section 11B-1009.3.3.

3. Sloped entries in wading [pools](#) shall not be required to provide [handrails](#) complying with Section 11B-1009.3.3. If provided, [handrails](#) on sloped entries in wading [pools](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-505](#).



[FIGURE 11B-1009.3.3](#)

[HANDRAILS](#) FOR SLOPED ENTRY

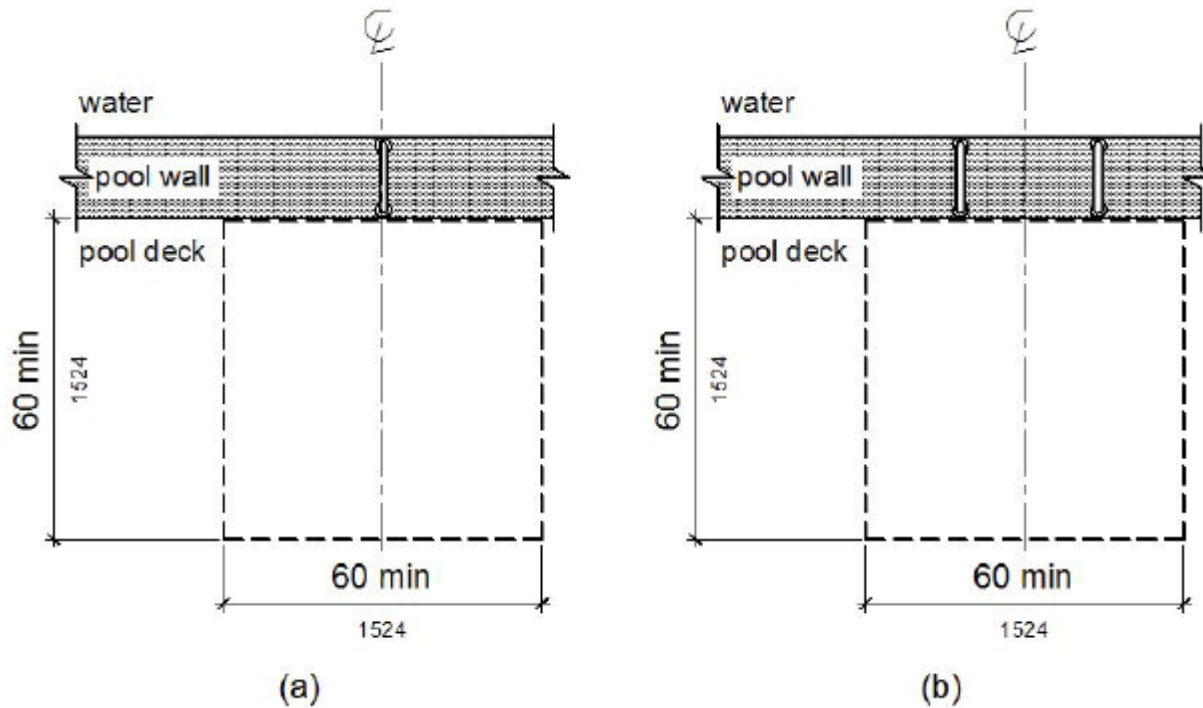
11B-1009.4 Transfer Walls

Transfer [walls](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1009.4.

11B-1009.4.1 Clear Deck Space

A [clear deck space](#) of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum with a [slope](#) not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the [base](#) of the transfer [wall](#). Where one [grab bar](#) is provided, the [clear deck space](#) shall be

centered on the grab bar. Where two [grab bars](#) are provided, the [clear deck space](#) shall be centered on the clearance between the [grab bars](#).

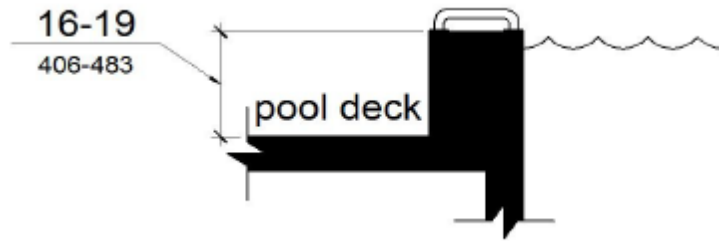


[FIGURE 11B-1009.4.1](#)

[CLEAR DECK SPACE](#) AT TRANSFER [WALLS](#)

11B-1009.4.2 Height

The height of the transfer [wall](#) shall be 16 inches (406 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured from the [deck](#).



[FIGURE 11B-1009.4.2](#)

TRANSFER [WALL](#) HEIGHT

11B-1009.4.3 Wall Depth and Length

The depth of the transfer [wall](#) shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum. The length of the transfer [wall](#) shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum and shall be centered on the [clear deck space](#).

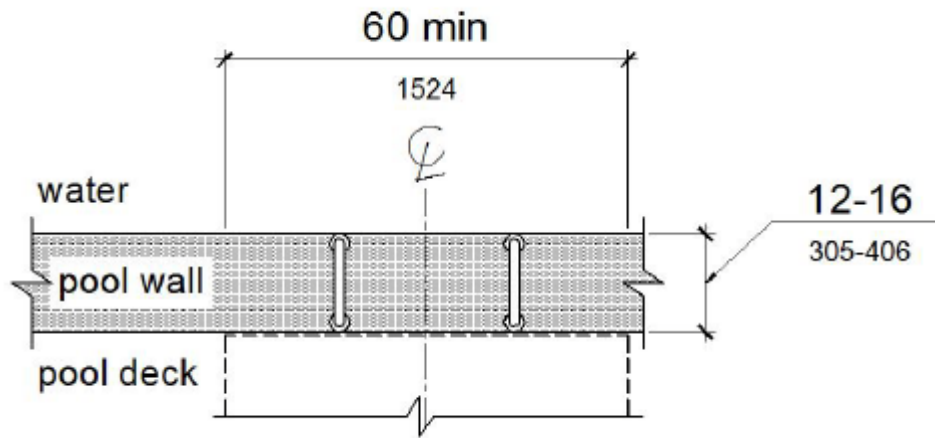


FIGURE 11B-1009.4.3

DEPTH AND LENGTH OF TRANSFER [WALLS](#)

11B-1009.4.4 Surface

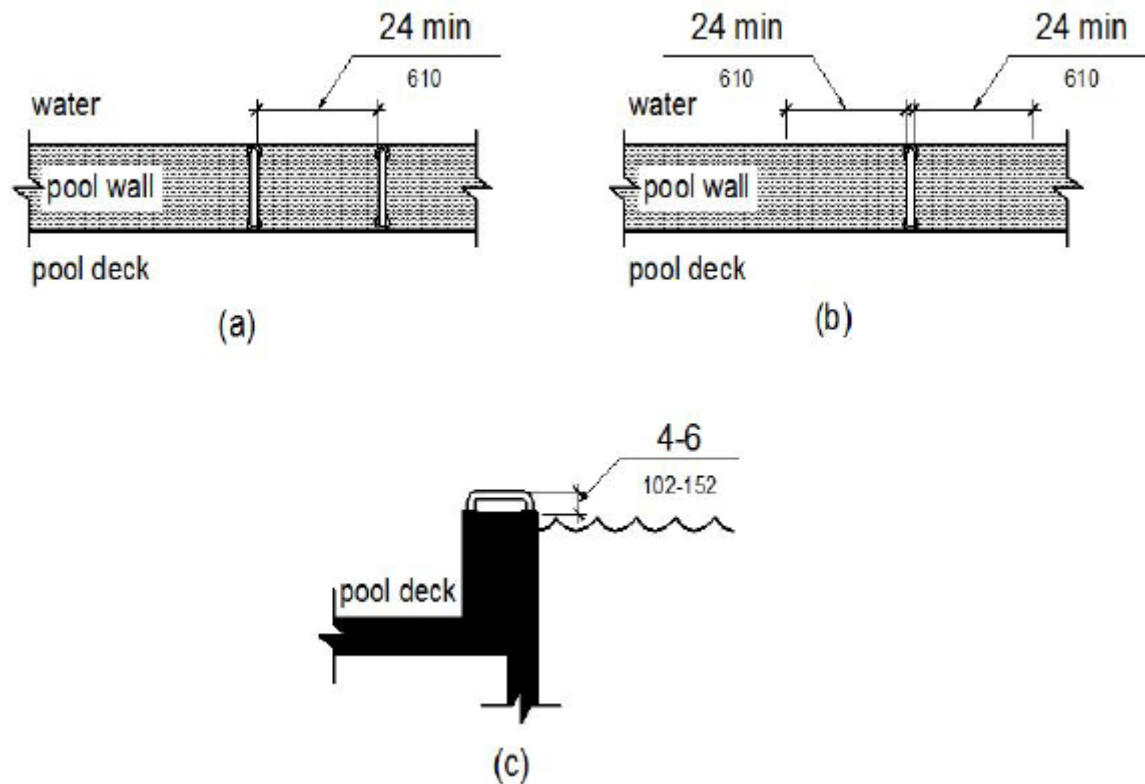
Surfaces of transfer [walls](#) shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.

11B-1009.4.5 Grab Bars

At least one [grab bar](#) complying with [Section 11B-609](#) shall be provided on the transfer [wall](#). [Grab bars](#) shall be perpendicular to the [pool wall](#) and shall extend the full depth of the transfer [wall](#). The top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 6 inches (152 mm) maximum above transfer [walls](#). Where one [grab bar](#) is

provided, clearance shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on both sides of the [grab bar](#). Where two [grab bars](#) are provided, clearance between grab bars shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.

Exception: [Grab bars](#) on transfer [walls](#) shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-609.4](#).



[FIGURE 11B-1009.4.5](#)

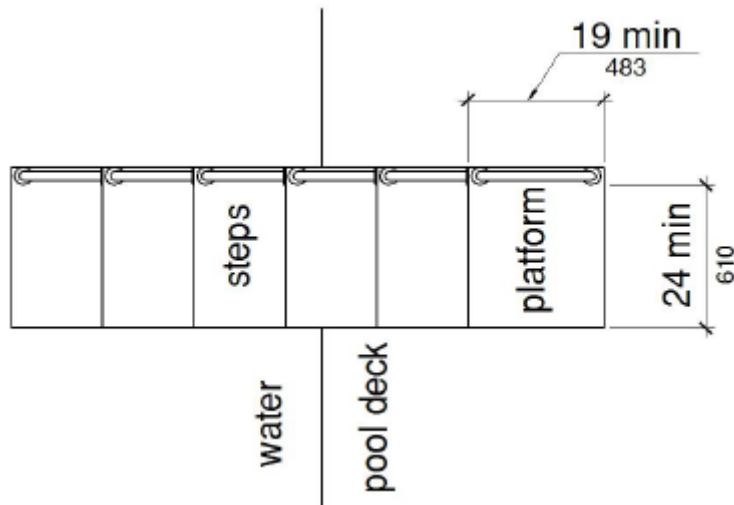
[GRAB BARS](#) FOR TRANSFER [WALLS](#)

11B-1009.5 Transfer Systems

Transfer systems shall comply with Section 11B-1009.5.

11B-1009.5.1 Transfer Platform

A transfer [platform](#) shall be provided at the head of each transfer system. Transfer [platforms](#) shall provide 19 inches (483 mm) minimum [clear](#) depth and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum [clear](#) width.



[FIGURE 11B-1009.5.1](#)

SIZE OF TRANSFER [PLATFORM](#)

11B-1009.5.2 Transfer Space

A transfer [space](#) of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum with a [slope](#) not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the [base](#) of the transfer [platform](#) surface and shall be centered along a 24 inch (610 mm) minimum side of the transfer [platform](#). The side of the transfer [platform](#) serving the transfer [space](#) shall be unobstructed.

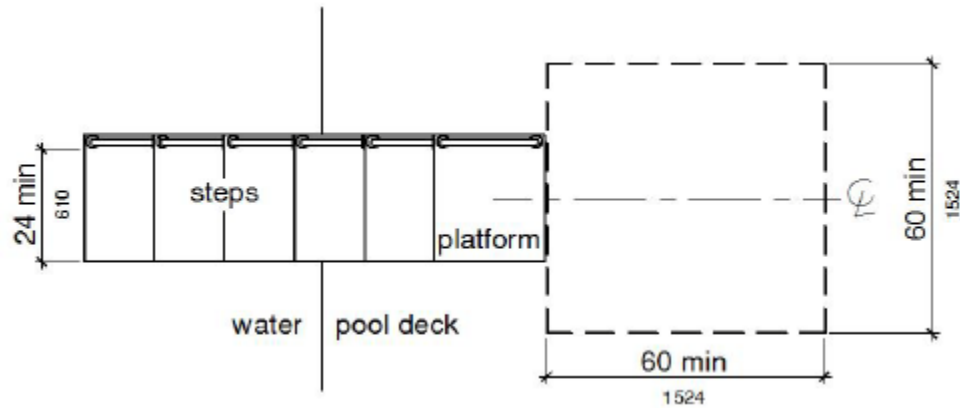


FIGURE 11B-1009.5.2

[CLEAR DECK SPACE](#) AT TRANSFER [PLATFORM](#)

11B-1009.5.3 Height

The height of the transfer [platform](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-1009.4.2](#).

11B-1009.5.4 Transfer Steps

Transfer [step](#) height shall be 8 inches (203 mm) maximum. The surface of the bottom [tread](#) shall extend to a water depth of 18 inches (457 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.



[FIGURE 11B-1009.5.4](#)

TRANSFER [STEPS](#)

11B-1009.5.5 Surface

The surface of the transfer system shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.

11B-1009.5.6 Size

Each transfer [step](#) shall have a [tread clear](#) depth of 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 17 inches (432 mm) maximum and shall have a [tread clear](#) width of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.

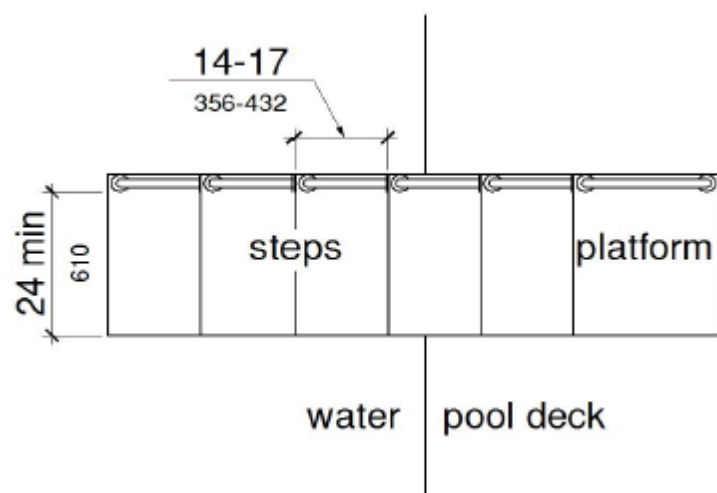


FIGURE 11B-1009.5.6

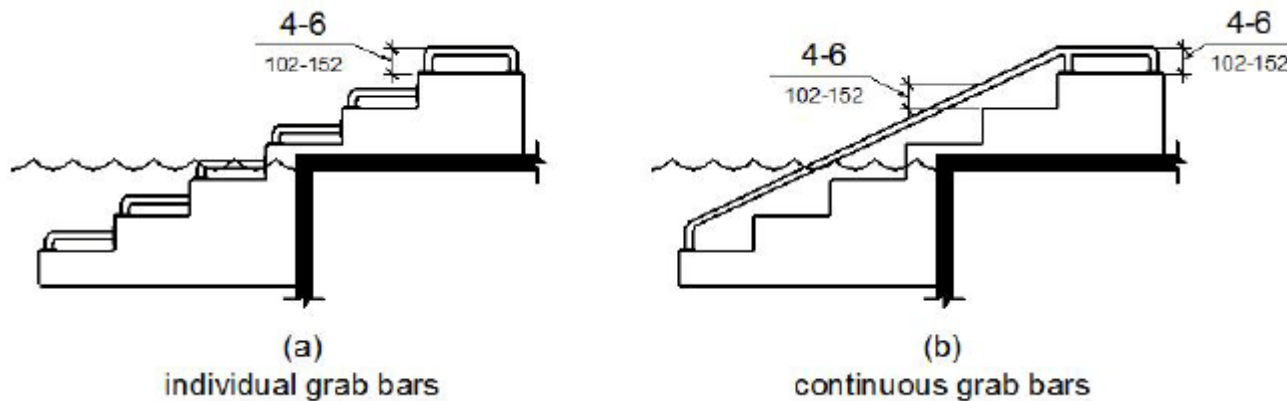
SIZE OF TRANSFER [STEPS](#)

11B-1009.5.7 Grab Bars

At least one [grab bar](#) on each transfer [step](#) and the transfer [platform](#) or a continuous grab bar serving each transfer [step](#) and the transfer [platform](#) shall be provided. Where a [grab bar](#) is provided on each [step](#), the tops of gripping surfaces shall be 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 6 inches (152 mm) maximum above each [step](#) and transfer [platform](#). Where a continuous grab bar is provided, the top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 6 inches (152 mm) maximum above the [step nosing](#) and transfer [platform](#). Grab bars shall comply

with [Section 11B-609](#) and be located on at least one side of the transfer system. The [grab bar](#) located at the transfer [platform](#) shall not obstruct transfer.

Exception: [Grab bars](#) on transfer systems shall not be required to comply with [Section 11B-609.4](#).



[FIGURE 11B-1009.5.7](#)

[GRAB BARS](#)

11B-1009.6 Pool Stairs

[Pool stairs](#) shall comply with Section 11B-1009.6.

11B-1009.6.1 Pool Stairs

[Pool stairs](#) shall comply with [Section 11B-504](#).

Exception: [Pool step riser](#) heights shall not be required to be 4 inches (102 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (178 mm) high maximum provided that [riser](#) heights are uniform.

11B-1009.6.2 Handrails

The width between [handrails](#) shall be 20 inches (508 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. [Handrail](#) extensions required by Section [11B-505.10.3](#) shall not be required on [pool stairs](#).

11B-1010 Shooting Facilities With Firing Positions

11B-1010.1 Turning Space

A circular turning [space](#) 60 inches (1524 mm) diameter minimum with [slopes](#) not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at shooting [facilities](#) with firing positions.

Analyzing code differences

11B-809.9.4 Work Surfaces

Work surfaces shall be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor with minimum lengths at the following locations as required by this section:

1. Linear length of 30 inches (762 mm)

...

[Help](#)[Contact Us](#)[Privacy](#)[Terms](#)

Shared projects

Projects provide a dedicated space to collaborate on code research.

Code sheet exports

Generate a code sheet that integrates with your drawing set.

Search

Don't miss relevant code. Quickly locate sections across your jurisdiction.

Code Compare

Highlight differences between any two building codes.

Code Calculators

Code calculators automatically generate a detailed list of requirements.

Code diagrams

Unpack the code through illustrations and descriptions.

Shared projects

Projects provide a dedicated space to collaborate on code research.

Code sheet exports

Generate a code sheet that integrates with your drawing set.

Search

Don't miss relevant code. Quickly locate sections across your jurisdiction.

Code Compare

Highlight differences between any two building codes.

Code Calculators

Code calculators automatically generate a detailed list of requirements.